

DB2 Server for VSE & VM



Master Index and Glossary

Version 7 Release 2

DB2 Server for VSE & VM



Master Index and Glossary

Version 7 Release 2

| Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under “Notices” on page 125.

| This document contains proprietary information of IBM. It is provided under a license agreement and is protected by copyright law. The information contained in this publication does not include any product warranties, and any statements provided in this manual should not be interpreted as such.

| Order publications through your IBM representative or the IBM branch office serving your locality or by calling 1-800-879-2755 in the United States or 1-800-IBM-4YOU in Canada.

| When you send information to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute the information in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1987, 2001. All rights reserved.

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

About This Manual	v
Who Should Use This Manual	v
Organization	v

Summary of Changes **vii**

Summary of Changes for DB2 Version 7 Release 2	vii
Enhancements, New Functions, and New	
Capabilities	vii
Reliability, Availability, and Serviceability	
Improvements	viii

Chapter 1. Library Overview **1**

DB2 Server for VSE & VM Library	1
DB2 Server for VSE & VM Optional Features Library	2
Distributed Data Library	3
Task Orientation of the Manuals	3
Bill of Forms Numbers and Contents	5
SBOF-8937 DB2 Server for VM Library for a VM	
Environment	5

Items Not in the DB2 Server for VM Bill of Forms	5
SBOF-8936 DB2 Server for VSE Library for a VSE	
Environment	6
Items Not in the DB2 Server for VSE Bill of Forms	6

Chapter 2. Alphabetic Codes **7**

Glossary **9**

Index **31**

Notices **125**

Programming Interface Information	127
Trademarks	127

Contacting IBM **129**

Product information	129
-------------------------------	-----

About This Manual

This manual presents an overview of the DB2 Server for VSE & VM library and consolidates the indexes of the manuals in the library into one master index. The master index directs readers to one or more manuals in which a topic is discussed.

Who Should Use This Manual

The master index and glossary is intended for use by readers interested in topics described in the DB2 Server for VSE & VM library.

Organization

This manual contains the following:

- “Chapter 1. Library Overview” on page 1 discusses the documentation available for the DB2 Server for VSE & VM product.
- “Chapter 2. Alphabetic Codes” on page 7 lists the alphabetic codes that identify the books to which the master index refers.

The **Glossary** lists specialized terminology used in the manuals in the DB2 library.

The **Master Index** lists all the index entries in books in the DB2 Server for VSE & VM library and indicates the book that contains each index entry.

Summary of Changes

This is a summary of the technical changes to the DB2 Server for VSE & VM database management system for this edition of the book. Several manuals are affected by some or all of the changes discussed here. For your convenience, the changes made in this edition are identified in the text by a vertical bar (|) in the left margin. This edition may also include minor corrections and editorial changes that are not identified.

This summary does not list incompatibilities between releases of the DB2 Server for VSE & VM product; see either the *DB2 Server for VSE & VM SQL Reference*, *DB2 Server for VM System Administration*, or the *DB2 Server for VSE System Administration* manuals for a discussion of incompatibilities.

Summary of Changes for DB2 Version 7 Release 2

Version 7 Release 2 of the DB2 Server for VSE & VM database management system is intended to run on the Virtual Machine/Enterprise Systems Architecture (VM/ESA[®]) Version 2 Release 3 or later environment and on the Virtual Storage Extended/Enterprise Systems Architecture (VSE/ESA[™]) Version 2 Release 3 Modification 1 or later environment.

Enhancements, New Functions, and New Capabilities

The following have been added to DB2 Version 7 Release 2:

Security Enhancements

The following enhancements have been made to the CONNECT statement in DRDA:

- Server and client support for password encryption over TCP/IP and SNA
- CONNECT IDENTIFIED BY enablement for the VM requestor

For more information, see the following DB2 Server for VSE & VM documentation:

- *DB2 Server for VM System Administration*
- *DB2 Server for VSE System Administration*
- *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Application Programming*
- *DB2 Server for VSE & VM SQL Reference*
- *DB2 Server for VM Program Directory*
- *DB2 Server for VSE Program Directory*

Archive Tape Handling Enhancements

Two initialization parameters have been added:

- For VSE & VM, the TAPEMGR parameter allows you to specify that tape manager functionality is available and will be used.
- For VSE only, the ARCHTAPE parameter allows you to specify that the archive tape be automatically unloaded from the tape drive at the end of writing each tape of a log or database archive.

For more information, see the following DB2 Server for VSE & VM documentation:

- *DB2 Server for VM System Administration*
- *DB2 Server for VSE System Administration*

- *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Operation*
- *DB2 Server for VM Program Directory*
- *DB2 Server for VSE Program Directory*

New Database Replication Utility

A new utility has been added in support of database replication:

Redefine Database

Extracts the definition of database objects from a DB2 Server for VSE & VM database and generates a DBSU job to create the same objects on another DB2 database.

For more information, see the following DB2 Server for VSE & VM documentation:

- *DB2 Server for VM System Administration*
- *DB2 Server for VSE System Administration*
- *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Database Administration*
- *DB2 Server for VM Program Directory*
- *DB2 Server for VSE Program Directory*

SHOW Command Enhancements

The SHOW DBCONFIG command has been changed to show the current version, release, and modification level of the database, in addition to the version, release, and modification level at which the database was originally generated.

The SHOW INITPARM command has been changed to show the current version, release, and modification level of the database.

The SHOW SQLDBGEN command has been added to show the current database information. The output can be used to create a new SQLDBGEN file (for VM) or ARISDBG.A source member (for VSE) in order to generate a copy of the database with the current configuration. This copy can be used, for example, to create a new test system.

For more information, see the following DB2 Server for VSE & VM documentation:

- *DB2 Server for VM System Administration*
- *DB2 Server for VSE System Administration*
- *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Database Administration*
- *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Operation*
- *DB2 Server for VM Messages and Codes*
- *DB2 Server for VSE Messages and Codes*

Reliability, Availability, and Serviceability Improvements

TCP/IP Auto-Restart

The database is now able to detect when TCP/IP has gone down, and automatically restart it. New initialization parameters control enablement of auto-restart and the maximum number of retry attempts.

For more information, see the following DB2 Server for VSE & VM documentation:

- *DB2 Server for VM System Administration*
- *DB2 Server for VSE System Administration*
- *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Operation*
- *DB2 Server for VM Program Directory*

- *DB2 Server for VSE Program Directory*

Support for STGPROT=YES Parameter in CICS (VSE only)

Changes have been made to the instructions used in DB2 Server for VSE to allow the use of STGPROT=YES when starting CICS/TS for VSE/ESA.

See the *DB2 Server for VSE Program Directory* for additional information.

Migration Considerations

Migration is supported from SQL/DS™ Version 3 and DB2 Server for VSE & VM Versions 5 and above. Migration from SQL/DS Version 2 Release 2 or earlier releases is not supported. Refer to the *DB2 Server for VM System Administration* or *DB2 Server for VSE System Administration* manual for migration considerations.

Chapter 1. Library Overview

This chapter discusses the documentation available for the DB2 Server for VSE & VM product.

IBM provides a library that supports the DB2 Server for VSE & VM product, a relational database management system designed for both end users and data processing professionals. The DB2 Server for VSE & VM product works with the following systems or their equivalents:

- Virtual System Extended/Enterprise Systems Architecture (VSE/ESA) system
- Virtual Machine/Enterprise Systems Architecture (VM/ESA) system

Separate libraries of DB2 Server for VSE & VM manuals are available for VSE and VM users.

DB2 Server for VSE & VM Library

The DB2 Server for VSE & VM library contains the following:

- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Overview* booklet provides information for executives, demonstrating organizational benefits that can be obtained from using the DB2 Server for VSE & VM database manager.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Database Administration* manual describes tasks in database administration including configuration planning, operating environments, application design, database design, data security, performance improvements, and error recovery.
- The *DB2 Server for VM System Administration* and the *DB2 Server for VSE System Administration* manuals cover the planning and administration tasks from a systems administration perspective. The topics in this document include: configuration planning, operating environments, installation planning, operations planning, accounting, startup parameters, authorizing users, adding and deleting users, providing and managing space, customizing features of the DB2 Server for VSE & VM product, and using the DB2 Server for VSE & VM product in a distributed environment.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Interactive SQL Guide and Reference* manual covers the basic uses of SQL statements and the commands of the Interactive SQL (ISQL) facility. This guide includes exercises that can be done at a display terminal or on paper. It also references ISQL command syntax for end users.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Operation* manual explains how to control the DB2 Server for VSE & VM system with commands from the system operator's console.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Application Programming* manual is the guide and reference book for programmers using SQL. This book presents a complete description of all SQL statements.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Database Services Utility* manual is the guide and reference book for users of the DB2 Server for VSE & VM Database Services Utility program.
- The *DB2 Server for VM Messages and Codes* and the *DB2 Server for VSE Messages and Codes* manuals are reference manuals that explain each DB2 Server for VSE & VM message and completion code. Each explanation includes the action to be taken when that message or code is issued.

- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Diagnosis Guide and Reference* manual provides information that helps in determining if the DB2 Server for VSE & VM database manager is the source of the problem, recovering from problems, describing and reporting a defect. It also provides information on the DB2 Server for VSE & VM concepts for use in problem diagnosis.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Master Index and Glossary* manual lists all the index entries in books in the DB2 Server for VSE & VM library and indicates the book that contains a particular index entry. It also includes a glossary of DB2 Server for VSE & VM terms.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Quick Reference* manual summarizes SQL statements, Database Services Utility commands, ISQL commands, operator commands, functions, queries, SQL language elements, catalog tables, and reserved words.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM SQL Reference* manual contains syntax diagrams and descriptions for all commands and statements that an application programmer uses in the DB2 Server for VSE & VM system.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Performance Tuning Handbook* manual helps you analyze and tune the performance of the DB2 Server for VSE & VM product. It provides details on how to manage storage and configure the operating system, how to configure the application server and application requester, and how to improve data access performance by analyzing and rewriting SQL statements. It also contains the information for operating, tailoring, and tuning VMDSS on a VM/ESA operating system.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Licensed Program Specifications* defines the warranty criteria for the DB2 Server for VSE & VM database manager.

DB2 Server for VSE & VM Optional Features Library

The DB2 Server for VSE & VM Optional Features Library contains the following:

- The *DB2 REXX SQL for VM/ESA Installation and Reference* manual, SC09-2891, is a separately priced feature and must be ordered separately using the order number.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Data Restore Guide*, SC09-2991, provides installation and usage information for the Data Restore feature which provides extended archive and recovery options.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Control Center Operations Guide for VSE*, GC09-2992, provides installation and usage information for the Control Center feature which provides database administration tools that help you automate many routine tasks in the VSE/ESA environment.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Control Center Operations Guide for VM*, GC09-2993, provides installation and usage information for the Control Center feature which provides database administration tools that help you automate many routine tasks in the VM/ESA environment.
- The *QMF Messages and Codes* manual, GC27-0717, lists all of Query Management Facility's Messages
- The *Installing and Managing QMF for VM* manual, GC27-0720, helps systems programmers install QMF in the VM/ESA environment. Subtasks include planning for installation, customizing QMF, or customizing co-requisite products to optimize QMF.
- The *Installing and Managing QMF for VSE* manual, GC27-0721, helps systems programmers install QMF in the VSE/ESA environment. Subtasks include planning for installation, customizing QMF, or customizing co-requisite products to optimize QMF.

- The *Introducing QMF* manual, GC27-0714, assists the customer in making a buy decision.
- The *QMF Reference* manual, SC27-0715, provides detailed information about the structure of a QMF command or an SQL query. This is for people who have experience with QMF.
- The *Using QMF* manual, SC27-0716, documents the end-user getting started functions available in QMF. Guides the user to online help for learning about QMF.
- The *Developing QMF Applications* manual, SC27-0718, discusses what you can do to design and develop Query Management Facility (QMF) applications.
- The *Getting Started with QMF for Windows* manual, SC27-0723, provides assistance in operating and maintaining QMF for Windows. This guide explains the basic layout of QMF for Windows and how to execute the most common end user tasks within the QMF for Windows environment.
- The *Installing and Managing QMF for Windows* manual, GC27-0722, provides assistance in planning for installing, configuring, and maintaining QMF for Windows.

Distributed Data Library

If you connect to other IBM relational databases using the Distributed Relational Database Architecture™ (DRDA) implementation, or if your DB2 Server for VSE & VM system is being accessed as an application server by other IBM relational databases using the Distributed Relational Database Architecture (DRDA) implementation, you may wish to consult the following:

- *DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition Quick Beginning*, S10J-7888
- *DB2 Connect Personal Edition Quick Beginning*, S10J-8162
- *DB2 Connect User's Guide*, S10J-8163.

Task Orientation of the Manuals

The DB2 Server for VSE & VM library is organized into the following tasks:

Table 1. Task Organization of the Manuals

For Information on	Look in
Evaluation	
Examining and judging the applicability of an IBM product to an installation's needs.	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Overview</i> booklet
Planning and Administration	
Making fundamental decisions about the options a program offers. The decisions are presumably specified in written directions and procedures that are followed during the implementation tasks of installation, operation, resource definition, application programming, and program service. Planning is an iterative task in that many of the decisions are made before installation, continually evaluated after installation, and revised as appropriate.	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Database Administration, DB2 Server for VM System Administration</i> or <i>DB2 Server for VSE System Administration, DB2 Server for VSE & VM Performance Tuning Handbook</i>
Defining the characteristics of data processing resources to a program. The resources can be databases, programs, users, and others.	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Database Administration, DB2 Server for VM System Administration</i> or <i>DB2 Server for VSE System Administration, DB2 Server for VSE & VM Performance Tuning Handbook</i>
Installation	
Making the database manager ready for use.	<i>DB2 Server for VM Program Directory</i> or <i>DB2 Server for VSE Program Directory</i>
Operation	
Starting the database manager, monitoring it to keep it operating, and shutting it down when it is no longer needed.	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Operation</i>
Application Programming	
Designing, coding, preprocessing, compiling, executing, debugging, and maintaining application programs to perform specific functions.	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Application Programming, DB2 Server for VSE & VM SQL Reference, DB2 Server for VSE & VM Database Services Utility</i>
End Use	
Directing use of an IBM program for the purpose for which it was provided.	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Interactive SQL Guide and Reference, DB2 Server for VSE & VM Quick Reference</i>
Diagnosis and Program Service	
Identifying the IBM program that is the source of a programming problem, describing the problem, comparing it to similar known problems, reporting a new problem, and correcting the problem.	<i>DB2 Server for VM Messages and Codes</i> or <i>DB2 Server for VSE Messages and Codes, DB2 Server for VSE & VM Diagnosis Guide and Reference</i>

Bill of Forms Numbers and Contents

A bill of forms has been set up to help you order the DB2 Server for VSE & VM manuals.

SBOF-8937 DB2 Server for VM Library for a VM Environment

Ordering SBOF-8937 is the same as ordering each of the following:

Title	Order Number
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Overview</i>	GC09-2995
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Database Administration</i>	SC09-2888
<i>DB2 Server for VM System Administration</i>	SC09-2980
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Interactive SQL Guide and Reference</i>	SC09-2990
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Operation</i>	SC09-2986
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Application Programming</i>	SC09-2889
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Database Services Utility</i>	SC09-2983
<i>DB2 Server for VM Messages and Codes</i>	GC09-2984
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Master Index and Glossary</i>	SC09-2890
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM SQL Reference</i>	SC09-2989
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Quick Reference</i>	SC09-2988
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Performance Tuning Handbook</i>	GC09-2987

Items Not in the DB2 Server for VM Bill of Forms

These items are **not included** in the bill of forms grouping:

- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Diagnosis Guide and Reference* manual, LC09-2907, is a licensed manual and must be ordered separately using the order number.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Licensed Program Specifications* is not needed in a working library. (One copy is supplied with the DB2 Server for VSE & VM product tape.)
- The *DB2 Replication Guide and Reference*, SC26-9920, provides information on how to plan, configure, administer, and operate the IBM Replication tools available as DataPropagator Relational Version 5.1 or later program products or within DB2 Universal Database Version 5.2 or later.
- The following optional features items are also **not included**:
 - *DB2 REXX SQL for VM/ESA Installation and Reference*
 - *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Data Restore Guide*
 - *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Control Center Operations Guide for VM*
 - *QMF Messages and Codes*
 - *Installing and Managing QMF for VM*
 - *Introducing QMF*
 - *QMF Reference*
 - *Using QMF*
 - *Developing QMF Applications*
 - *Getting Started with QMF for Windows*
 - *Installing and Managing QMF for Windows.*

SBOF-8936 DB2 Server for VSE Library for a VSE Environment

Ordering SBOF-8936 is the same as ordering each of the following:

Title	Order Number
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Overview</i>	GC09-2995
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Database Administration</i>	SC09-2888
<i>DB2 Server for VSE System Administration</i>	SC09-2981
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Interactive SQL Guide and Reference</i>	SC09-2990
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Operation</i>	SC09-2986
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Application Programming</i>	SC09-2889
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Database Services Utility</i>	SC09-2983
<i>DB2 Server for VSE Messages and Codes</i>	GC09-2985
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Master Index and Glossary</i>	SC09-2890
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM SQL Reference manual</i>	SC09-2989
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Quick Reference</i>	SC09-2988
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Performance Tuning Handbook</i>	GC09-2987

Items Not in the DB2 Server for VSE Bill of Forms

These items are **not included** in the bill of forms grouping:

- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Diagnosis Guide and Reference*, LC09-2907, manual is a licensed manual and must be ordered separately using the order number.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Licensed Program Specifications* is not needed in a working library. (One copy is supplied with the DB2 Server for VSE & VM product tape.)
- The *DB2 Replication Guide and Reference*, SC26-9920, provides information on how to plan, configure, administer, and operate the IBM Replication tools available as DataPropagator Relational Version 5.1 program products or within DB2 Universal Database Version 5.2.
- The following optional features items are also **not included**:
 - *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Data Restore Guide*
 - *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Control Center Operations Guide for VSE*
 - *QMF Messages and Codes*
 - *Installing and Managing QMF for VSE*
 - *Introducing QMF*
 - *QMF Reference*
 - *Using QMF*
 - *Developing QMF Applications*
 - *Getting Started with QMF for Windows*
 - *Installing and Managing QMF for Windows.*

Chapter 2. Alphabetic Codes

Entries in the master index refer you to the appropriate DB2 Server for VSE & VM manuals through the use of uppercase alphabetic codes. For example, **APP-13** represents the *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Application Programming* manual and page number that the topic will be found on.

The following alphabetic codes are used in the master index to identify a specific DB2 Server for VSE & VM manual:

Code	Manual Name
APP	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Application Programming</i>
DBA	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Database Administration</i>
DBSU	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Database Services Utility</i>
DIAG	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Diagnosis Guide and Reference</i>
ISQL	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Interactive SQL Guide and Reference</i>
OPER	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Operation</i>
PERF	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Performance Tuning Handbook</i>
SYVM	<i>DB2 Server for VM System Administration</i>
SYVSE	<i>DB2 Server for VSE System Administration</i>
SQLREF	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM SQL Reference</i>

The following items do not have indexes, and are thus not represented in the master index:

- *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Overview*
- *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Quick Reference*
- *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Licensed Program Specifications*
- *DB2 Server for VM Program Directory*
- *DB2 Server for VSE Program Directory*

The master index does not include index entries from the *DB2 Server for VM Messages and Codes* or *DB2 Server for VSE Messages and Codes* manuals.

Glossary

This glossary includes terms and definitions from:

- The *American National Standard Dictionary for Information Systems*, ANSI X3.172-1990, copyright 1990 by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI). Copies may be purchased from the American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, New York 10018.
- The *Information Technology Vocabulary*, developed by Subcommittee 1, Joint Technical Committee 1, of the International Organization for Standardization and the International Electrotechnical Commission (ISO/IEC JTC1/SC1).

A

access. The manner in which files or data sets are referred to by a computer.

access module. See *package*.

access path. The path used to get to data specified in SQL statements. An access path can involve either an index, a sequential search, or a combination of both.

access plan. A package or a product-specific object that contains control structures used to execute SQL statements.

ACL. See *Automatic Cartridge Loader*.

addressing mode (AMODE). The addressing scheme used in the System/370 environment; either 24-bit or 31-bit.

Advanced Communications Function for Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (ACF/VTAM). An IBM licensed program that controls communications and flow of data in an SNA network. It provides single-domain, and interconnected network capability.

advanced program-to-program communication (APPC). The inter-program communication service within SNA LU 6.2 on which the APPC/VM interface is based.

advanced program-to-program communication/virtual machine (APPC/VM). An application programming interface that uses the SNA LU 6.2 protocol to enable two application programs to communicate.

agent. A structure that the database manager allocates to a user to enable the processing of requests by an application server.

allocated cursor. A cursor defined for stored procedure results sets by using ALLOCATE CURSOR.

American National Standard (ANS). A standard produced by the American National Standards Institute.

American National Standards Institute (ANSI). An organization consisting of producers, consumers, and general interest groups, that establishes the procedures by which accredited organizations create and maintain voluntary industry standards in the United States.

American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII). An encoding scheme used to represent character data in the OS/2[®] environment.

AMODE. See *addressing mode*.

ANS. See *American National Standard*.

ANSI. See *American National Standards Institute*.

API. See *application programming interface*.

APPC. See *advanced program-to-program communication*.

APPC/VM. See *advanced program-to-program communication/virtual machine*.

APPC/VM VTAM Support (AVS). A component of VM/370 and VM/ESA that lets application programs using APPC/VM communicate with programs anywhere in an SNA network. AVS transforms APPC/VM into APPC/VTAM protocol.

application. A program or set of programs that performs a task; for example, a payroll application.

application-embedded SQL. SQL statements coded within an application program. See *static SQL*.

application process. A general term for a unit that depends on the environment, but has the same basic properties in all environments. An application process involves the execution of one or more programs and is the unit to which resources and locks are allocated.

application program. A program used to perform a particular data processing task, such as inventory control or payroll. ISQL and QMF are examples of application programs.

application programming interface (API). The interface that application programs use to request services from a program such as a database manager.

application requester. A component that accepts a database request from an application and passes it to an application server.

application server. The database manager component that receives and processes database requests issued by the application requester.

archive. A copy of the database at a given time plus all the changes made since that time. It is used as a backup and to recover the database if a failure occurs. See *log*.

arithmetic expression. (1) An expression that contains arithmetic operations and operands and that can be reduced to a single numeric value. (2) A statement containing any combination of data items joined by one or more arithmetic operators in such a way that it can be evaluated as a single numeric value. (3) An arithmetic operation (+, -, *, /) involving numeric operands. An expression preceded by a numeric minus sign is also considered to be an arithmetic expression.

ASCII. See *American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII)*.

assembler language. A programming language that provides symbolic form for machine instructions. It usually also provides macro instructions.

atomic integrity. The condition in which either all or none of the actions involved in an operation or a logical unit of work are performed.

authority. See *CONNECT authority*, *RESOURCE authority*, and *DBA authority*.

authorization. The right granted to a user to communicate with or make use of a computer system.

authorization ID. (1) A character string that designates a set of privileges. The authorization ID of a statement is used by the database manager for authorization checking and as an implicit qualifier for the names of tables, views, and indexes. (2) A user or a group of users. Contrast with *user ID*.

authorization name. A character string that is coded as part of some SQL statements, such as GRANT, REVOKE, and CONNECT. The character string must correspond to the character string designated for the user's authorization ID, to execute a desired statement that requires certain privileges granted on objects such as tables, views, and packages.

auto protocol. A protocol option that lets a DB2 Server for VM application server communicate with a DB2 Server for VM application requester using the SQLDS-only protocol or with a non-DB2 Server for VM application requester using the DRDA protocol.

automatic cartridge loader (ACL). A device that allows multiple cartridges to be automatically preloaded into a magnetic tape drive. Manual loading of single tape cartridges is also possible.

AVS. See *APPC/VM VTAM support*.

AXE transaction. This is the APPC-to-XPCC Exchange transaction that serves as an APPC communications adapter for the DB2 Server for VSE DRDA application server. This AXE transaction communicates externally with the application requester using the APPC protocol (basic conversion) and internally with the DB2 Server for VSE application server using the XPCC protocol. Its main function is to route a data stream received through CICS/APPC to a DB2 Server for VSE application server using XPCC.

B

backout. A process in which the database manager restores a database to the condition it was in before a specific *logical unit of work* began and releases the locks that were acquired for that logical unit of work.

basic predicate. A predicate that compares two values.

batch. Pertaining to activity involving little or no user action. See *noninteractive processing*. Contrast with *interactive processing*.

big-endian. A format for storage or transmission of binary data in which the most significant bit (or byte) comes first. The reverse convention is little-endian.

binary integer. A basic data type that can be further classified as small integer or large integer.

bind. The process in which the database manager transforms the specification of an SQL statement into a plan for a sequence of internal operations.

BIT data. Data that is not associated with a coded character set and is therefore never converted.

buffer. A portion of storage used to hold input or output data temporarily.

C

C. A programming language containing both high level and low level language constructs. C programs can be run on different types of computers with minimal change to the code.

callable services library (CSL). A package of CMS assembler routines that can be stored as an entity and made available to a high-level language, REXX, or an assembler program.

cascade. A delete rule that can be specified in the definition of a referential constraint. When a parent row of the referential constraint is deleted, the delete operation is propagated to its dependent rows.

catalog. A set of tables maintained by the database manager. These tables contain information such as descriptions of tables, views, and packages.

catalog table. A table maintained dynamically by the database manager containing information about objects such as tables and views, and other entities such as conversion tables and authorization IDs defined to the database manager.

CCSID. See *coded character set identifier (CCSID)*.

CDRA. See *Character Data Representation Architecture*.

centralized database. Data that is stored in a single database. Contrast with *distributed database*.

character. (1) A letter, digit, or other symbol in a data character set. (2) A data type in SQL.

character conversion. The conversion of a string from one coded character set to another.

Character Data Representation Architecture (CDRA). The architecture that defines CCSID values to identify the codes used to represent characters and the conversion of these codes, as needed, to preserve the characters and their meanings.

character set. A defined set of characters.

character string. A sequence of bytes or characters.

checkpoint. A set of cleanup and recovery actions taken periodically by the database manager. Actions include writing a copy of the database to disk, recording information in the database log, and freeing storage pool space.

CICS. See *Customer Information Control System*.

CICS/VSE®. Customer Information Control System/Virtual Storage Extended.

clause. In SQL, a distinct part of a statement, such as a SELECT clause or a WHERE clause.

clustered index. An index whose sequence of key values closely correspond to the sequence of rows stored in a table.

clustering index. The first index created for a table. The database manager uses it to determine the placement of subsequent rows.

CMS. See *Conversational Monitor System*.

CMS communications directory (COMDIR). A CMS facility used by the DB2 Server for VM resource adapter that lets APPC/VM or TCP/IP applications establish conversations with remote systems using symbolic destination names. The resource adapter uses two levels of directories: the *system communications directory* and the *user communications directory*. CMS user and system communications directories map a *server-name* to a symbolic destination name.

COBOL (common business-oriented language). A high-level programming language, based on English, that is used primarily for commercial data processing applications.

code page. A set of assignments of characters to *code points*.

code point. In CDRA, a code point is a unique bit pattern that represents a character in a code page.

coded character set. The one-to-one mapping between each character in a character set and its coded representation.

coded character set identifier (CCSID). A 16-bit number that includes an encoding scheme identifier, character set identifiers, code page identifiers, and other information that uniquely identifies the coded graphic character representation used.

collection. A logical grouping for SQL objects. See also *TSAF collection*.

column. The vertical component of a table. A column has a name and a particular data type (for example, character, decimal, or integer).

column function. An SQL operation that produces a value from a set of values. It is expressed in the form of a function name followed by an argument enclosed in parentheses.

COMDIR. See *CMS communications directory*.

command. Generally, a request for system action. ISQL and the DBS utility uses commands to interact with the DB2 Server for VM and DB2 Server for VSE database managers. Contrast with *statement*.

commit. The operation that terminates a *unit of work* by releasing locks so that the database changes made by that unit of work can be perceived by other processes. The process that allows data changes to be made permanent. When a commit occurs, other applications can reference the just-committed data.

commit point. A point in time when data is considered to be consistent.

common programming interface (CPI). A set of languages and services that programmers can use to develop applications that take advantage of SAA consistency.

comparison operator. A symbol (such as =, >, <=) used to specify a relationship between two values.

compatibility. In SQL, when two expressions have similar attributes (for example, both are numeric). Compatibility allows the expressions to be compared or assigned to each other.

component CCSIDS. Mixed CCSIDs have a single byte component CCSID and a double byte component CCSID. For example, in mixed CCSID 5035, CCSID 1027 is used for single byte characters and CCSID 4396 is used for double byte characters.

composite key. An ordered set of key columns of the same table.

concurrency. The shared use of resources by multiple interactive users or application processes at the same time.

CONNECT authority. The authority to use database functions (such as SQL statements) on a database.

connectivity. The capability that allows different database managers to work together in response to a request for data. The database managers can be *like* or *unlike*, for example, all database managers or a combination of the DB2 Server for VSE & VM and DB2® database managers.

console. That part of a computer used for communication with the operator.

constant. A language element that specifies an unchanging value. Constants are classified as string constants or numeric constants. Contrast with *variable*.

Control Program (CP). A component of a VM system that manages the resources of a single computer so that multiple computing systems appear to exist. Each virtual machine is the functional equivalent of an IBM System/370 or System/390 system.

CONV. See *data conversion*.

Conversational Monitor System (CMS). A virtual machine operating system that provides general interactive time sharing, problem solving, and program development capabilities, and operates only under the control of the VM Control Program.

conversion selection table. Information about all valid source and target CCSIDs and all necessary conversions.

coordinated resource recovery (CRR). A CMS facility that implements the LU 6.2 sync point architecture, which ensures that transactions can update multiple protected resources with integrity. This means that all updates, within the transaction, are either completed (committed) or not completed (rolled back or backed out). CRR consists of the coordination function, the resynchronization function, and the logging function. The coordination function resides in the application program's virtual machine. The resynchronization and logging functions reside in the CRR recovery server.

correlated subquery. A subquery (part of a WHERE or HAVING clause) applied to a row or group of rows of the table or view named in an outer subselect.

correlation name. An identifier that designates a table, a view, or individual rows of a table or view within a single SQL statement. It can be defined in any FROM clause or in the first clause of an UPDATE or DELETE statement.

CP. See *control program*.

CPI. See *common programming interface (CPI)*.

creator. See *owner*.

CRR. See *coordinated resource recovery*.

CS. See *cursor stability*.

CSL. See *callable services library*.

cursor. A visual cue that shows a user where keyed input will appear on a screen. A named control structure used by an application program to point to a specific row within some ordered set of rows. The cursor is used to retrieve rows from the set.

cursor stability. An isolation level that (1) prevents a row changed by a concurrently executing application process from being read until that row is committed by the application process and (2) ensures that the current row of every cursor is not changed by concurrently executing application processes. Under level CS, a row that is read and not updated during a unit of work and is no longer the current row of a cursor can be changed by concurrently executing application processes.

Customer Information Control System (CICS). An IBM licensed program that enables transactions entered at remote terminals or workstations to be processed concurrently by user-written application programs. It includes facilities for building, using, and maintaining databases.

Customer Information Control System/Disk Operating System/Virtual Storage. A general-purpose licensed program that controls online communication between terminal or workstation users and a database.

D

daemon. A software "entity" that monitors a TCP/IP port for a request from a client.

data conversion (CONV). A component of the DB2 Server for VSE & VM database manager that performs data conversion and returns data to the user when the DRDA datastream is used. Also converts character and graphic data, regardless of the protocol used.

data integrity. The condition where the accuracy and consistency of data in the database is preserved regardless of changes made. Data integrity is achieved with *atomic integrity*, *entity integrity*, and *referential integrity*.

data type. (1) An attribute used for defining data. For example, CHARACTER, NUMERIC, and GRAPHIC data each have different data types. (2) A set of values together with a set of permitted operations in a programming language. The SQL data types are SMALLINT, INTEGER, DECIMAL, FLOAT, CHARACTER, VARCHAR, GRAPHIC, VARGRAPHIC, LONG VARCHAR, LONG VARGRAPHIC, DATE, TIME, and TIMESTAMP. If data is specified as NUMERIC, it is treated like DECIMAL.

database administrator (DBA). (1) An individual or group responsible for the design, development, operation, safeguarding, maintenance, and use of a database. DBA is the highest authority level a DB2 Server for VSE & VM user can have. (2) An individual or group responsible for the rules by which data is accessed and stored. The DBA is usually responsible for database integrity, security, performance, and recovery.

database archive. To copy the database (Directory and DBEXTENTS) to tape for the purpose of media recovery.

database machine. A virtual machine that has access to DB2 Server for VM code and a database. The database machine controls access to the database.

database management system (DBMS). A software system that controls the logical and physical resources and facilities of a database.

database manager. A program product that processes SQL statements.

database partition. A VSE partition that has access to DB2 Server for VSE code and a database. It controls access to the database.

Database Services utility (DBS utility). An application program supplied with the DB2 Server for VSE & VM database managers to provide several utility functions, including the loading and unloading of data and packages, and the execution of SQL statements previously saved in a command file.

database storage subsystem (DBSS). A component of the database manager that accesses and manages the database DASD.

data pages. 4096-byte pages that contain the tables in a DBSPACE.

data system control (DSC). A component of the DB2 Server for VSE & VM database manager that initiates, terminates, and supervises communications for the database machine. Used on both the user and the database machine.

date. A three-part value that designates a day, month, and year.

date duration. A value that represents a number of years, months, and days.

datetime arithmetic expression. An addition or subtraction operation in which one of the operands is a DATE, TIME, or TIMESTAMP data type.

datetime data type. One of the DATE, TIME or TIMESTAMP data types.

datetime duration. A period of time. A date duration is represented in the form *yyyymmdd*, where *yyyy* is the number of years, *mm* is the number of months, and *dd* is the number of days. A time duration is represented in the form *hhmmss*, where *hh* is the number of hours, *mm* is the number of minutes, and *ss* is the number of seconds.

datetime value. A value of the data type DATE, TIME, or TIMESTAMP.

DB2 Server for VSE operator console. A workstation used for communication between the operator and the DB2 Server for VSE database manager. It is used, for example, to specify information concerning application programs and to monitor system operation.

DBA. See *database administrator*.

DBA authority. The authority to perform all SQL operations on all SQL tables. DBA authority includes both CONNECT authority and RESOURCE authority.

DBCS. See *double-byte character set (DBCS)*.

dbextent. The physical medium where database data is stored. Storage pools are composed of one or more dbextents.

DBMS. See *database management system*.

dbname. See *server-name*.

DBNAME Directory. A directory of all DBNAMEs for local, remote, and host VM (Guest Sharing) application servers. It identifies the system default application server and partition defaults. It identifies all valid TPNs used to access the DB2 Server for VSE application server from remote application requesters.

DBS utility. See *Database Services utility*.

dbspace. A logical allocation of space in a *storage pool* contained in a database. Contains one or more tables and their associated indexes.

dbspace scan. An access path for retrieving the results of an SQL statement by which all nonempty data pages of the DBSPACE are fetched.

DBSS. See *database storage subsystem*.

DCSS (discontiguous saved/shared segment). See *discontiguous shared segment*.

DDM. See *distributed data management*

ddm-rdb. Well-known service name for relational databases. The well-known port number that is assigned to ddm-rdb is 446.

deadlock. An impasse that occurs when a process is waiting for a resource that is being held by another process that is currently waiting for the first resource.

default. Pertaining to an attribute, value, or option that is assumed when none is explicitly specified.

delete cascade. See *cascade*.

delete-connected table. A table that may be involved in a delete operation on another table.

delete restrict. See *restrict*.

delete rule. A rule associated with a referential constraint that can restrict the deletion of a parent row or specify the effect of such a deletion on the dependent rows.

delete set null. See *set null*.

delimited identifier. A sequence of characters enclosed within double quotation marks ("). The sequence must consist of a letter followed by zero or more characters, each of which is a letter, a digit, or the underscore character.

delimiter token. A string constant, a delimited identifier, an operator symbol, or any of the special characters shown in syntax diagrams.

dependent row. A row that contains a foreign key that matches the value of a primary key in the *parent row*.

dependent table. A table that is a dependent in at least one referential constraint.

descendent table. A table is a descendent of table T if it is a dependent of T or a dependent of a descendent of T.

directory. (1) A list of identifiers that map corresponding items of data. For example, a DB2 Server for VSE & VM directory maps dbspaces to addresses on a physical device. (2) The CMS communications directory maps the server-name to its destination.

directory block. A 512-byte record from the directory.

directory buffer. A storage area for directory blocks.

disconnect mode. A facility that allows an interactive user to disconnect from the database manager while the database manager continues to run. The user can later reconnect.

discontiguous shared segment (DCSS). A *shared segment* that occupies one or more architecturally-defined segments.

dispatcher. The component of DB2 Server for VSE & VM that is responsible for allocating processor service to agents.

distributed data management (DDM). A protocol architecture that allows an application program to access data from a remote system. DDM, together with LU type 6.2, CDRA, and FD:OCA, provides the base for DRDA architecture.

distributed database. A collection of logically related data that is physically stored over different but interconnected computing systems. Each site of the network has autonomous processing capability and can run local applications on local databases. Contrast with *centralized database*.

distributed relational database. A set of tables that is spread across different but interconnected computing systems.

Distributed Relational Database Architecture (DRDA). Pertaining to an IBM connection protocol for the access and use of distributed relational data wherever it resides in an interconnected network of relational database products.

dotted-decimal form. Notation for an internet address. For example, "9.21.23.103". A dotted-decimal form address must be converted to network byte order before it can be used in a socket interface.

double-byte character set (DBCS). A set of characters in which each character is represented by 2 bytes. Languages such as Japanese and Chinese, which contain more symbols than can be represented by 256 code points, require double-byte character sets. Because each character requires 2 bytes, entering, displaying, and printing DBCS characters requires hardware and supporting software that are DBCS capable.

distributed unit of work (DUOW). Lets a user or application program read or update data at multiple locations within a single unit of work. With distributed unit of work, you can have many SQL statements within a unit of work; you can access one database management system with each SQL statement; and you can access many database management systems within a unit of work.

double precision floating-point number. A 64-bit approximate representation of a real number.

DRDA. See *Distributed Relational Database Architecture (DRDA)*.

DRDA protocol. A protocol for communicating with both DB2 Server for VM and non-DB2 Server for VM database managers.

DSC. See *data system control*.

dual logging. An optional facility that produces a duplicate copy of log data.

DUOW. See *distributed unit of work*.

duration. A number that represents an interval of time. See *labeled duration*, *date duration*, *time duration*, and *timestamp duration*.

dynamic SQL. SQL statements that are prepared and executed within a program while the program is executing. In dynamic SQL, the SQL source is contained in host language variables rather than being coded into the application program. The SQL statement might change several times during the program's execution.

E

EBCDIC. See *extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC)*.

ECECPs. Euro Country Extended Code Pages. These code pages are identical to the existing Country Extended Code Pages (CECPs), except that the Euro symbol occurs in the new CECPs in the location where the international monetary symbol occurs in the existing CECPs.

embedded SQL. SQL statements coded within an application program. See *static SQL*.

encoding scheme. A set of rules to represent character data.

enter. To type characters and press the Enter key, instructing the computer to perform the requested action.

entity integrity. The state in which all values of a table's primary key are unique and not null regardless of changes made to data in the table.

escape character. The symbol used to enclose an SQL delimited identifier. This symbol is the double quotation mark ("). A character coded in the ESCAPE clause of the LIKE predicate.

ESM. See *External Security Manager*.

EUC. See *extended UNIX code (EUC)*.

exclusive lock. A lock that prevents concurrently executing applications from accessing row data.

executable statement. An SQL statement that can be (1) embedded in an application program, (2) dynamically prepared and executed, or (3) issued interactively.

EXEC. A CMS file with a file type of EXEC. It contains a series of commands or instructions that are executed when you enter the filename of the EXEC file.

exposed name. Names specified in a FROM clause are exposed or nonexposed. An exposed name is a correlation name or a table or view name for which a correlation name is not specified. Contrast with *nonexposed name*.

expression. An operand or a collection of operators and operands that yields a single value.

extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC). An encoding scheme used to represent character data in the MVS, VM, VSE, and OS/400® environments.

extended dynamic SQL. SQL statements that support direct creation and maintenance of packages. They provide a function similar to the DB2 Server for VSE & VM preprocessors, and can be used to create additional preprocessors and database interface routines.

extended UNIX code (EUC). Defines a set of encoding rules that can support sets of characters from 1 to 4 bytes in length. EUC is a means of specifying a collection of codepages rather than actually being a codepage encoding scheme itself. This is the UNIX alternative to the PC double-byte (DBCS) codepage encoding schemes.

External Security Manager (ESM). Software that is not part of DB2 Server for VSE & VM that is used to define and authenticate user access to system resources. An example of an external security manager is RACF.

extract. Selected data that is copied from a remote system and loaded into the local system. The process of copying selected data from a remote system and loading it into a local system.

F

FD:OCA. See *formatted data object content architecture*.

fenced. This term is used to describe a stored procedure that is separated from the database manager with respect to execution and memory usage.

field procedure. A user defined exit to encode values before they are inserted into a database and to decode them when the values are retrieved. Used, for example, to change the alphabetic collating sequence.

FIPS. Federal Information Processing Standards.

fixed-length string. A character or graphic string whose length is specified and cannot be changed. Contrast with *varying-length string*.

flagger. An optional preprocessor function that identifies all SQL statements in an application program that do not conform to the SQL-89 standard or the SAA standard.

foreign key. A row in a dependent table with a foreign key value that matches a primary key value in a parent table, and is referenced in the referential constraint.

formatted data object content architecture (FD:OCA). An architected collection of constructs used to interchange formatted data. DDM, CDRA, LU type 6.2, and FD:OCA, provide the base for the remote unit of work architecture.

free class. An approximation of the free space on a data page.

free space. The number of bytes on a data page that are available for storing rows.

fullselect. Two or more subselects linked by UNION operators. A fullselect does not include an ORDER BY clause or a FOR UPDATE OF clause. A form of subselect that specifies that a result table is to be used, or is one or more subselects linked by UNION operators.

function. A *column function* or *scalar function*.

G

gatename. The DB2 Server for VSE & VM NAME for a lockable object. It is a multipart name.

GDS. See *general data stream*.

general data stream (GDS). An SNA data stream that consists of transaction program data preceded by a 2-byte binary logical length (LL) field and a 2-byte binary identification (ID) field.

gigabyte (GB). 2^{30} , or 1,073,741,824 bytes.

graphic string. A sequence of DBCS characters.

guest operating system. An operating system that runs on the user's primary operating system. For example, VSE can run as a guest operating system on VM.

guest sharing. A facility that enables VSE/ESA to run as a guest operating system under VM/ESA and access a DB2 Server for VM database.

H

header pages. 4096-bytes that contain the control row describing the tables and indexes in the DBSPACE.

heterogeneous. See *unlike*.

heuristic commit. A commit of an in-doubt unit of work performed manually by an operator with the FORCE *n* COMMIT command.

heuristic damage. Heuristic damage has occurred if a heuristic commit or rollback was performed and then, at a later time, the transaction manager tries to resolve the in-doubt units of work but cannot due to the heuristic action taken previously by the operator. That is, the operator performed a heuristic commit and then the transaction manager requests that the unit of work be rolled back, or the operator performed a heuristic rollback and then the transaction manager requests that the unit of work be committed.

heuristic rollback. A rollback of an in-doubt unit of work performed manually by an operator with the FORCE *n* ROLLBACK command.

homogeneous. See *like*.

host-identifier. A name declared in the host program.

host language. Any programming language in which you can embed SQL statements.

host program. A program written in a host language that contains embedded SQL statements.

host variable. In an application program, a variable referenced by embedded SQL statements.

I

inactive key. A primary or foreign key that is not being enforced. A foreign key becomes dependently inactive when the primary key it references is made inactive.

inactive table. A table that has an inactive primary or foreign key, references an inactive *primary key*, or is referenced by an inactive *foreign key*.

independent table. A table that is not related to any other table through a referential constraint.

index. A set of pointers that are logically ordered by the values of a key. Indexes can provide quick access to data and can enforce uniqueness on the rows in a table.

index key. The set of columns in a table used to determine the order of index entries.

index pages. 4096-byte pages that contain the indexes on the tables in a DBSPACE.

index scan. (1) An access path that uses an index to retrieve the results of an SQL statement. (2) To retrieve all the rows using an index.

indicator variable. A variable used to represent the null value in an application program. If the value for the selected column is null, a negative value is placed in the indicator variable.

initial program load (IPL). (1) The initialization procedure that causes an operating system to commence operation. (2) The process of loading system programs and preparing a system to run jobs.

internet address. The unique 32-bit address identifying each node in an internet.

insert cursor. A cursor associated with an INSERT statement that an application uses to access rows in an active set.

insert rule. A condition enforced by the database manager that must be met before a row can be inserted into a table.

installation. (1) A particular computing system, including the work it does and the people who manage it, operate it, apply it to problems, service it, and use the results it produces. (2) The process of adding a product, such as the DB2 Server for VSE & VM database manager, to a computing system.

interactive processing. A processing method in which each user action causes a response from the program or system.

interactive SQL facility. An SQL application program that reads statements from a terminal, prepares and executes them dynamically, and displays the results to the user. The QMF™ and ISQL facilities use interactive SQL.

Interactive Structured Query Language (ISQL). A DB2 Server for VSE & VM *Interactive SQL Facility*.

internal dbspace. A temporary dbspace used by the database manager to perform tasks such as sorting data or processing a query.

International Standards Organization (ISO). An organization of national standards bodies from various countries established to promote development of standards to facilitate international exchange of goods and services, and develop cooperation in intellectual, scientific, technological, and economic activity.

IPINIT file. TCP/IP for VSE/ESA configuration file.

IPL. See *initial program load*.

ISO. See *International Standards Organization (ISO)*.

isolation level. An application attribute that defines the degree to which that application process is isolated from other currently executing application processes. The degree of independence that one *unit of work* has from another.

ISQL. See *Interactive Structured Query Language (ISQL)*.

J

join. A relational operation that allows retrieval of data from two or more tables based on matching column values.

K

key. One or more columns identified as such in the description of a table, index, or referential constraint.

keyword. In programming languages, a predefined word that has a special meaning or function. For example, in the DB2 Server for VSE & VM database managers, SELECT is the keyword used to retrieve data from a table.

L

labeled duration. A number that represents a duration of years, months, days, hours, minutes, seconds, or microseconds.

leaf page. An index page at the lowest level in the index tree structure; it contains key or TID pairs to the data in the table on which the index was created.

length attribute. A value associated with a string that represents the declared fixed or maximum length of the string.

like. Pertaining to two relational database management systems that are the same product (for example, both are DB2 Server for VM, both are DB2 Server for VSE, or one is DB2 Server for VM and the other is DB2 Server for VSE). Contrast with *unlike*.

literal. A string whose value is given by the content of the string itself. For example, the numeric literal 7 has the value 7. Synonym for *constant*.

little-endian. A format for storage or transmission of binary data in which the least significant bit (or byte) comes first. The reverse convention is big-endian.

load. To transfer data from one medium to another; for example, transferring data from a sequential file to a database, or transferring a program from DASD to computer memory.

local server. In VSE, a local server can be 1) a DB2 Server for VSE application server residing in the same VSE machine as the application program connecting to it, 2) a DB2 Server for VM application server accessed through VSE guest sharing. Contrast with *remote server*.

location. Either the name of a host or a relational database. The location is represented by an identifier of 1 to 18 characters.

lock escalation. A lock escalation occurs when the database manager increases the size of the data being locked. The database manager always escalates a lock to the dbspace level. (It does not increase locking from a row level to a page level.)

lock mode. The kind of lock that can be requested (and held). Possible lock modes are: IN, IS, IX, S, SIX, X, U, and Z.

locking. The mechanism used by the database manager to ensure the integrity of data. Locking prevents concurrent users from accessing inconsistent data.

locking hierarchy. A prescribed sequence for locking objects such that conflicts can be recognized at their highest level.

locking protocol. Rules followed by the system to assure that actions taken on behalf of LUWs are protected against interference from other LUWs.

log. A collection of records maintained by the database manager to describe events that occurred during operation of a database. This information is used for recovery if a failure occurs while the database manager is executing.

log archive. To copy the database log to tape or disk for the purpose of media recovery.

logical unit of work (LUW). A recoverable sequence of operations within an application process. At any time, an application process is a single unit of work, but the life of an application process can involve many units of work as a result of commit or rollback operations.

logical unit of work identifier (LUWID). A name that uniquely identifies a logical unit of work within a network.

logical unit type 6.2 (LU 6.2). The SNA logical unit type that supports general communication between programs in a distributed environment.

long string. A varying-length string whose maximum length is greater than 254 bytes or 127 double-byte characters.

LRB. Lock Request Block. A data area used to hold information about a lock request and define the characteristics of a lock on a data object.

LU 6.2. See *logical unit type 6.2*.

LUW. See *logical unit of work (LUW)*.

LUWID. See *logical unit of work identifier*.

M

mailbox. An area in which messages from one machine to another machine are constructed.

MBCS. See *Multi-byte character set (MBCS)*.

minidisk. A logical division of a physical direct access storage device.

mixed data string. A character string that can contain both single- and double-byte characters.

mixed single- and double-byte character set. A set of characters in which each character is represented by either 1 or 2 bytes. A mixed single- and double-byte character set combines characters from one single-byte character set and one double-byte character set.

multi-byte character set (MBCS). A set of characters in which each character is represented by 2, 3, 4 or more bytes. Multi-byte character sets which have characters encoded using only 2 bytes are more commonly known as double-byte character sets (DBCS).

multicolumn key. A key composed of more than one column.

multiple user mode. A mode of operating the database manager in which one or more users or application programs can access the database at the same time. Contrast with *single user mode*.

N

national language support (NLS). National language support allows messages to be displayed in the language of your choice.

navigational database. A database system in which the user performs the logic needed to find the data. Contrast with *relational database*.

network byte order. Also big-endian byte order. The socket interface requires that addresses are in network byte order.

NLS. See *national language support*.

nonexposed name. Names specified in a FROM clause are exposed or nonexposed. A nonexposed name is a table or view name for which a correlation name is specified. Contrast with *exposed name*.

noninteractive processing. A processing method in which an application program is executed with no user interaction.

nonleaf page. An index page at the intermediate level in the index tree structure; it contains page numbers of pages in the next level in the index tree structure.

nonpreemptive. An environment in which agents willingly relinquish control of the processor; agents are not interrupted.

nonrecoverable storage pool. A storage pool for which the database manager does not provide automatic recovery to restore data to the condition it was in before a failed operation or a system failure.

NUL. In C, a single character that denotes the end of the string in a C NUL-terminated host variable.

not fenced. This term is used to describe a stored procedure that has nothing separating it from the database control structures that are used by the database manager.

null. A special value that indicates the absence of information.

NUL-terminated host variable. A varying-length host variable where the length of the data is indicated by the presence of a NUL-terminator.

NUL-terminator. The value in a NUL-terminated host variable that indicates the end of the string. For character strings, the NUL-terminator is X'00'.

O

object. Anything that can be created or manipulated with SQL - for example, tables, views, indexes, or packages.

online. Pertaining to a user's ability to interact with a computer from a terminal or workstation.

operator command. A command that controls the operation, or provides information, about the operation of the database manager.

optimizer. A component of a relational DBMS that carries out the logic required to find data in a database. The optimizer determines the *access path*.

ordinary identifier. An uppercase letter followed by zero or more characters, each of which is an uppercase letter, a digit, or the underscore character. An ordinary identifier must not be a *reserved word*.

ordinary token. A numeric constant, an ordinary identifier, a host identifier, or a keyword.

overflow. The leftmost part of the result of an operation (arithmetic or data movement) that exceeds the capacity of the intended unit of storage.

owner. The authorization ID associated with an SQL object.

P

package. A control structure produced during program preparation that is used to execute SQL statements. Previously called *access module*.

packed decimal format. A format in which each byte in a field, except the rightmost byte, represents two numeric digits. The rightmost byte contains one digit and the sign; for example, the decimal value 123 is represented as 0001 0010 0011 1111.

packed decimal notation. A binary-coded decimal notation in which two consecutive decimal digits, each having 4 bits, are represented by one byte. The datetime data types use this notation.

parameter. A variable that is given a constant value for a specified operation.

parameter marker. A question mark (?) that appears in a statement string of a *dynamic SQL* statement. The question mark indicates that a host variable can appear if the statement string was a static SQL statement.

parent row. A row that has at least one dependent row.

parent table. A table that is a parent in at least one referential constraint.

PassTicket. An alternative to the RACF password that permits workstations and client machines to communicate with the host. It allows a user to gain access to the host system without sending the RACF password across the network. PassTickets are supported by RACF V1R10 for VM (5740-XXH) or later.

phantom row. A table row that can be read by application processes being executed with any isolation level except repeatable read. When the application process issues the same query multiple times, additional rows called phantom rows can appear in between queries because of data being inserted and committed by concurrently executing application processes.

placeholder. Symbol representing a quantity that can assume any of a given set of values.

PL/I (Programming Language/One). A high-level programming language designed for use in a wide range of commercial and scientific computer applications.

port. (1) An endpoint for communication between devices, generally referring to a logical connection. (2) A 16-bit number identifying a particular TCP or UDP resource within a given TCP/IP node.

portability. The ability to run a program on more than one processor without changing it. Portable packages can be created on one processor and used in another.

portable package. A file containing a package that can be used by *like* and *unlike* database managers.

positional parameter. A parameter that must be in a specified location relative to other parameters.

precision. The total number of binary or decimal digits excluding the sign.

predicate. An element of a search condition that expresses or implies a comparison operation.

prepared SQL statement. The executable form of an SQL statement that has been processed by the PREPARE statement.

preprocess. The process of generating executable SQL statements from SQL statements in an application program. Preprocessed SQL statements are stored in (bound to) a database in a *package*. The SQL statements in the source code are replaced with calls to sections of the package that are derived from the original SQL statements.

primary key. A unique key that is part of the definition of a table. If the table is a parent in a referential constraint, the values of its primary key determine the valid values of the foreign key of the constraint.

private dbspace. A logical space in a database owned by one user.

privilege. The right or authority to access a specific database object in a specified way.

program preparation. The process of producing an executable program. This process includes precompilation, compilation, and bind.

PROGS. A table used by RDS to keep track of loaded packages.

protocol. The rules that must be followed by two communication stations or processes. The protocol defines the actions that can be taken by a station when it receives a transmission or detects an error condition.

pseudo agent. A DB2 Server for VSE & VM structure that is allocated to a user upon establishing an IUCV or APPC/VM connection with the database machine, or to a remote requestor upon establishing a connection with the DB2 Server for VSE application server.

public dbspace. A logical space in a database that is accessible to many users.

Q

QMF. See *Query Management Facility*.

quantified predicate. A predicate that compares a value with a set of values.

query. A component of certain SQL statements that specifies a result table. A request for data using an SQL SELECT statement.

query cursor. A cursor associated with a SELECT statement and used by an application program to access rows in a result table.

Query Management Facility (QMF). An *interactive SQL facility*.

R

RDBMS. See *relational database management system*.

RDIIN. The key input data area to RDS from a DB2 Server for VSE & VM application program.

RDS. See *relational data system*.

real storage. The main storage in a virtual storage system. Physically, real storage and main storage are identical. Conceptually, however, real storage represents only part of the range of addresses available to the user of a virtual storage system.

rebind. To recreate a package. Rebinding can occur when (1) An application program is reprocessed, (2) The system dynamically rebinds any invalid package, or (3) A DBS Utility RELOAD PACKAGE or REBIND PACKAGE command is issued.

recoverable storage pool. A storage pool that protects its data by using the database manager's automatic recovery facilities to restore data to the condition it was in before failed operations or system failure.

recovery. The process of rebuilding databases after a system failure.

referential constraint. The referential integrity rule that the non-null values of the foreign key are valid only if they also appear as values of a primary key.

referential cycle. A set of referential constraints such that each table in the set is a descendent of itself.

referential integrity. The state of a database in which all values of all foreign keys are valid.

referential structure. A set of tables that are related to each other by *referential constraints*.

registered. In a distributed environment, a database is registered by including it in a corporate database directory service. A registered database is uniquely identified by its *server-name*.

relational data system (RDS). A component of the DB2 Server for VSE & VM database manager that supports the relational model of data; letting users conceptualize data as rows and columns of a table. Also translates SQL statements for the database storage system.

relational database. A database that can be perceived as a set of tables and manipulated in accordance with the relational model of data.

relational database management system (RDBMS). A database management system that is based on the relational database model. The DB2 Server for VSE & VM relational database management system are examples.

remote server. In VSE, a remote server is 1) a DB2 Server for VSE application server not residing in the same VSE machine as the application program connecting to it, 2) a DB2 Server for VM application server not accessed through Guest Sharing by a VSE batch or CICS application program, 3) a non-DB2 Server for VSE application server which supports IBM's implementation of the DRDA protocol. Contrast with *local server*.

remote unit of work. Lets a user or application program read or update data at one remote location per unit of work. With remote unit of work, you can have many SQL statements within a unit of work; you can access one database management system with each SQL statement; and you can access one database management system within a unit of work.

remote unit of work protocol. Communication protocols for *unlike* databases such as DB2 Server for VSE and DB2 UDB for OS/390.

repeatable read (RR). An isolation level that completely isolates an application process from all other concurrently executing application processes. Under level RR, (1) rows read during a unit of work cannot be changed by concurrently executing application processes until the unit of work is complete and (2) rows changed by concurrently executing application processes cannot be read until they are committed by that application process, and (3) phantom rows are prevented.

reserved word. A keyword in a programming language than cannot be used as an identifier in a statement.

residency mode (RMODE). Identifies where in virtual storage a loaded program can reside; above or below 16M.

resource. A facility of a computing system, such as main storage, programs, the processing unit, or database storage.

RESOURCE authority. The authority to create tables in a public dbspace and to acquire a private dbspace.

restart table. The table from which RELOAD will begin reloading when the RELOAD command is entered with the RESTARTTABLE parameter.

restrict. A delete rule that does not allow a parent row to be deleted if it has dependent rows.

result set. The set of rows returned to a client application by a stored procedure.

result set locator. A 4-byte value used to uniquely identify a query result set returned by a stored procedure.

result table. A set of rows produced by the evaluation of a SELECT statement. See also *active set*.

REXX. A procedural language that allows programs and algorithms to be written in a clear and structured way.

RMODE. See *residency mode*.

rollback. The process of restoring data changed by SQL statements to the state at its last commit point. All locks are freed. Contrast with *commit*.

ROLLBACK WORK. The end of a logical unit of work that results in the backout of its changes to the database.

root page. The highest level in the index tree structure.

routine. A series of commands and statements stored under an identifying name.

row. The horizontal component of a table. A row consists of a sequence of values, one for each column of the table.

RR. See *repeatable read*.

S

saved segment. An area of virtual storage that was previously loaded, saved, and assigned a unique name. See also *discontiguous shared segment*.

SBCS. See *single-byte character set*.

SBCS data. Data in which every character is represented by a single byte.

scalar function. An SQL operation that produces a single value from another value and is expressed as a function name followed by a list of arguments enclosed in parentheses.

scale. The number of digits in the fractional part of a number.

schema. The set of statements, expressed in data definition language, that completely describe the structure of a database. SCHEMA is a Database Services Utility command that allows you, under the specified authorization ID, to read the text of a schema and execute the statements in it.

search condition. A criterion for selecting rows from a table. A search condition consists of one or more predicates.

section location table (SLT). Directory of sections and their corresponding statements in a package.

select-list. The column names specified by an SQL SELECT statement.

select-statement. A query that can be directly specified in a DECLARE CURSOR statement, or prepared and then referenced in a DECLARE CURSOR statement. A select-statement is a fullselect that also optionally contains ORDER BY or UPDATE clauses.

self-referencing row. A row that is a parent of itself. Not directly supported by the DB2 Server for VSE & VM database manager.

self-referencing table. A table that is a parent and a dependent in the same referential constraint. Not directly supported by the DB2 Server for VSE & VM database manager.

server-name. A name up to 18 characters that uniquely identifies and fully qualifies a database.

set null. A delete rule that allows the *parent row* to be deleted and automatically sets to null the nullable *foreign key* columns in all *dependent rows*. Do not confuse with the ISQL SET NULL command.

SFS directory. See *shared file system directory*.

share lock. A lock that limits concurrently executing application processes to read-only operations on row data.

shared file system directory (SFS directory). A part of CMS that allows users to organize their files into groups known as directories, and to selectively share those files and directories with other users.

shared segment. An area of virtual storage that was previously loaded, saved, and assigned a unique name. The segment or segments can contain only read-only data or reentrant code that many users can share. See also *discontiguous shared segment*. Also called *DCSS*.

shift-in character. A special control character (X'0F') used in EBCDIC systems to denote that the following bytes represent SBCS characters. See *shift-out character*.

shift-out character. A special control character (X'0E') used in EBCDIC systems to denote that the following bytes (up to the next shift-in control character) represent DBCS characters.

short string. A fixed-length or a varying-length string whose maximum length is less than or equal to 254 bytes (127 double-byte characters).

single-byte character set (SBCS). A set of characters in which each character is represented by 1 byte. National languages such as English or French, and computer languages such as EBCDIC or ASCII use single-byte character sets.

single user mode. A mode of operation in which the database manager and one application run in the same partition. No other application programs or users can access the database at the same time. Contrast with *multiple user mode*.

SNA. See *Systems Network Architecture*.

socket. (1) An endpoint for communication between processes or applications. (2) A pair consisting of TCP port and IP address, or UDP port and IP address.

special register. A storage area that is defined for an application process by the database manager and is used to store information that can be referenced in SQL statements. Examples are USER and CURRENT DATE.

SPM. See *sync point manager*.

SQL (Structured Query Language). See *Structured Query Language*.

SQL92. A term that refers to the combination of the following standards:

- ISO (International Standards Organization) 9075-1992(E)
- ANSI (American National Standard for Information Systems) X3.135-1992
- FIPS (Federal Information Processing Standards) publication 127-2

These documents list more than one level of conformance. The levels are Entry, Transitional (FIPS only), Intermediate, and Full SQL. SQL92 as used by DB2 Server for VSE & VM refer to the Entry level.

SQL comment. Any text that follows two consecutive hyphens (--) on one line of a static SQL statement in an application program or DBS Utility, or in the command portion of a DBS Utility command. Compare with *host language comment*.

SQL communication area (SQLCA). A set of variables that provides an application program with information about the execution of its SQL statements.

SQL descriptor area (SQLDA). A set of variables that is used to provide description information in the execution of certain SQL statements. It may be used to describe columns, input variables, or output variables. The SQLDA is used with dynamic SQL.

SQL object. See *object*.

SQL return code. See *SQLCODE* and *SQLSTATE*.

SQLCA. See *SQL communication area (SQLCA)*.

SQLCODE. A code set by the database manager after an SQL statement is executed to indicate the success or failure of the SQL statement. The value returned in the SQLCODE is specific to the DB2 Server for VSE & VM database managers. Contrast with *SQLSTATE*. See also *SQL communication area*.

SQLDA. See *SQL descriptor area (SQLDA)*.

SQLSTATE. A code set by the database manager after an SQL statement is executed to indicate the success or failure of the SQL statement. The value returned in the SQLSTATE is common to the SAA-participating database products. See also *SQLCODE* and *SQL communication area*.

SQL/DS. See *Structured Query Language/Data System*.

SQLDS protocol. A private flow used for communication between 1) a DB2 Server for VM application requester and a DB2 Server for VM application server, 2) a DB2 Server for VSE application requester and a DB2 Server for VM application server via Guest Sharing, 3) a DB2 Server for VSE application requester and a DB2 Server for VSE application server residing in the same VSE machine as the DB2 Server for VSE application requester. Contrast with *remote unit of work protocol*.

statement. An instruction in a program or procedure. A language construct that represents a step in a sequence of actions. Contrast with *command*.

static SQL. SQL statements that are embedded within a program, and are prepared during the program preparation process before the program is executed. After being prepared, the statement itself does not change (although the values of host variables specified by the statement may change).

storage pool. A specific set of available storage areas. These areas are used by the database administrator to control storage of the database. A storage pool contains one or more dbspaces.

stored procedure. A user-written application that is compiled and stored at the server.

stored query. An SQL statement stored in a database that can be recalled by typing a preassigned name.

Stored Procedure Handler. A DB2 Server for VSE & VM supplied application that runs in the Stored Procedure Server. It is the interface between the database manager and the stored procedure.

Stored Procedure Server. In VM, a virtual machine in which a stored procedure runs. In VSE, a partition in which a stored procedure runs.

stream socket. A reliable connection oriented service. Data is sent without errors or duplication and is received in the same order as it is sent.

string. See *character string* or *graphic string*.

Structured Query Language (SQL). A language for managing data in a relational database. Many non-IBM relational database products use the Structured Query Language.

Structured Query Language/Data System (SQL/DS). Pertaining to the IBM licensed program for the VM and VSE environments. For Version 5 Release 1, the product name (SQL/DS) has been changed to DB2 Server for VSE & VM.

subquery. A subselect used within a predicate. For example, a select-statement within the WHERE or HAVING clause of another SQL statement.

subselect. A form of query that does not include the ORDER BY clause, the UPDATE clause, or UNION operators.

substitution character. A unique character that is substituted during character conversion for any characters in the source coding representation that do not have a match in the target coding representation.

subtype. A specification that indicates how to interpret character data to the database manager. Subtypes enable character columns to be used for bit data, SBCS data, or mixed data.

sync point manager (SPM). This system function is responsible for coordinating two-phase commit activity. That is, the sync point manager ensures that updates to multiple sites are either all committed or all rolled back.

sync point tree. A method used to conceptually organize all the protected conversations that are coordinated by a sync point manager in a transaction. The sync point tree consists of nodes that contain the targets of protected conversations.

synonym. A user's alternative name for a table or view.

system communications directory. A CMS communications directory that resides at a system-wide or TSAF collection-wide location. See *CMS communications directory*.

Systems Network Architecture (SNA). The IBM architecture that describes a logical structure, format, protocol, and operational sequence for transmitting information units through a network. It also controls the configuration and operation of a network.

T

table. A named data object consisting of a specified number of columns and any number of unordered rows.

table designator. A column name qualifier that designates a specific object table. This can be a table or view name, a *synonym* or a *correlation name*.

TCP. Transmission Control Protocol

TCP/IP. Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol

task-related user exit (TRUE). Allows a CICS transaction to access an external CICS resource, such as a database, that would not otherwise be available to the CICS system.

TID. Tuple identifier. An internal identification of a row (tuple).

time. A three-part value that designates a time of day in hours, minutes, and seconds.

time duration. A value that represents a number of hours, minutes, and seconds.

timestamp. A seven-part value that consists of a date and time, expressed in years, months, days, hours, minutes, seconds, and microseconds.

timestamp duration. A value that represents a number of years, months, days, hours, minutes, seconds, and microseconds.

token. The basic syntactic unit of a computing language. A token consists of one or more characters, excluding the blank character and the characters within a string constant or delimited identifier.

Transparent Services Access Facility (TSAF). A component of VM that handles communication between systems by letting APPC/VM paths span multiple VM systems. TSAF lets a source program connect to a target program by specifying a name identified by the target program, instead of an authorization ID and node ID.

truncation. The deletion or omission of a leading or trailing portion of a string in accordance with specified criteria. The termination of a computation process, before its normal conclusion or natural termination, if any, and in accordance with specified rules.

TRUE. See *task-related user exit*.

TSAF. See *Transparent Services Access Facility*.

TSAF collection. A group of VM processors, each with a TSAF virtual machine, connected by channel to channel, binary synchronous lines, or LANs.

U

UCS. Universal Character Set

UCS-2. Unicode (UCS-2) is the two-byte version of the ISO/IEC 10646-1 standard. It is the Basic Multilingual Plane (BMP) of 10646 -- the only part of the 10646 standard which is currently defined.

UDP. User Data Protocol.

uncommitted read (UR). An isolation level that allows, for read-only operations, (1) any row that is read during the unit of work to be changed by other application processes and (2) any row that was changed by another application process to be read even if the change has not been committed by that application process. For other operations, the rules of CS apply. Read-only operations are SELECT INTO, FETCH with read-only cursor, and subselect used in a subquery.

UNION. An SQL operation that combines the results of two subselects. The UNION operation is used to merge lists of values obtained from several tables.

unique constraint. One or more non-nullable columns that uniquely identify each row in a table. These columns are identified as a unique constraint in the table definition. A unique constraint is similar to a primary key, but cannot be referenced by a foreign key. A table may have more than one unique constraint.

unique index. An index that ensures that no identical key values are stored in a table.

unique key. A key that is constrained so that no two of its values are equal.

unit of recovery. See *logical unit of work*.

unit of recovery descriptor (URD). Describes a unit of recovery about which an external resource manager may be in-doubt owing to a connection failure between CICS and the resource manager. When CICS is unable to complete a syncpoint request to an external resource manager such as DB2 Server for VM, it records the state of the LUW by creating an URD.

unit of work. See *logical unit of work (LUW)*.

unlike. Pertaining to relational database management systems that are different products (for example, the DB2 Server for VSE and DB2 UDB for OS/390). Contrast with *like*.

update rule. A condition enforced by the database manager that must be met before a column can be updated.

user communications directory. A CMS communications directory that resides on a user's virtual machine. See *CMS communications directory*.

user ID. A string of characters that uniquely identifies a user to a system. Contrast with *authorization ID*.

user machine. A virtual machine containing the user's application program and an application requester.

UR. See *uncommitted read*.

URD. See *unit of recovery descriptor*.

V

value. Smallest unit of data manipulated in SQL.

variable. A data element that can assume any of a given set of values. Contrast with *constant*.

varying-length string. A character or graphic string whose length can vary from zero up to a specified limit. Contrast with *fixed-length string*.

view. An alternative representation of data from one or more tables. A view can include some or all of the columns contained in the table or tables on which it is defined.

Virtual Machine (VM). A functional simulation of a computer and its associated devices. VM manages the computer's resources in such a way that all workstation users have their own virtual machine. All users can work at their virtual machines as though each is the only person using the real computer.

Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (VTAM®). An IBM licensed program that controls communication and the flow of data in a computer network. It provides single-domain, multiple-domain, and multiple-network capability. VTAM runs under MVS, OS/VS1, VM, and VSE.

VM. See *Virtual Machine (VM)*.

VM/ESA. Virtual Machine/Enterprise Systems Architecture. The 370 Feature addresses a maximum of 16 megabytes of virtual storage per virtual machine. The ESA Feature addresses a maximum of 2 gigabytes of virtual storage per virtual machine.

VSE. Virtual Storage Extended.

VSE/ESA. Virtual Storage Extended/Enterprise Systems Architecture.

VTAM. See *Virtual Telecommunications Access Method*.

W

well-known port. A port number that has been preassigned for specific use by a specific protocol or application. Clients and servers using the same protocol communicate over the same well-known port.

work unit manager (WUM). A component of the DB2 Server for VSE & VM database manager that interfaces between the DRDA component DRRM and the non-DRDA components RDS and DSC.

workstation. A device, usually equipped with a keyboard and display device capable of sending and receiving information. A workstation can be programmable or nonprogrammable. Nonprogrammable workstations are also called nonprogrammable terminals.

WUM. See *work unit manager*.

Index

Special Characters

/ initialization option OPER-9

%
archive percent OPER-181
free space, dbospace OPER-85
log cushion percent OPER-188

!! (concatenate) operator SQLREF-71

+ (add) operator SQLREF-71

* (asterisk)
in subselect SQLREF-122

: (colon) SQLREF-68

= (equal to) operator
in predicate SQLREF-79, SQLREF-80
in UPDATE statement SQLREF-340

* (multiply) operator SQLREF-71

? (question mark) SQLREF-265

- (subtract) operator SQLREF-71

^ = (not equal to) operator SQLREF-80

>
convention APP-xiii
See also shift-in character APP-53

>= (greater than or equal to) operator
SQLREF-79, SQLREF-80

> (greater than) operator SQLREF-79,
SQLREF-80

> shift-in character SQLREF-6

<
convention APP-xiii
See also shift-out character APP-53

<= (less than or equal to) operator
SQLREF-79, SQLREF-80

< (less than) operator SQLREF-79,
SQLREF-80

<> (not equal to) operator SQLREF-79,
SQLREF-80

< shift-out character SQLREF-6

*IDENT PERF-28

/ (divide) operator SQLREF-71

≠ (not equal to) operator SQLREF-79,
SQLREF-80

|| (concatenate) operator SQLREF-71

Numerics

16MB line
storage above PERF-45
storage queue PERF-44
virtual addressability extension
PERF-77

24-bit addressing APP-116

31-bit addressing APP-116, PERF-26

31 bit addressing
advantages PERF-45
storage queue PERF-44
virtual addressability extension
PERF-77

3270 display terminal ISQL-1

3370 storage device SYVM-10

3370 storage device
directory size SYVM-15, SYVM-15

3370 storage device (*continued*)
production minidisk size SYVM-6
service minidisk size SYVM-6
work minidisk size SYVM-6

3375 storage device SYVM-10

3375 storage device
directory size SYVM-15, SYVM-15
production minidisk size SYVM-6
service minidisk size SYVM-6
work minidisk size SYVM-6

3380 storage device SYVM-158, SYVM-10

3380 storage device
directory size SYVM-15, SYVM-15
production minidisk size SYVM-6
service minidisk size SYVM-6
work minidisk size SYVM-6

3390 storage device SYVM-10

3390 storage device
directory size SYVM-15, SYVM-15
production minidisk size SYVM-6
service minidisk size SYVM-6
work minidisk size SYVM-6

370 mode SYVM-89

5697F42 MEMO PERF-171

5697F42 MEMO
loading PERF-171

9332 storage device SYVM-10

9332 storage device
directory size SYVM-15, SYVM-15
production minidisk size SYVM-6
service minidisk size SYVM-6
work minidisk size SYVM-6

9335 storage device SYVM-10

9335 storage device
directory size SYVM-15, SYVM-15
production minidisk size SYVM-6
service minidisk size SYVM-6
work minidisk size SYVM-6

9345 storage device SYVM-10

9345 storage device
directory size SYVM-15, SYVM-15
production minidisk size SYVM-6
service minidisk size SYVM-6
work minidisk size SYVM-6

A

ABNEXIT DIAG-275

ABNEXIT
considerations SYVM-86
DB2 Server for VM usage SYVM-86

ABNEXIT macroinstructions DBA-124

abnormal end DBA-124, DBA-125

abnormal end
CICS code AEY9 SYVM-99,
SYVM-130, SYVM-83, SYVM-114
CICS code ASP7 SYVM-130,
SYVM-132, SYVM-114, SYVM-116
CICS code ASRA SYVM-130,
SYVM-114
exit SYVM-86

abnormal end (*continued*)
in a field procedure SYVM-370,
SYVM-289
log-full condition SYVM-70, SYVM-63
recovery from OPER-147
SLOGCUSH SYVM-70, SYVM-63
STXIT exit SYVM-74

abnormal end user exits DIAG-275

abnormal termination DIAG-81,
DIAG-271

absolute share PERF-76

ACB control block of VSAM DIAG-281

access
concurrent APP-256
filtered database OPER-183
table belonging to other users APP-32

ACCESS
restriction SYVM-141

access generation DIAG-38

access generation
description DIAG-38

access generator tracing OPER-164,
OPER-193

access method services LISTCAT
command SYVM-185

access module DIAG-218

access path
choosing PERF-131
dbospace scan PERF-113
disadvantages of indexes PERF-116
index-only access PERF-115
index scan PERF-114
inefficient choices DIAG-151,
DIAG-187
influencing PERF-113
locking PERF-94
types PERF-113, PERF-114
unique index with key matching
predicate PERF-115
with unclustered index PERF-114

access privilege SQLREF-33

accessing
checking which application server
DBA-253
table belonging to other users
ISQL-93

ACCESSLIST directory statement
PERF-174

ACCOUNT
initialization option OPER-45
initialization parameter OPER-194,
OPER-195

ACCOUNT initialization parameter
SYVM-60, SYVM-53

accounting
ALTACCT command OPER-45
ARIACC1 file OPER-45
ARIACC2 file OPER-46
in DRDA environment SYVM-192
job control SYVM-183
measurement tool PERF-9

- accounting (*continued*)
 - switching to alternate files OPER-45
 - tape OPER-45
- accounting facility DBA-204
- accounting facility
 - account numbers for users SYVM-337, SYVM-259
 - accounting exits SYVM-337, SYVM-259
 - converting data SYVM-205
 - dbspace SYVM-256, SYVM-199
 - displaying statistics SYVM-60, SYVM-54
 - enabling SYVM-60, SYVM-53
 - exit SYVM-342, SYVM-264
 - generating records SYVM-249, SYVM-191
 - introduction SYVM-247, SYVM-183
 - job control SYVM-183
 - loading data SYVM-260, SYVM-203
 - maintaining accounting data SYVM-256, SYVM-199
 - OPTION statement SYVM-247
 - records SYVM-251, SYVM-193
 - setting up your system SYVM-183
 - starting SYVM-248
 - tables SYVM-257, SYVM-200
 - using SYVM-247
- accounting file, alternate SYVM-183
- accounting file job control
 - Native SAM example SYVM-187
 - tape example SYVM-189
 - VSAM example SYVM-185
- accounting record format
 - CMS user SYVM-253
 - DRDA records SYVM-197
 - initialization SYVM-252, SYVM-194
 - operator/checkpoint SYVM-252, SYVM-195
 - remote user SYVM-254, SYVM-197
 - termination SYVM-253, SYVM-195
 - user SYVM-196
 - VSE guest user SYVM-255, SYVM-198
- ACCT operand for accounting
 - directory entries
 - for accounting SYVM-247
- ACQUIRE
 - performance problem index DIAG-137
- ACQUIRE DBSPACE DBA-26
- ACQUIRE DBSPACE
 - allocating dbspace storage PERF-63
 - how it works DIAG-329
 - minimum lock level PERF-94
- ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement
 - description SQLREF-145
 - EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF-272
 - PREPARE statement SQLREF-315
- acquiring dbspace
 - for packages SYVM-153, SYVM-129
 - for use DBA-20
 - PRIVATE dbspace DBA-22
 - PUBLIC dbspace DBA-22
- activate
 - all keys and constraints on a table DBA-68
 - primary key DBA-68
- activate (*continued*)
 - unique constraint DBA-68
- ACTIVATE ALL clause
 - of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF-163
- ACTIVATE FOREIGN KEY clause
 - of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF-164
- ACTIVATE PRIMARY KEY clause
 - of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF-163
- ACTIVATE UNIQUE clause
 - of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF-164
- activating
 - foreign key ISQL-90
 - primary key ISQL-90
 - unique constraint ISQL-90
- activating and deactivating keys SQLREF-17
- active set
 - DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF-237
 - description SQLREF-11
- ACTIVITY sample table DBSU-242, ISQL-176, SQLREF-410
- adapter, online resource OPER-18, OPER-19
- ADD PERF-47
- ADD clause
 - of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF-158
- ADD DBEXTENT operation
 - initialization parameters SYVM-140
- ADD DBSPACE operation
 - control statements SYVM-126
 - initialization parameters SYVM-127
 - restarting after a failure SYVM-149
 - SQLADBSPP EXEC SYVM-146
- adding
 - a new DB2 user
 - to DB2 Server for VSE & VM application server DBA-79
 - to non-DB2 Server for VSE & VM application server DBA-79
 - alternate HELP text languages DBA-137
 - column to a table DBA-65, DBA-186, ISQL-87
 - columns
 - to a table APP-259
 - data to a table ISQL-129
 - dbextent storage OPER-189
 - dbextents SYVM-136
 - dbextents
 - caution regarding SYVM-166
 - initialization parameters SYVM-162, SYVM-140
 - dbspace DBA-20
 - dbspaces
 - initialization parameters SYVM-146, SYVM-127
 - dbspaces storage OPER-189
 - foreign key ISQL-90
 - HELP text topic DBA-141
 - in SQL expressions APP-54
 - index to a table DBA-187
- adding (*continued*)
 - null value to a column ISQL-130
 - primary key ISQL-89
 - referential constraint ISQL-90
 - row to a table
 - data from another table ISQL-86
 - storage pools SYVM-157, SYVM-133
- additional databases SYVM-284
- additional predicates APP-45
- address
 - alternate tape drive SYVM-75
 - alternative tape drive OPER-11
 - SHOW ADDRESS command OPER-68
 - SHOW ADDRESS example OPER-69
 - showing address for modules OPER-68
- address space
 - size PERF-45
 - virtual addressability extension PERF-77
 - virtual disk PERF-46, PERF-51
- addressability extension
 - virtual PERF-77
- addressing PERF-41
- addressing type
 - AMODE initialization parameter SYVM-55, SYVM-78
 - TRACEBUF initialization parameter SYVM-72, SYVM-66
- ADDRSPACE directory statement PERF-174
- ad hoc query
 - isolation level PERF-110
 - temporary table PERF-110
 - view PERF-110
- adjacent index page locking
 - possible lock wait problems DIAG-145
- adjacent key locking
 - definition DIAG-145
 - example DIAG-164
 - possible lock wait problems DIAG-145
 - possible problems in catalogs DIAG-163
- adjusting bias of dispatcher OPER-182
- administration
 - authority SQLREF-33
- advanced program-to-program communication (APPC/VM) DIAG-27
- advanced program-to-program communication/virtual machine
 - application program usage SYVM-96
 - inter-machine communications SYVM-94
- AG trace OPER-164, OPER-193
- agent OPER-64
- agent
 - being held DIAG-148
 - checkpoint OPER-64, PERF-86
 - definition OPER-14
 - deprived PERF-91
 - description OPER-64
 - determining agent number OPER-51, OPER-65
 - dispatching PERF-90
 - displaying status OPER-64

agent (*continued*)
 forcing agents OPER-66
 generating OPER-185
 inactive users OPER-136
 increasing DIAG-150
 index on related performance problems DIAG-140
 operator PERF-86
 operator agent OPER-64
 priority SYVM-66, SYVM-59
 processing at end of an LUW DIAG-24
 pseudo PERF-88
 ready/recovery agent OPER-64
 real PERF-86
 structure
 virtual addressability extension PERF-77
 too many DIAG-230
 tracing OPER-193, OPER-194
 user PERF-86

agent handling DIAG-20

agent handling
 agent processing DIAG-24
 allocating users DIAG-20
 dispatcher components DIAG-21
 dispatching agents DIAG-23
 fair share auditing process DIAG-22
 finding deprived agents DIAG-22
 functional description DIAG-19
 prioritization of agents DIAG-21
 pseudo DIAG-20
 real DIAG-20
 setting fair share interval size DIAG-22

agent identifier OPER-65

agent number OPER-65

agent structure
 checkpoint OPER-64
 definition OPER-14
 description OPER-64
 determining agent number OPER-51, OPER-65
 displaying status OPER-64
 forcing agents OPER-66
 generating OPER-185
 inactive users OPER-136
 operator agent OPER-64
 ready/recovery agent OPER-64

agent structures
 description SYVM-94

AGENT trace OPER-193, OPER-194

ALL
 clause of EXPLAIN statement SQLREF-275
 clause of subselect SQLREF-122
 clause of UPDATE STATISTICS statement SQLREF-345
 granting to multiple users ISQL-91
 in a quantified predicate SQLREF-80
 keyword
 AVG function SQLREF-91
 column function SQLREF-91
 MAX function SQLREF-93
 MIN function SQLREF-94
 SUM function SQLREF-95
 select-clause APP-31

ALL (*continued*)
 SELECT statement ISQL-132

ALL BUT
 FORMAT command ISQL-46

ALL clause
 of GRANT statement SQLREF-294
 of REVOKE statement SQLREF-331

ALL keyword
 subqueries APP-81

ALL PRIVILEGES clause
 of GRANT statement SQLREF-294
 of REVOKE statement SQLREF-331

ALLOCATE CURSOR statement
 description SQLREF-147, SQLREF-148

ALLOCATE statement of PL/I APP-388

allocating dbextent data sets SYVM-134

allocating dbextent minidisks SYVM-158

allocating users to agent structures DIAG-20

allocating users to agents PERF-87

ALLUSERS DBA-101

ALLUSERS
 authorization ID DBA-101
 in CONNECT clause of GRANT statement SQLREF-291, SQLREF-292
 in CONNECT clause of REVOKE statement SQLREF-329

alphabetic extender
 basic symbol SQLREF-35

ALT option
 FILEDEF command SYVM-75

ALT option of FILEDEF command OPER-11

ALTACCT command OPER-46, SYVM-183

ALTER
 performance problem index DIAG-137
 restriction for view DBA-45

ALTER clause
 of GRANT statement SQLREF-294
 of REVOKE statement SQLREF-331

ALTER DBSPACE
 free space in a data page PERF-59
 how it works DIAG-330
 lock escalation PERF-97

ALTER DBSPACE statement
 description SQLREF-149
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF-272
 PREPARE statement SQLREF-315

ALTER privilege
 in ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF-158

ALTER PROCEDURE
 how it works DIAG-330

ALTER PROCEDURE statement
 description SQLREF-151
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF-272

ALTER PSERVER
 how it works DIAG-330

ALTER PSERVER statement
 description SQLREF-156, SQLREF-217, SQLREF-261, SQLREF-262

ALTER PSERVER statement (*continued*)
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF-272

ALTER TABLE ISQL-87

ALTER TABLE
 activating keys and constraints DBA-67
 adding column to a table DBA-186
 inactive key, table, constraint DBA-65
 privileges APP-290

ALTER TABLE statement SYVM-370, SYVM-289

ALTER TABLE statement
 description SQLREF-158
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF-272
 GRANT statement SQLREF-294, SQLREF-295
 PREPARE statement SQLREF-315

ALTERAUTH column SQLREF-369

ALTERAUTH column
 of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF-404

altering
 sorting sequence of a column SYVM-367, SYVM-286
 SQL line ISQL-38
 SQL statement ISQL-39
 table APP-259
 table
 activating keys and constraints DBA-68
 adding foreign key ISQL-90
 adding primary key ISQL-89
 authorization DBA-64
 deactivate primary/foreign key DBA-68
 deactivating foreign key ISQL-90
 deactivating primary key ISQL-90
 deactivating unique constraint ISQL-90
 design DBA-64
 inactive key, table, constraint DBA-66

alternate accounting file SYVM-183

alternate accounting files OPER-45

alternate tape drive
 virtual device address SYVM-75

alternative character sets SYVM-306, SYVM-230

alternative tape drive, virtual device number OPER-11

ALTNAME column SQLREF-369

ALTNAME column
 of SYSSYNONYMS SQLREF-402

ambiguous reference
 column name SQLREF-66

AMODE(24) parameter
 SQLSTART EXEC SYVM-78

AMODE(31) parameter
 SQLSTART EXEC SYVM-78

AMODE parameter
 in the SQLDBN file SYVM-289
 SQLDBGEN SYVM-286
 SQLDBINS SYVM-285
 SQLLOG SYVM-229
 SQLSTART SYVM-55

- AMXT/MXT
 - CICS PERF-77
- AMXTASK
 - increasing DIAG-229
- analyzing
 - SQL statements PERF-137
- analyzing the AXE error log DIAG-305
- anatomy of a keyword string DIAG-79
- anatomy of a keyword string
 - developing the first two DIAG-80
- AND
 - in a search condition SQLREF-89
 - truth table SQLREF-89
- AND operator APP-43
- ANSI APP-135, APP-168
- answers to the exercises ISQL-165
- ANY APP-81
- ANY
 - in a quantified predicate SQLREF-80
 - in USING clause
 - of DESCRIBE statement SQLREF-248
 - of Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF-252
- API (see Application Programming Interface) DBSU-114, DBSU-115
- APOST preprocessor parameter APP-123, APP-161
- apostrophe
 - parameter value DBSU-138
- APPC-TO-XPCC Exchange Transaction (AXE)
 - overview DIAG-11
 - protected conversation DIAG-11
- APPC/VM
 - synchronous DIAG-228
- APPCVM OPER-17
- APPL (batch application)
 - definition OPER-65
- application
 - CMS APP-15
 - default CCSID in server and requester SQLREF-32
 - process SQLREF-18
 - requester SQLREF-22
 - server SQLREF-22
- application considerations
 - database DBA-163
 - development
 - database support DBA-163
 - PRIVATE dbspace DBA-163
 - PUBLIC dbspace DBA-164
 - maintenance DBA-173
- application design
 - changing to avoid DIAG-146
 - changing to avoid
 - catalog conflicts DIAG-182
 - DBSPACE scans DIAG-201
 - I/O's DIAG-158, DIAG-196, DIAG-225, DIAG-233
 - key lock contention DIAG-146
- application development
 - configuration SYVM-4
 - support in DB2 Server for VSE DBA-202
 - use of synonyms DBA-170
- application epilop
 - batch applications APP-16
 - CICS/VSE applications APP-17
 - ICCF applications APP-16
- application function
 - definition of DIAG-130
 - performance problem index DIAG-133
- application program
 - adhoc query PERF-109
 - backing out data DBA-129
 - batch, multiple user mode SYVM-70
 - building source code files DBA-162
 - capability DBA-160
 - checking code DBA-171
 - code development DBA-162
 - database consideration DBA-163
 - DB2 Server for VSE & VM implementation DBA-147
 - DBS utility considerations PERF-111
 - deadlock PERF-99
 - design
 - implementation alternatives DBA-147
 - implementation considerations DBA-165
 - prototyping DBA-160
 - development capability DBA-160
 - development consideration DBA-169
 - distributed database PERF-80
 - embedding statements SQLREF-141
 - example APP-21
 - eye-catcher usage SYVM-88, SYVM-75
 - function prototyping DBA-161
 - ISQL considerations PERF-109
 - maintenance consideration DBA-173
 - multiple user mode SYVM-80, SYVM-70
 - privilege DBA-94
 - recovery from failure DBA-121
 - report writing DBA-155
 - response time PERF-4
 - runner DBA-108
 - running in single user mode SYVM-80, SYVM-72
 - VSE/ICCF SYVM-70
- application program, FORCE command OPER-53
- Application Programming Interface (API)
 - calling program to DBSU DBSU-114
 - control parameters DBSU-115
- application requester OPER-8
- application requester
 - CCSID conversion SYVM-317
 - components DIAG-8
 - configuring PERF-83
 - default CCSID SYVM-324, SYVM-248, SYVM-251
 - description DBA-13
 - determining CCSID SYVM-320, SYVM-244
 - DRDA PERF-79
 - PROTOCOL parameter PERF-106
 - setting DBCS option SYVM-326, SYVM-327
 - setting default CHARNAME SYVM-324, SYVM-248, SYVM-249
- application requester (*continued*)
 - setting default DBCS SYVM-251, SYVM-252
- application requester defaults
 - choosing CCSID after migration SYVM-36, SYVM-45
 - choosing CHARNAME after migration SYVM-36, SYVM-45
- application server OPER-2
- application server
 - access protocols DBA-239, DBA-248
 - CCSID conversion SYVM-317
 - components DIAG-8, DIAG-10
 - configuring PERF-83
 - connecting implicitly DBA-95
 - connecting to DBA-95, DBA-98
 - controlling access to DBA-88
 - default DBA-82, DBA-95, SYVM-23, SYVM-31
 - default subtype
 - uses SYVM-24, SYVM-31
 - description DBA-13
 - DRDA PERF-79
 - name SYVM-23, SYVM-23
 - PROTOCOL parameter PERF-106
 - response time PERF-4
 - setting DBCS option SYVM-326, SYVM-250
 - setting default CCSID SYVM-321, SYVM-245
 - setting default character subtype SYVM-325, SYVM-249
 - setting default CHARNAME SYVM-321, SYVM-245
 - switching DBA-97, DBA-103
- Application server
 - identifying DBSU-20
 - switching DBSU-20
- application server defaults
 - choosing CCSID after migration SYVM-33, SYVM-40
 - choosing CHARNAME after migration SYVM-33, SYVM-40
- APPLID
 - See basic dbname SYVM-23
- applying the select list SQLREF-123
- archive PERF-174
- archive
 - ARCHIVE operator command OPER-46, OPER-47
 - automatic OPER-184
 - checkpoint PERF-101
 - database PERF-47, PERF-51, PERF-52, PERF-55
 - database archive OPER-12
 - LARCHIVE command OPER-50
 - log PERF-103
 - log archive OPER-12
 - log archive to disk OPER-50
 - log archive to tape OPER-50
 - log cushion percent OPER-188
 - log size OPER-113
 - online database archive OPER-47
 - output file (ARIARCH) OPER-10
 - percent OPER-181
 - selective PERF-103

- archive (*continued*)
 - specifying restore at startup OPER-189
 - SQLEND UARCHIVE command OPER-48
 - summary OPER-14
 - taking an archive at shutdown OPER-12
 - user archive OPER-12, OPER-48
 - verifying the directory OPER-13
 - VSE/VSAM user archive OPER-48
- archiving
 - after ADD DBEXTENT SYVM-168, SYVM-139
 - after COLDLOG operation SYVM-167
 - after DELETE DBEXTENT SYVM-168, SYVM-139
 - ARCHIVE command SYVM-199, SYVM-152
 - ARCHPCT initialization parameter SYVM-70, SYVM-200, SYVM-63, SYVM-152
 - as overhead PERF-12
 - caution regarding SYVM-166
 - commands SYVM-199, SYVM-152
 - concurrently SYVM-70, SYVM-64
 - database SYVM-194, SYVM-199, SYVM-203, SYVM-146, SYVM-152, SYVM-153
 - DBSS DIAG-62
 - default FILEDEF SYVM-79
 - device address SYVM-92
 - disk SYVM-207
 - disk
 - before starting the application server SYVM-208
 - disadvantages SYVM-207
 - during an archive SYVM-207
 - maintaining SYVM-209
 - restoring SYVM-215
 - risks SYVM-207
 - with shared file system (SFS) SYVM-207
 - effects on nonrecoverable data SYVM-239, SYVM-176
 - facilities SYVM-194, SYVM-146
 - LARCHIVE command SYVM-204, SYVM-155
 - log DIAG-62
 - log archive
 - disk SYVM-207
 - introduction SYVM-195, SYVM-147
 - process SYVM-204, SYVM-154
 - log continuity SYVM-226, SYVM-166
 - log size impact SYVM-17, SYVM-16
 - LOGMODE initialization parameter description SYVM-69, SYVM-62
 - of unallocated pages SYVM-195, SYVM-147
 - procedures SYVM-199, SYVM-152
 - processing SYVM-194, SYVM-146
 - restart procedures SYVM-211, SYVM-157
 - restore set and history area SYVM-233, SYVM-171
- archiving (*continued*)
 - restoring the database SYVM-212, SYVM-157
 - shutdown SYVM-91
 - SQLEND ARCHIVE command SYVM-199, SYVM-152
 - SQLEND LARCHIVE command SYVM-204, SYVM-154
 - SQLEND UARCHIVE command SYVM-203, SYVM-153
 - tape damage SYVM-217
 - tape requirements SYVM-8, SYVM-10
 - tape support for SYVM-68
 - user
 - example backup command SYVM-154
 - example RESTORE command SYVM-159
 - user archive DIAG-62, SYVM-203, SYVM-153
 - using database manager facilities SYVM-194, SYVM-146
 - using user facilities SYVM-194, SYVM-146
- ARCHPCT
 - initialization option OPER-113
 - initialization parameter
 - archiving SYVM-200, SYVM-152
 - description SYVM-70, SYVM-63
 - log archiving SYVM-204, SYVM-155
 - initialization parameters OPER-181
 - log activity SYVM-70, SYVM-63
 - log size OPER-113
 - tuning parameter PERF-105
- ARCHTAPE OPER-194
- ARCHTAPE
 - initialization parameter OPER-194
 - initialization parameter description SYVM-64
- ARI0087D prompt OPER-163
- ARI0126E message DIAG-237
- ARI0503E message ISQL-10
- ARI0504I message ISQL-10
- ARI0505I message ISQL-10
- ARI7040I message ISQL-95
- ARI7043I message ISQL-95
- ARI7044I message ISQL-11, ISQL-15, ISQL-109
- ARI7061I message ISQL-40
- ARI7601I message ISQL-8
- ARI7960I message ISQL-21
- ARIACC1 accounting file OPER-45
- ARIACC2 accounting file OPER-46
- ARIARCH, database archive file output OPER-10
- ARIARCH file name for database archive tape SYVM-214
- ARIBFPPB mapping macro SYVM-372, SYVM-290
- ARIDBS APP-145
- ARIDDFP APP-179, DBSU-112
- ARIDSQLA APP-179, DBSU-112
- ARILARC, log archive file output OPER-10
- ARILARC file name for log archive tape SYVM-214
- ARIMEXBD utility SYVM-128
- ARIMLBK member SYVM-257
- ARINNEWUS DBA-80
- ARIPADR4 APP-145, APP-179
- ARISPEIFA APP-145
- ARIPRDID
 - DB2 Server for VSE linkage module APP-179
- ARIPRPA preprocessor APP-155
- ARIPRPC preprocessor APP-155
- ARIPRPF preprocessor APP-155
- ARIPRPP preprocessor APP-155
- ARIPSTR APP-145
- ARIRCAN APP-16
- ARIRCAN MACRO SYVM-366
- ARIRRTED, DB2 Server for VSE linkage module APP-179
- ARIS080D procedure OPER-19
- ARIS250D procedure SYVM-136
- ARIS341D procedure SYVM-43
- ARIS41DB PERF-20
- ARIS6ASC
 - sample program APP-306
- ARIS6ASD
 - sample program APP-306
 - source code APP-306
- ARIS6CBC
 - sample program APP-350
 - source code APP-350
- ARIS6CBD
 - sample program APP-350
 - source code APP-350
- ARIS6CC
 - sample program APP-328
 - source code APP-328
- ARIS6CD
 - sample program APP-328
 - source code APP-328
- ARIS6FTC APP-368
- ARIS6FTD
 - sample program APP-368
 - source code APP-368
- ARIS6FTD APP-368
- ARIS6FTD
 - sample program APP-368
 - source code APP-368
- ARIS6PLC
 - sample program APP-380
 - source code APP-380
- ARIS6PLD
 - sample program APP-380
 - source code APP-380
- ARIS72HD job control member
 - used in ADD DBEXTENT operation SYVM-136
 - used in DELETE DBEXTENT operation SYVM-136
- ARIS72PL DBSU-106
- ARISADD member
 - used in ADD DBEXTENT operation SYVM-137
 - used in DELETE DBEXTENT operation SYVM-137
- ARISAVES EXEC
 - SQLDBA bootstrap SYVM-178
 - syntax SYVM-467
- ARISCCS macro SYVM-58

ARISCCSD phase file SYVM-372
ARISDBG MACRO V SYVM-290
ARISDBMA EXEC PERF-175, SYVM-396, SYVM-464
ARISDBU member SYVM-216
ARISDTM MACRO SYVM-351, SYVM-360
ARISDTM member SYVM-272, SYVM-280
ARISFDEF EXEC SYVM-289
ARISFPKY EXEC SYVM-36
ARISIBT MODULE DBA-244
ARISNLSC MACRO SYVM-172, SYVM-189, SYVM-333
ARISPDFC EXEC SYVM-277, SYVM-469
ARISPRC utility DBA-206
ARISQLDS PERF-20
ARISQLDS EXEC SYVM-127
ARISQLLD LOADLIB SYVM-6
ARISRMBT MODULE DBA-244, DBA-245
ARISRMKC TEXT Q DBA-245
ARISRST procedure SYVM-158
ARISSCRD phase file SYVM-372
ARISSEGC MACRO SYVM-185, SYVM-186
ARISSEGC MACRO
 SQLBOOTS EXEC SYVM-468
ARISSMA APP-145
ARISSMF APP-145
ARISSTRD phase file SYVM-372
ARISYSDD APP-179, DBSU-112
arithmetic
 date SQLREF-76
 datetime SQLREF-75
 decimal SQLREF-74
 exception DBSU-145, DBSU-171
 exception
 formatting with an arithmetic error ISQL-58
 floating-point SQLREF-74
 integer SQLREF-73
 operators SQLREF-73
 time SQLREF-77
 timestamp SQLREF-78
arithmetic error
 outer select APP-277
arithmetic expression
 ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF-423
arithmetic operation
 binary DBA-176
 date/time arithmetic
 performing operations DBA-177
 rules DBA-177
 using labeled duration expressions in DBA-177
 decimal DBA-175
 floating point DBA-176
arithmetic operator
 in syntax diagrams APP-x, DBA-xiii, DBSU-xiii, DIAG-xii, ISQL-xii, OPER-ix, PERF-xi, SQLREF-2, SYVM-xii, SYVM-xi
ARITRAC, tracing file output OPER-10
ARITRAC file name for trace tape SYVM-214
ARIUEXI
 parameter list SYVM-339, SYVM-261
ARIUEXI parameter list
 associated areas SYVM-342, SYVM-264
ARIUSRDD SYVM-82
ARIUXDT
 IBM-supplied version SYVM-355, SYVM-276
 job control SYVM-280
 parameter list SYVM-352, SYVM-274
ARIUXIT module
 branching SYVM-338, SYVM-260
 example user version SYVM-346, SYVM-268
 IBM-supplied version SYVM-343, SYVM-265
 installing SYVM-348, SYVM-270
 job control for installing SYVM-271
 service considerations SYVM-350, SYVM-271
ARIUXTM
 IBM-supplied version SYVM-357, SYVM-278
 job control SYVM-280
 parameter list SYVM-352, SYVM-274
AS clause
 of CREATE VIEW statement SQLREF-233
ASC clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF-161, SQLREF-163
 of CREATE INDEX statement SQLREF-200
 of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF-225, SQLREF-227
 select-statement SQLREF-133
ASCII
 mixed data SQLREF-46
ASM preprocessor parameter APP-122
assembler
 acquiring the SQLDSECT area APP-306
 application program
 BEGIN DECLARE SECTION statement SQLREF-170
 host variable SQLREF-68, SQLREF-271
 INCLUDE SQLCA SQLREF-357, SQLREF-364
 INCLUDE SQLDA SQLREF-359
 INCLUDE statement SQLREF-298
 PREPARE statement SQLREF-314
 SQLCA SQLREF-353
 varying-length string variables SQLREF-44
 data types APP-315
 declaring host variables APP-310
 declaring the SQLCA APP-314
 declaring the SQLDA APP-314
 embedding SQL statements
 example APP-9, APP-312
 sample program APP-306
 stored procedures APP-322
Assembler
 release level SYVM-3, SYVM-6
assembler calling program
 example DBSU-127
assembler load program
 example DBSU-124
assignment
 datetime
 DATE SQLREF-57
 TIME SQLREF-57
 TIMESTAMP SQLREF-57
 numbers SQLREF-53, SQLREF-55
 operation rules SQLREF-53
 strings
 bit SQLREF-56
 mixed SQLREF-56
 SBCS SQLREF-56
 SQLCA SQLREF-55
 SQLWARN1 SQLREF-55, SQLREF-56
 truncation SQLREF-56
ASSOCIATE LOCATORS statement
 description SQLREF-167, SQLREF-169
asterisk
 in COUNT function SQLREF-93
 in subselect SQLREF-122
asynchronous
 communication PERF-109
 page fault processing PERF-193
 writes PERF-194
atomic integrity APP-285, SQLREF-11
atomic operation DBA-120, DBA-129
attribute
 CCSID SQLREF-32
 length
 column SQLREF-44
 host variable SQLREF-79
AU trace OPER-193
auditing
 fair share PERF-91
auditing security
 loading information into a table DBA-112
 printing information DBA-116
 through the catalog tables DBA-109
 tracing DBA-109, OPER-164, SYVM-66
augmented OS QSAM support SYVM-74
AUTHOR column SQLREF-369
AUTHOR column
 of SYSUSERAUTH and SYSUSERLIST SQLREF-406
authority
 administration SQLREF-33
 changing DBA-188
 connect SQLREF-33
 CREATE TABLE DBA-88
 DBA SQLREF-33
 DBA (database administrator) ISQL-4
 GRANT statement SQLREF-291
 granting APP-266, DBA-90
 overview APP-268
 resource ISQL-83, SQLREF-33
 revoking DBA-92
 revoking from others APP-268
 type
 CONNECT DBA-88
 DBA DBA-41, DBA-87, DBA-90, DBA-164

authority (*continued*)
 type (*continued*)
 RESOURCE DBA-41, DBA-88,
 DBA-164
 SCHEDULE DBA-88
 authorization
 change DBA-188
 check DBA-110
 checking DIAG-41
 description SQLREF-32
 retrieving catalog information about
 DBA-54
 authorization, checking DBSU-19,
 DBSU-20
 authorization id
 description SQLREF-41
 authorization ID
 ALLUSERS DBA-101
 CHECKPT OPER-93, OPER-106,
 OPER-109
 authorization-ID
 naming conventions APP-27
 authorization_name
 description SQLREF-38
 in CONNECT statement SQLREF-186,
 SQLREF-192
 in GRANT statement SQLREF-289,
 SQLREF-291, SQLREF-292,
 SQLREF-294, SQLREF-295
 in REVOKE statement SQLREF-328,
 SQLREF-329, SQLREF-331
 length limitation SQLREF-349
 authorization tracing OPER-164,
 OPER-193
 AUTO PROTOCOL option PERF-107
 AUTOCOMMIT DBA-129
 AUTOCOMMIT
 AUTOCOMMIT OFF DIAG-149,
 ISQL-33, ISQL-151
 AUTOCOMMIT OFF
 implications on catalog locking
 DIAG-182
 possible link wait problems
 DIAG-149
 possible lock wait problems
 DIAG-205
 use in routines DIAG-151,
 DIAG-178
 AUTOCOMMIT ON DIAG-151,
 ISQL-33, ISQL-151
 AUTOCOMMIT ON
 use to avoid lock waits DIAG-178
 use to reduce link waits DIAG-151
 CANCEL command ISQL-16,
 ISQL-33, ISQL-34
 command PERF-110
 DATALOAD COMMITCOUNT
 processing DBSU-165
 ISQL PERF-109
 LIST command ISQL-138
 SET command ISQL-63, ISQL-151
 automatic
 locking override DBSU-227
 revocation of privileges APP-269
 automatic archive OPER-184

automatic restart resynchronization
 SYVM-109, SYVM-114, SYVM-93,
 SYVM-98
 automatic rollback
 data definition statements APP-258
 deadlocks APP-256
 automatic statistics collection PERF-111
 automatic statistics collection
 suppressing PERF-111
 automatically committing data ISQL-34,
 ISQL-151
 auxiliary storage
 CICS temporary PERF-78
 expanded storage PERF-41
 system paging DASD PERF-41
 availability PERF-1, PERF-5
 average row length PERF-36
 AVG function SQLREF-91
 AVG function
 precision SQLREF-92
 scale SQLREF-92
 AVGCOLLEN DBA-220
 AVGCOLLEN column SQLREF-369
 AVGCOLLEN column
 of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF-382
 AVGWLEN DBA-219, PERF-36
 AVGWLEN column SQLREF-369
 AVGWLEN column
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF-376
 AVS session limit
 exceeded DIAG-226
 AVS session limit considerations
 SYVM-268
 AXE error log
 analyzing DIAG-305

B

back-up
 file PERF-48
 virtual disk PERF-50
 VSAM PERF-73
 back-up copy of a database DBA-133
 backing out
 changes APP-19
 backing out data during an ISQL session
 DBA-128
 BACKOUT ISQL-106
 backout
 definition APP-256
 nonrecoverable data SYVM-238,
 SYVM-175
 backslash
 hex value APP-329
 BACKWARD ISQL-24, ISQL-107,
 ISQL-183
 bad data distribution DIAG-151
 bad records skipping DBSU-45
 balancing
 DASD PERF-73
 BALR instruction SYVM-82
 base table SQLREF-11
 based structures APP-214
 basic DBCS support DBSU-230
 basic DBNAME SYVM-23
 basic form
 description APP-4
 basic index structure DIAG-50
 basic predicate SQLREF-79
 basic predicate
 description SQLREF-79
 ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term
 SQLREF-423
 batch
 possible link wait problems DIAG-149
 possible lock wait problems
 DIAG-205
 batch, application programs
 remote CICS/VSE transactions
 APP-154
 batch application programs SYVM-70
 batch applications, modules required
 APP-179
 batch/interactive
 application consideration DBA-166
 application processing DBA-199,
 SYVM-1
 application security DBA-166
 capability DBA-147
 error handling DBA-166
 recovery DBA-166
 batch/interactive configuration SYVM-1
 batch job DBA-147
 batch partition DBA-147
 batch program termination APP-16
 batch user, VSE PERF-87
 BCREATOR column SQLREF-369
 BCREATOR column
 of SYSUSAGE SQLREF-405
 before starting ISQL ISQL-5
 BEGIN DECLARE SECTION APP-8
 BEGIN DECLARE SECTION statement
 SQLREF-170, SQLREF-171
 BEGINLUW counter OPER-57, PERF-22
 beginning a DB2 Server for VSE & VM
 session ISQL-5
 beginning a DB2/VM session ISQL-4
 beginning online support OPER-18
 BETWEEN, possible path selection
 problems DIAG-222
 BETWEEN predicate
 description SQLREF-81
 NOT keyword SQLREF-81
 bias of dispatcher, adjusting OPER-182
 bias of the dispatcher, adjusting
 SYVM-66, SYVM-59
 binary arithmetic operation DBA-176
 binary-output data DBSU-175
 BIND preprocessor parameter APP-162
 BINDERROR column SQLREF-369
 binding statements SQLREF-9
 bit data
 CREATE TABLE statement
 SQLREF-224
 description SQLREF-44
 SQLDA SQLREF-361
 BIT data
 choosing subtype DBA-34
 blank
 DBCS SQLREF-55
 in column with a field procedure
 SYVM-369, SYVM-288
 SBCS SQLREF-55

blanks
 within identifiers DBSU-111

BLANKS
 SET command ISQL-63

blanks, initialization options OPER-4

BLKSIZE option SYVM-76

BLKSIZE option
 FILEDEF commands OPER-10

BLOCK
 preprocessor parameter APP-124

BLOCK
 initialization parameter PERF-107

block dump, specifying OPER-183

BLOCK option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement
 SQLREF-204

block size, FILEDEF commands OPER-10

blocking APP-141, APP-175, PERF-189,
 PERF-194

blocking
 backouts initiated by application
 programs DBA-130
 CLOSE statement SQLREF-176
 cursor SQLREF-323
 DELETE statement SQLREF-247
 description SQLREF-247
 disadvantages PERF-109
 DRDA protocol PERF-107
 fetch and insert PERF-107
 ISQL PERF-109
 long string restriction SQLREF-44
 maximum row length PERF-108
 OPEN statement SQLREF-308
 preprocessor BLOCK option DBA-127
 remote unit of work APP-124,
 APP-143
 single user mode (SUM) PERF-108
 specifying SYVM-76
 suppressed PERF-108

blocking suppression DIAG-154

blocks
 number of lock requests OPER-186
 pages APP-254

BNAME column SQLREF-369

BNAME column
 of SYSUSAGE SQLREF-405

bootstrap module DBA-245

bootstrap module, contents PERF-178,
 SYVM-187

bootstrap package
 contents PERF-178, SYVM-187
 copied to A-disk PERF-179,
 SYVM-188
 creating PERF-178, SYVM-187
 definition SYVM-172

BOTH
 in USING clause
 of DESCRIBE statement
 SQLREF-248
 of Extended DESCRIBE statement
 SQLREF-252

bottom title for printed report ISQL-55,
 ISQL-118

BTTITLE
 FORMAT command ISQL-55,
 ISQL-118

BTYPE column SQLREF-369

BTYPE column
 of SYSUSAGE SQLREF-405

buffer
 data pages OPER-187
 data pages in storage SYVM-63,
 SYVM-56
 number of directory buffers OPER-185
 SHOW BUFFERS command OPER-69
 SHOW BUFFERS example OPER-70

buffer hit ratio
 definition of DIAG-131
 large buffers DIAG-155
 possible CPU usage problem
 DIAG-212
 possible paging problem DIAG-213
 small buffers DIAG-157
 too many agents DIAG-231

buffer pool PERF-193, SYVM-8

buffer pool
 checkpoint PERF-101
 contention DIAG-230
 data page PERF-83
 decreasing DIAG-156
 flooding DIAG-157, DIAG-224
 increasing DIAG-158, DIAG-185,
 DIAG-192
 management DIAG-50
 NCUSERS PERF-85, PERF-87
 size PERF-85
 thrashing DIAG-131, DIAG-157,
 DIAG-230
 too big DIAG-155
 too small DIAG-156

build the database manager PERF-175

building
 control file DBSU-13

building an input control card file
 DBSU-9

building source code files DBA-162

built-in function SQLREF-91

bypassing UNDO WORK failure
 DIAG-252

C

application program
 BEGIN DECLARE SECTION
 statement SQLREF-170
 host structure SQLREF-69
 host variable SQLREF-68,
 SQLREF-271
 INCLUDE SQLCA SQLREF-357
 INCLUDE SQLDA SQLREF-364
 INCLUDE statement SQLREF-298
 PREPARE statement SQLREF-314
 SQLCA SQLREF-353
 SQLDA SQLREF-359
 varying-length string variables
 SQLREF-44
 release level SYVM-3

C programming language
 C APP-344
 C compiler preprocessor APP-330
 case sensitivity APP-329
 character constants in SQL statements
 APP-329
 considerations APP-328

C programming language (*continued*)
 data conversion considerations
 APP-338
 data types APP-344
 date calculations APP-338
 DBCS data APP-339
 declaring host variables APP-330
 declaring SQLCA APP-342
 declaring SQLDA APP-343
 delimiting SQL statements APP-329
 dynamic allocation of SQLDA
 APP-343
 embedding SQL statements
 example APP-9
 INCLUDE statement APP-329
 invoking the Database Services Utility
 DBSU-114
 NUL-terminated strings and
 truncation APP-338
 placement of SQL statements APP-328
 preprocessor generated statements
 APP-339
 preprocessor parameter APP-122
 reentrant programs APP-346
 stored procedures APP-346
 trigraphs APP-339

cache (see data caching) DIAG-167

caching
 minidisk PERF-75
 package PERF-86
 package
 NCUSERS PERF-87

calculated
 column heading ISQL-47

calculations
 resource utilization SYVM-423,
 SYVM-333
 storage space SYVM-425, SYVM-335

CALL assembler macro DBSU-113

call processing
 access generation DIAG-37
 optimization DIAG-37
 parsing DIAG-37
 statement generation DIAG-37

CALL/RETURN protocols for application
 programs in single user mode
 SYVM-86, SYVM-74

CALL statement
 description SQLREF-172

call tracing OPER-163, OPER-192

CANCEL DBA-127, DBA-129

CANCEL
 ISQL PERF-109
 synchronous communication
 PERF-109

CANCEL command
 command in progress ISQL-15
 description ISQL-33
 locked data ISQL-95
 reference ISQL-108

cancel exit SYVM-363, SYVM-283

cancelling a command in progress
 ISQL-108

capacities of a starter database SYVM-10

capacity planning SYVM-13, SYVM-13

capacity planning
 planning SYVM-31, SYVM-39

- cascade
 - delete rule SQLREF-13
 - DELETE statement SQLREF-245
 - ON DELETE clause
 - of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF-162
 - of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF-226
- CASCADE
 - DELETE considerations DBA-7
- cascading REVOKE DBA-94
- cascading REVOKE
 - locking done DIAG-181
- CASE keyword
 - LIST command ISQL-138
 - SET command ISQL-151
- case sensitivity
 - C APP-329
- catalog
 - description SQLREF-18
 - procedure
 - virtual disk PERF-49
 - read and update access ISQL-154
 - row length SYVM-432, SYVM-339
 - table PERF-36
 - used in database design DBA-17, DBA-52
- catalog indexing, possible lock wait problems DIAG-163
- catalog locking
 - because of catalog queries DIAG-182
 - because of naming conventions DIAG-162
 - because of preprocessing DIAG-215
 - exclusive locking in tables DIAG-179
 - hot spot problems DIAG-179
 - key conflicts DIAG-162
- catalog statistics
 - inaccurate values DIAG-187
 - misleading values DIAG-151
 - possible accuracy problems DIAG-187
 - updating DIAG-189
- catalog table
 - authorities and privileges DBA-87, DBA-89
 - automatic statistics collection PERF-111
 - average row lengths SYVM-432, SYVM-339
 - column information PERF-37
 - dbspace information PERF-37
 - description PERF-8
 - index information PERF-38
 - information about privileges DBA-54
 - isolation level setting ISQL-97
 - locking PERF-96, PERF-110
 - modified by CHARNAME SYVM-58, SYVM-52
 - placement PERF-75
 - reorganizing the indexes on DBA-76
 - securing DBA-107
 - statement PERF-133
 - statistics PERF-133
 - statistics
 - influencing data access PERF-135
 - updating PERF-135
 - support DBA-173
- catalog table (*continued*)
 - SYSCATALOG DBA-52
 - SYSCHARSETS ISQL-151
 - SYSTEM.SYSCATALOG PERF-36, PERF-60
 - SYSTEM.SYSCOLUMNS PERF-37
 - SYSTEM.SYSDBSACES PERF-37, PERF-59, PERF-60
 - SYSTEM.SYSINDEXES PERF-38
 - table information PERF-36
 - UPDATE STATISTICS PERF-133
 - used in database design DBA-52, DBA-161
 - using ISQL-83
 - view DBA-54
- catalog table rows SYVM-434, SYVM-342
- catalog tables APP-271, SQLREF-369
- catalog tables
 - DB2 Server for VSE & VM database manager SQLREF-369
 - description SQLREF-18
 - generation OPER-189
 - index reorganization OPER-189
 - migration OPER-189
 - owner of (SYSTEM) SQLREF-369
 - roadmap SQLREF-370
 - SYSACCESS SQLREF-373, SQLREF-375
 - SYSCATALOG SQLREF-375, SQLREF-378
 - SYSCCSIDS SQLREF-378
 - SYSCHARSETS SQLREF-378, SQLREF-379
 - SYSCOLAUTH SQLREF-379, SQLREF-380
 - SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF-380, SQLREF-381
 - SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF-381, SQLREF-384
 - SYSDBSACES SQLREF-384, SQLREF-385
 - SYSDROP SQLREF-385, SQLREF-386
 - SYSFIELDS SQLREF-386, SQLREF-387
 - SYSFPARAMS SQLREF-387, SQLREF-388
 - SYSINDEXES SQLREF-388, SQLREF-390
 - SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF-390, SQLREF-391
 - SYSKEYS SQLREF-391, SQLREF-392
 - SYSLANGUAGE SQLREF-392, SQLREF-393
 - SYSOPTIONS SQLREF-393, SQLREF-395
 - SYSPARAMS SQLREF-395
 - SYSPROGAUTH SQLREF-396, SQLREF-397
 - SYSPSERVERS SQLREF-397
 - SYSROUTINES SQLREF-398
 - SYSSTRINGS SQLREF-400, SQLREF-402
 - SYSSYNONYMS SQLREF-402
 - SYSTABAUTH SQLREF-403, SQLREF-404
 - SYSUSAGE SQLREF-405
- catalog tables (*continued*)
 - SYSUSERAUTH and SYSUSERLIST SQLREF-406
 - SYSUSERLIST view SQLREF-406
 - SYSVIEWS SQLREF-406, SQLREF-409
- cataloging
 - database SYVM-214
- cataloging a source member OPER-6
- CBND
 - description DIAG-8
- CBND transaction APP-186
- CCSID SQLREF-31, SQLREF-49
- CCSID
 - CHARNAME PERF-128
 - column PERF-37
 - conversion
 - PROTOCOL PERF-107
 - DRDA handshaking PERF-107
 - impact on sargability PERF-127
- CCSID (coded character set identifier)
 - application programming for distributed data DBA-14
 - moving data between application servers DBA-71
 - performance overhead DBA-14
 - specifying for a column DBA-30, DBA-34
- CCSID column SQLREF-369
- CCSID column
 - of SYSCCSIDS SQLREF-378
 - of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF-383
 - of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF-391
- CCSID conversion tracing OPER-194
- CCSID keyword
 - of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF-224
- CCSID-related
 - reloading package SYVM-222
- CCSIDGRAPHIC option
 - of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF-203
- CCSIDGraphic preprocessor parameter APP-124
- CCSIDMIXED option
 - of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF-202
- CCSIDMixed preprocessor parameter APP-124, APP-162
- CCSIDBCS option
 - of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF-202
- CCSIDsbc preprocessor parameter APP-125, APP-162
- CCW
 - fast translation PERF-77
- CDLOAD instruction DBSU-112
- CDRA SQLREF-31
- CEMT transaction SYVM-132, SYVM-116
- CESN transaction APP-153
- CHANGE command
 - current statement ISQL-38, ISQL-39, ISQL-69
 - reference ISQL-110
 - stored statement ISQL-70
- change settings, initialization parameters OPER-62

- changing
 - current SQL statement ISQL-38, ISQL-110
 - data relationships DBA-187
 - data type of a column APP-259
 - decimal places displayed for a numeric column ISQL-119
 - displayed
 - column heading ISQL-47, ISQL-119
 - length attribute of a column ISQL-49
 - width of a column ISQL-119
 - number of decimal places displayed ISQL-48
 - referential integrity relationships DBA-187
 - separation displayed between columns ISQL-44, ISQL-61, ISQL-123
 - stored SQL statement ISQL-70
 - table design DBA-64, DBA-65
 - the log SYVM-228
 - unique constraints DBA-187
 - user passwords DBA-107
 - users of data DBA-188
- channel PERF-73
- channels
 - adding more DIAG-185
 - balancing usage DIAG-187
- char SQLREF-7
- CHAR
 - choosing rather than VARCHAR DBA-34
 - data type SQLREF-44, SQLREF-223
 - function
 - EUR SQLREF-96
 - ISO SQLREF-96
 - JIS SQLREF-96
 - LOCAL SQLREF-96
 - USA SQLREF-96
- CHAR data type DBSU-150
- CHAR data type
 - assembler APP-315
 - COBOL APP-362
 - Fortran APP-376
 - PL/I APP-389
- character SQLREF-35
- character
 - data APP-59
 - string
 - constant APP-59
 - subtype
 - default SQLREF-45
- CHARACTER
 - data type SQLREF-159
- character constant
 - SQL statements
 - C APP-329
- character_constant
 - in LIKE predicate SQLREF-86
- character conversion
 - character set SQLREF-30
 - code page SQLREF-30
 - code point SQLREF-30
 - coded character set SQLREF-30
 - description SQLREF-132
- character conversion (*continued*)
 - DRDA SQLREF-29
 - encoding scheme SQLREF-30
 - rules for comparison SQLREF-58
 - rules for operations combining strings SQLREF-130
 - substitution character SQLREF-31
- character data SYVM-317, SYVM-241
- character data
 - choosing between VARCHAR and CHAR DBA-34
- character data representation architecture (CDRA) SQLREF-31
- character set SQLREF-30
- character set
 - alternative SYVM-306, SYVM-230
 - classification and translation SYVM-456, SYVM-364
 - classification table SYVM-452, SYVM-360
 - defining your own SYVM-449, SYVM-357
 - ENGLISH SYVM-308, SYVM-232
 - example SYVM-306, SYVM-451, SYVM-230, SYVM-359
 - FRENCH SYVM-309, SYVM-233
 - GERMAN SYVM-309, SYVM-233
 - ITALIAN SYVM-311, SYVM-235
 - PORTUGUESE SYVM-450, SYVM-358
 - selection SYVM-57, SYVM-50
 - SPANISH SYVM-313, SYVM-237
 - specifying OPER-181
 - starting application server SYVM-314, SYVM-238
- character sets
 - JAPANESE (Katakana) SYVM-312, SYVM-236
- character string
 - assignment SQLREF-55
 - bit data SQLREF-44
 - comparison SQLREF-58
 - constant SQLREF-60
 - constants SYVM-314, SYVM-316, SYVM-239, SYVM-240
 - description SQLREF-44
 - empty SQLREF-44
 - fixed-length SQLREF-44
 - host variable SQLREF-44
 - MBCS SQLREF-45
 - mixed data SQLREF-45
 - planes SQLREF-46
 - SBCS data SQLREF-44
 - varying-length SQLREF-44
- character subtype DBSU-64, DBSU-73
- character subtype
 - application server default SYVM-25, SYVM-33
 - CCSID APP-48
 - changing default SYVM-297, SYVM-223
 - changing existing column attributes SYVM-323, SYVM-247
 - CHARSUB SYVM-24, SYVM-25, SYVM-31, SYVM-33
 - choosing BIT DBA-34
 - choosing default SYVM-24, SYVM-31
 - choosing MIXED DBA-34
- character subtype (*continued*)
 - choosing SBCS DBA-34
 - constant APP-59
 - default values APP-48
 - description SQLREF-44
 - overriding defaults APP-49
 - setting application server default SYVM-325, SYVM-249
 - specifying for a column DBA-30
 - SQLDA SQLREF-361
- CHARCLASS column SQLREF-369
- CHARCLASS column
 - of SYSCHARSETS SQLREF-379
- CHARNAME
 - application requester default SYVM-303, SYVM-227
 - application server default SYVM-303, SYVM-227
 - catalog tables modified SYVM-58, SYVM-52
 - CCSID PERF-128
 - change to catalog tables
 - SQLDBA.ROUTINE SYVM-58, SYVM-51
 - SQLDBA.STORED QUERIES SYVM-58, SYVM-51
 - SQLDBA.SYSLANGUAGE SYVM-58, SYVM-51
 - SQLDBA.SYSTEXT2 SYVM-58, SYVM-51
 - SQLDBA.SYSUSERLIST SYVM-58, SYVM-51
- changing SYVM-58, SYVM-52
- changing default SYVM-297
- changing default
 - considerations SYVM-304, SYVM-228
 - during database generation SYVM-222
- changing pre-Euro SYVM-305, SYVM-229
- choosing application requester default SYVM-26, SYVM-33
- choosing application requester default after migration SYVM-36, SYVM-45
- choosing application server default SYVM-23, SYVM-31
- choosing application server default after migration SYVM-33, SYVM-40
- default CCSIDs SYVM-57, SYVM-51
- differences between international and english code pages SYVM-322, SYVM-246
- initialization parameter SYVM-57, SYVM-313, SYVM-50, SYVM-237
- INTERNATIONAL SYVM-321, SYVM-245
- not set correctly DIAG-159
- setting for application requester
 - all application requesters SYVM-324, SYVM-248
 - an application requester SYVM-324, SYVM-249
 - hierarchy used SYVM-323, SYVM-247
 - using DSQU SYVM-249
 - using SQLGLOB EXEC SYVM-324

- CHARNAME (*continued*)
 - setting for application requester (*continued*)
 - using SQLGLOB VSAM file SYVM-248
 - using SQLINIT EXEC SYVM-324
 - setting for application server SYVM-321, SYVM-245
- CHARNAME column SQLREF-369
- CHARNAME column of SYSCCSIDS SQLREF-378
- CHARNAME initialization parameters OPER-181
- CHARNAME parameter of exec DBA-240, DBA-249
- CHARSUB option of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF-203
- CHARSUB preprocessor parameter APP-125, APP-162
- CHARTRANS column SQLREF-369
- CHARTRANS column of SYSCCHARSETS SQLREF-379
- CHECK option of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF-204
- CHECK option of preprocessor DBA-171
- CHECK preprocessor parameter APP-163
- checking
 - application code DBA-171
 - SQLCA APP-199
- checklist
 - enable PERF-172
 - pre-enable PERF-172
- checklist for database generation SYVM-27, SYVM-34
- checkpoint
 - "snapshot" of database DIAG-57
 - accounting SYVM-251, SYVM-194
 - agent OPER-64, PERF-86
 - and high logging volume on load DIAG-207
 - as overhead PERF-11
 - before an online log archive SYVM-205, SYVM-155
 - being forced DIAG-159
 - caused by nonrecoverable storage pools SYVM-238, SYVM-175
 - caused by SOSLEVEL DIAG-178
 - CHKINTVL initialization parameter SYVM-69, SYVM-62
 - CHKINTVL too big DIAG-160
 - CHKINTVL too small DIAG-160
 - counter OPER-57
 - definition SYVM-69, SYVM-62
 - delayed by DBSS calls DIAG-208
 - forcing PERF-61, PERF-102
 - frequent DIAG-178
 - functional description DIAG-57
 - interval OPER-182, PERF-101
 - interval
 - choosing PERF-198
 - default value PERF-199
 - interval too big DIAG-160
 - interval too small DIAG-160
 - invalid index PERF-71
 - load measurement PERF-22
- checkpoint (*continued*)
 - log archive OPER-67, OPER-68, SYVM-205, SYVM-155
 - logical unit of work OPER-67, OPER-68
 - managing PERF-198
 - need for in "soft" failure DIAG-57
 - occurrence PERF-101
 - overview PERF-100
 - performance implication PERF-101
 - process PERF-61
 - records on the log SYVM-193, SYVM-145
 - save interval PERF-199
 - shadow page PERF-60, PERF-100
 - short on storage PERF-57
 - storage queue PERF-44
- checkpoint interval
 - understanding PERF-162
- CHECKPT authorization ID OPER-93, OPER-106, OPER-109
- CHKINTVL OPER-182
- CHKINTVL
 - checkpoint PERF-101
 - choosing a value PERF-101
 - decreasing DIAG-160
 - increasing DIAG-161, DIAG-207, DIAG-208
 - initialization parameter SYVM-69, SYVM-62
 - too big DIAG-160
 - too small DIAG-160
- CHKPOINT counter OPER-57, PERF-22
- choose
 - in syntax diagrams APP-x, DBA-xiv, DBSU-xiv, DIAG-xii, ISQL-xii, OPER-ix, PERF-xii, SQLREF-3, SYVM-xii, SYVM-xii
- choosing
 - application requester default CHARNAME SYVM-26, SYVM-33
 - application server default CHARNAME SYVM-23, SYVM-31
 - application server default coded character set identifier (CCSID) SYVM-23, SYVM-31
 - default character subtype SYVM-24, SYVM-25, SYVM-31, SYVM-33
 - default coded character set identifier (CCSID) SYVM-26, SYVM-33
- CICS OPER-18
- CICS
 - CICS/VS monitoring facility OPER-56
 - CICS/VSE OPER-v
 - DBDCCICS OPER-59
 - GRANT statement SQLREF-292
 - in-doubt logical units of work OPER-152
 - remote DRDA application server DIAG-36
 - restart resynchronization facility OPER-152
 - terminal OPER-18, OPER-44
 - transactions that access the application server OPER-20
- CICS (Customer Information Control System)
 - CISQ transaction DBA-126
 - CONNECT considerations DBA-101
 - CSSN transaction DBA-101
 - DFHPCT macroinstruction DBA-126
 - DFHSIT macroinstruction DBA-126
 - dynamic transaction backout program DBA-120, DBA-169
 - GCBE abend code DBA-126
 - implicit CONNECT support DBA-101
 - interactive application support DBA-202
 - ISQL support DBA-203
 - multiple application servers DBA-125
 - option DBA-201
 - pseudoconversational transaction DBA-169
 - recovery processing DBA-169
 - sign on DBA-168
 - synchronization points DBA-125
 - SYNCPOINT DBA-168
 - transaction processing DBA-148, DBA-200
 - transaction program DBA-148
 - user identification and verification DBA-168
- CICS macroinstruction
 - DFHPCT DBA-126
 - DFHSIT DBA-126
- CICS/VSE
 - CONNECT considerations APP-13, APP-153
 - DB2 Server for VSE linkage module APP-179
 - logical unit of work considerations APP-18
 - product options SYVM-3
 - program termination APP-17
 - running in batch APP-154
 - table entries required APP-18
 - use of WHENEVER APP-204
- CICS/VSE default rules
 - user IDs APP-153
- CICSPARS PERF-8, PERF-17
- CICSUSER default user ID APP-153, DBA-101
- CICSUSER option, CIRA transaction OPER-34
- CICSUSER option, CIRB transaction OPER-19
- CIRA syntax SYVM-106, SYVM-90
- CIRA transaction SYVM-110, SYVM-112, SYVM-94, SYVM-96
- CIRB
 - decreasing NOLINKS DIAG-231
 - increasing NOLINKS DIAG-150
 - initiated CICS connections
 - concurrency PERF-90
 - too few agents DIAG-228
 - transaction PERF-88
- CIRB syntax SYVM-100, SYVM-83
- CIRB transaction APP-153, SYVM-110, SYVM-112, SYVM-118, SYVM-120, SYVM-94, SYVM-96, SYVM-102, SYVM-104

CIRB transaction
 CICSUSER option OPER-18
 description OPER-18

CIRC syntax SYVM-115, SYVM-99

CIRC transaction OPER-36, SYVM-118, SYVM-120, SYVM-102, SYVM-104

CIRD transaction OPER-20, PERF-8, PERF-21, SYVM-119, SYVM-103

CIRD transaction
 example OPER-23, OPER-24, OPER-25, OPER-26, OPER-27, OPER-28

CIRR syntax SYVM-116, SYVM-100

CIRR transaction OPER-26, SYVM-102, SYVM-125, SYVM-86, SYVM-109

CIRT
 too few agents DIAG-228

CIRT syntax SYVM-128, SYVM-112

CIRT transaction OPER-30, PERF-88, SYVM-102, SYVM-125, SYVM-86, SYVM-109

CISQ
 transaction name PERF-78

CISQ transaction DBA-126, SYVM-71

CL_SCHED sample table DBSU-247, ISQL-181, SQLREF-411

CLABEL column SQLREF-369

CLABEL column
 LABEL ON statement SQLREF-305
 of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF-383

CLASS keyword
 LIST command ISQL-138
 PRINT command ISQL-141
 SET command ISQL-151

classification, character SYVM-452, SYVM-360

classification table
 character sets SYVM-456, SYVM-364
 coded character set identifier (CCSID) SYVM-330, SYVM-255
 identifying SYVM-57, SYVM-51

clause
 FROM ISQL-133
 GROUP BY ISQL-134
 HAVING ISQL-134
 order APP-76
 ORDER BY ISQL-135
 SELECT ISQL-131
 WHERE
 SELECT statement ISQL-134

clearing the log SYVM-228, SYVM-229, SYVM-167, SYVM-169

CLOSE
 format APP-39

CLOSE option of TRACE command OPER-165

CLOSE SCAN DIAG-71

CLOSE statement
 description SQLREF-176

CLOSE statement, Extended SQLREF-178

closed state of cursor APP-35, SQLREF-310

closing a trace file OPER-166

CLUSTER column SQLREF-369

CLUSTER column
 of SYSINDEXES SQLREF-388

cluster ratio
 catalog table PERF-38
 evaluating PERF-65

clustered
 catalog table PERF-38
 index PERF-64
 index
 access path PERF-114
 unclustered index PERF-65

CLUSTERED index DBA-48

clustering
 creating DIAG-212
 index DIAG-53
 need for DIAG-211
 to avoid DBSPACE scans DIAG-202
 to avoid I/O's DIAG-158, DIAG-225

clustering index DBSU-64, PERF-64

clustering index
 catalog table PERF-38
 changing
 while reorganizing a dbspace PERF-69
 while reorganizing a table PERF-68
 without dropping indexes PERF-70

data PERF-64

description DBA-25, DBA-48

PCTFREE PERF-59

reorganize index PERF-71

unclustered PERF-65

view PERF-66

when to create DBA-51

CLUSTERRATIO column SQLREF-369

CLUSTERRATIO column
 of SYSINDEXES SQLREF-388, SQLREF-389

CLUSTERROW column SQLREF-369

CLUSTERROW column
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF-376

CLUSTERTYPE
 clustering PERF-64

CLUSTERTYPE column SQLREF-369

CLUSTERTYPE column
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF-376

CMS
 abnormal end routine SYVM-86
 applications APP-15
 commands
 use of ISQL-99
 file manipulation commands SYVM-288
 FILEDEF, ALT option SYVM-75
 FILEDEF commands for DB2 Server for VM tracing OPER-166
 files, initialization options OPER-5
 files, initialization parameters OPER-187
 files for initialization parameter SYVM-88
 files for initialization parameters SYVM-88
 HELP text files SYVM-333
 initialization parameter files SYVM-56
 OS QSAM SYVM-74
 restrictions SYVM-140
 subset mode ISQL-99

CMS (*continued*)
 subset mode
 entering ISQL-99
 leaving ISQL-99
 work units APP-282

CMS (Conversational Monitor System)
 subset mode DBA-150
 work unit DBA-120

CMS communications directory
 installation process SYVM-10
 reloading SYVM-10

CMS subset ISQL-99

CMS SUBSET
 LUW APP-284
 SQLRMEND EXEC APP-284

CMS work unit SYVM-364

CMS work unit
 accounting exit SYVM-340
 accounting exit
 DB2 Server for VM tables SYVM-259
 work unit ID SYVM-254, SYVM-197
 supported operating systems SYVM-1
 VM/ESA features supported SYVM-1

CMS work unit support DIAG-162

CNAME column SQLREF-369

CNAME column
 of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF-380
 of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF-381
 of SYSFIELDS SQLREF-386
 of SYSFPARMS SQLREF-387
 of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF-390

CNVSZ parameter of VSAM DEFINE command SYVM-211, SYVM-212

COB2 preprocessor parameter APP-163, APP-356

COBOL
 31-bit addressing APP-116
 application program
 BEGIN DECLARE SECTION statement SQLREF-171
 host structure SQLREF-69
 host variable SQLREF-68, SQLREF-271
 INCLUDE SQLCA SQLREF-358
 INCLUDE statement SQLREF-298
 integers SQLREF-55
 PREPARE statement SQLREF-314
 SQLCA SQLREF-353
 varying-length string variables SQLREF-44

COB2 compiler option consideration APP-356

COBRC compiler option consideration APP-357

column 7 APP-358

continuation of SQL statements APP-350

COPYBOOKs APP-357

data conversion considerations APP-358

data types APP-362

DBCS data APP-358

declaring host variables APP-352

declaring SQLCA APP-359

delimiting SQL statements APP-351

- COBOL (*continued*)
 - DYNAM compiler option APP-365
 - dynamic statement restrictions APP-360
 - embedding SQL statements
 - example APP-9
 - module required APP-179
 - placement of SQL statements APP-350
 - preprocessor parameter APP-122
 - QUOTE compiler option consideration APP-355
 - release level SYVM-3, SYVM-6
 - sample program APP-350
 - stored procedures APP-365
 - using the COB2 parameter APP-356
 - using the COBRP parameter APP-357
 - using the INCLUDE statement APP-357
- COBOL, invoking the Database Services Utility DBSU-114
- COBOL program example DBSU-124
- COBRP preprocessor parameter APP-163, APP-357
- code development DBA-162
- code page SQLREF-30
- code point SQLREF-30, SYVM-317, SYVM-241
- CODE trace OPER-164
- coded character set identifier (CCSID)
 - application requester default SYVM-26, SYVM-323, SYVM-33, SYVM-247
 - application server default SYVM-23, SYVM-58, SYVM-321, SYVM-31, SYVM-51, SYVM-245
 - attribute SYVM-241
 - catalog tables modified SYVM-58, SYVM-52
 - changing CHARNAME
 - repreprocess SYVM-58, SYVM-52
 - changing defaults
 - summary SYVM-304, SYVM-228
 - CHARNAME change
 - SQLDBA.ROUTINE SYVM-58, SYVM-51
 - SQLDBA.STORED QUERIES SYVM-58, SYVM-51
 - SQLDBA.SYSLANGUAGE SYVM-58, SYVM-51
 - SQLDBA.SYTEXT2 SYVM-58, SYVM-51
 - SQLDBA.SYSUSERLIST SYVM-58, SYVM-51
 - CHARNAME mapping SYVM-317, SYVM-241
 - choosing a national language SYVM-303, SYVM-227
 - choosing application requester default after migration SYVM-36, SYVM-45
 - choosing application server default after migration SYVM-33, SYVM-40
 - constants SQLREF-61
 - conversion SYVM-317
 - conversion selection table SQLREF-32
 - DBCS conversion SYVM-361, SYVM-281
 - default SQLREF-32
- coded character set identifier (CCSID) (*continued*)
 - default CCSIDs SYVM-57, SYVM-51
 - default override SQLREF-362
 - defining character sets SYVM-303, SYVM-227
 - description ISQL-85, SQLREF-31
 - determining for an application requester SYVM-320, SYVM-244
 - graphic constants SQLREF-62
 - identifying classification table SYVM-330, SYVM-255
 - identifying translation table SYVM-330, SYVM-255
 - loading information to CMS files SYVM-464, SYVM-372
 - maximum number of overrides SQLREF-350
 - MCCSIDGRAPHIC SYVM-34, SYVM-35, SYVM-321, SYVM-41, SYVM-42, SYVM-245
 - MCCSIDMIXED SYVM-34, SYVM-35, SYVM-321, SYVM-41, SYVM-42, SYVM-245
 - MCCSIDBCS SYVM-34, SYVM-35, SYVM-321, SYVM-41, SYVM-42, SYVM-245
 - migration considerations SYVM-33, SYVM-321, SYVM-40, SYVM-245
 - mixed SYVM-320, SYVM-243
 - performance overhead SYVM-24, SYVM-303, SYVM-322, SYVM-31, SYVM-227, SYVM-245
 - SBCS SYVM-318, SYVM-242
 - setting for application server SYVM-321, SYVM-245
 - setting for application server
 - differences between international and english code pages SYVM-322, SYVM-246
 - string representation of datetime values SQLREF-49
 - SYSOPTIONS catalog table SQLREF-393
 - uses SYVM-24, SYVM-31
 - uses for application requester default SYVM-26, SYVM-33
- coding data by field procedures SYVM-367, SYVM-286
- coding your own exit
 - accounting SYVM-342, SYVM-264
 - requirements SYVM-354, SYVM-275
 - TRANSPROC SYVM-361, SYVM-281
- coexistence
 - considerations SYVM-39, SYVM-45
 - VSE and VM SYVM-40
- COLCOUNT
 - use in determining column selectivity DIAG-152
- COLCOUNT column SQLREF-369
- COLCOUNT column
 - of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF-382
- cold start OPER-189
- cold start of database manager SYVM-215
- COLDLOG operation SYVM-212, SYVM-229, SYVM-167
- COLDLOG operation
 - archiving considerations SYVM-167
 - example job control SYVM-167
 - increasing log size SYVM-168
 - log reconfiguration and reformatting SYVM-228, SYVM-168
 - no recovery SYVM-212
 - reconfiguration SYVM-167
 - reformatting SYVM-167
 - restarting from a failure SYVM-218, SYVM-163
- coldstart SYVM-289
- COLINFO column SQLREF-369
- COLINFO column
 - of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF-383
- collection DBA-189
- collection
 - national language support SYVM-269, SYVM-270
 - service machines SYVM-268
- collection_id
 - description SQLREF-38
- COLNAME column SQLREF-369
- COLNAME column
 - of SYSCOLAUTH SQLREF-379
- COLNAMES column SQLREF-369
- COLNAMES column
 - of SYSINDEXES SQLREF-388
- COLNO column SQLREF-369
- COLNO column
 - of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF-381
 - of SYSFIELDS SQLREF-386
- COLNUMBERS column SQLREF-369
- COLNUMBERS column
 - of SYSINDEXES SQLREF-388
- colon SQLREF-68
- colon
 - used in indicator variables APP-62
- COLTYPE column SQLREF-369
- COLTYPE column
 - of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF-381
- column
 - > 254 PERF-109
 - adding DBA-186
 - adding to a table ISQL-87
 - catalog information PERF-37
 - changing name in a view DBA-44
 - correlation function APP-86
 - data storage DBA-219
 - data types for DBA-32
 - description ISQL-1
 - displayed
 - decimal place, changing ISQL-48, ISQL-119
 - heading, changing ISQL-47, ISQL-119
 - length attribute, changing ISQL-49
 - width, changing ISQL-119
 - displaying more than 45 columns ISQL-132
 - dropping DBA-186
 - excluding from a display ISQL-45, ISQL-119
 - grouping SQLREF-125
 - heading
 - calculated values ISQL-47
 - in tables SQLREF-10

- column (*continued*)
 - including
 - excluded columns ISQL-46, ISQL-121
 - join considerations APP-69
 - label DBSU-22
 - leading zeros ISQL-119
 - length PERF-37
 - length attribute SQLREF-44
 - long string SQLREF-44
 - maximum number in a query DBA-265
 - maximum number in a table SQLREF-350
 - maximum number in a view SQLREF-350
 - maximum number in an index key SQLREF-350
 - more than 254 bytes DBA-51
 - multicolumn key DBA-5
 - name
 - changing ISQL-47
 - creating ISQL-85
 - of a result column SQLREF-123
 - qualifier SQLREF-64
 - naming DBA-4
 - naming convention APP-27, DBA-31
 - null type PERF-37
 - null value DBA-4
 - order of display ISQL-132
 - overhead DBA-219
 - primary key DBA-4
 - retrieving catalog information DBA-53
 - rules for UNION SQLREF-128
 - selecting
 - expression ISQL-132
 - more than 45 columns ISQL-132
 - specific column ISQL-21
 - selectivity, false sense of DIAG-152
 - separator
 - setting for a session ISQL-61, ISQL-156
 - setting for current query result ISQL-44, ISQL-123
 - sequencing, for storage efficiency DIAG-171
 - short string SQLREF-44
 - specifying
 - CCSID DBA-30, DBA-34
 - character subtype DBA-30
 - data type DBA-30
 - field procedure DBA-31
 - name DBA-30
 - type PERF-37
 - UNIQUE attribute DBSU-64
 - unnamed SQLREF-132
 - valid data type DBA-4
 - variable character
 - setting width displayed for a session ISQL-156
 - setting width displayed for current query result ISQL-123
 - virtual APP-64
- COLUMN
 - command ISQL-28
 - FORMAT command ISQL-47
- COLUMN (*continued*)
 - keyword in FORMAT command ISQL-50
 - COLUMN clause
 - of COMMENT ON statement SQLREF-179
 - of LABEL ON statement SQLREF-304
 - COLUMN command ISQL-111
 - column function SQLREF-91
 - column function
 - ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF-423
 - column in a GROUP BY clause
 - ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF-424
 - column name
 - ambiguous reference SQLREF-66
 - undefined reference SQLREF-66
 - column_name
 - description SQLREF-38, SQLREF-180
 - in ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF-159, SQLREF-163
 - in COMMENT ON PROCEDURE statement SQLREF-181
 - in COMMENT ON statement SQLREF-179
 - in CREATE INDEX statement SQLREF-199, SQLREF-200
 - in CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF-221, SQLREF-227
 - in CREATE VIEW statement SQLREF-232
 - in FOR UPDATE clause SQLREF-133
 - in GRANT statement SQLREF-294, SQLREF-295
 - in GROUP BY clause SQLREF-125
 - in INSERT statement SQLREF-299, SQLREF-300
 - in LABEL ON statement SQLREF-304
 - in LIKE predicate SQLREF-86
 - in NULL predicate SQLREF-89
 - in ORDER BY clause SQLREF-132
 - in UPDATE statement SQLREF-340
 - length limitation SQLREF-349
 - column name qualification
 - correlation name SQLREF-64
 - synonym SQLREF-64
 - table name SQLREF-64
 - view name SQLREF-64
 - COLUMN option of FORMAT command
 - changing heading ISQL-57, ISQL-119
 - changing width ISQL-50
 - reference ISQL-118
 - COM trace OPER-193
 - combining
 - queries APP-92
 - combining columns DIAG-154
 - combining records to load multiple rows DBSU-41
 - COMDIR
 - definition SYVM-11
 - installation process SYVM-10, SYVM-11
 - namefind SYVM-11
 - reloading SYVM-10, SYVM-11
 - COMma preprocessor parameter APP-128
- command
 - ARCHIVE SYVM-199, SYVM-152
 - AUTOCOMMIT DBA-129
 - CANCEL DBA-127, DBA-129
 - CMS ISQL-99
 - COMMIT WORK SYVM-249, SYVM-191
 - correcting typing error
 - description ISQL-14
 - IGNORE command ISQL-39
 - START command ISQL-35
 - COUNTER SYVM-65, SYVM-58
 - CP (control program)
 - SPOOL ISQL-100
 - TAG ISQL-100
 - DBS SET LINEWIDTH DBA-148
 - DISCONN SYVM-90, SYVM-141
 - DISPLAY ISQL-79
 - entering
 - description ISQL-10
 - while executing another command ISQL-12
 - while processing routine ISQL-13
 - while viewing query result ISQL-13
 - erasing one previously stored ISQL-115
 - FORCE DBA-133, SYVM-114, SYVM-98
 - FORMAT DBA-154, SYVM-288
 - INPUT DBA-45, DBA-60
 - ISQL
 - CANCEL ISQL-15
 - CHANGE ISQL-38, ISQL-70
 - description ISQL-2
 - END ISQL-28
 - ERASE ISQL-71
 - HELP ISQL-16, ISQL-17
 - HOLD ISQL-40
 - IGNORE ISQL-39
 - LIST ISQL-63, ISQL-71
 - RECALL ISQL-69
 - RENAME ISQL-71
 - RUN ISQL-77
 - SET ISQL-33, ISQL-34, ISQL-63
 - START ISQL-68
 - STORE ISQL-67
 - ISQL display
 - BACKWARD ISQL-24, ISQL-107
 - COLUMN ISQL-28, ISQL-111
 - DISPLAY ISQL-113
 - END ISQL-28, ISQL-114
 - FORMAT ISQL-43, ISQL-59, ISQL-117
 - FORWARD ISQL-22, ISQL-125
 - LEFT ISQL-28, ISQL-137
 - PRINT ISQL-28, ISQL-140
 - RIGHT ISQL-26, ISQL-146
 - TAB ISQL-28, ISQL-163
 - LARCHIVE SYVM-204, SYVM-155
 - length maximum in ISQL DBA-265
 - listing a stored SQL statement ISQL-138
 - maximum length ISQL-14
 - operator OPER-199
 - preventing immediate processing ISQL-127

command (continued)

PRINT DBA-154
processing
 description DBSU-137
 SQL DBSU-145
 summary DBSU-146
protecting existing stored ISQL-67
recalling a stored SQL statement
 ISQL-144
renaming stored SQL statement
 ISQL-145
REPRO (VSAM) DBA-61
RESERVE SYVM-288
reusing ISQL-38, ISQL-39
ROLLBACK WORK SYVM-249,
 SYVM-191
SET ERRORMODE DBA-167
SHOW ACTIVE SYVM-114, SYVM-98
SHOW DBSPACE DBA-76
SHOW LOCK MATRIX SYVM-65,
 SYVM-58
SHOW LOG
 scheduling archives SYVM-200,
 SYVM-153
 scheduling log archives
 SYVM-205, SYVM-156
 scheduling user archives
 SYVM-203, SYVM-154
SHOW USERS SYVM-92, SYVM-95,
 SYVM-79
specifications DBSU-137
SQL
 ALTER TABLE ISQL-87
 changing ISQL-38
 COMMENT ISQL-84
 COMMIT ISQL-33
 CREATE INDEX ISQL-94
 CREATE SYNONYM ISQL-93
 CREATE TABLE ISQL-85, ISQL-86
 DROP INDEX ISQL-94
 DROP SYNONYM ISQL-94
 DROP TABLE ISQL-86
 GRANT ISQL-91
 INSERT ISQL-86
 placeholder ISQL-40
 preventing immediate processing
 ISQL-40
 previous ISQL-67, ISQL-69
 recalling ISQL-69
 reusing ISQL-35
 ROLLBACK ISQL-33
 SELECT ISQL-21
 starting stored statement ISQL-68
 storing ISQL-67
 UPDATE STATISTICS ISQL-95
SQLEND SYVM-91, SYVM-77
SQLEND ARCHIVE SYVM-199,
 SYVM-152
SQLEND DVERIFY SYVM-90,
 SYVM-77
SQLEND LARCHIVE SYVM-204,
 SYVM-155
SQLEND QUICK SYVM-90, SYVM-77
SQLEND UARCHIVE SYVM-203,
 SYVM-153
stacking ISQL-13
typing ISQL-126

command, operator

ALTACCT OPER-45
ARCHIVE OPER-46
COUNTER OPER-57
COUNTER POOL OPER-199
FORCE OPER-52, OPER-66
FORCE RMTUSER OPER-54
issuing OPER-43
LARCHIVE OPER-49
RESET OPER-60
RESET CRR LOGNAMES OPER-60
RESET HIGHEST OPER-61
RESET INDOUBT OPER-61
RESET POOL OPER-202
SET OPER-62
SET APPCVM OPER-17
SET LANGUAGE OPER-55
SET POOL OPER-203
SET SAVEINTV OPER-205
SET TARGETWS OPER-206
SHOW ACTIVE OPER-64, OPER-206
SHOW ADDRESS OPER-68
SHOW BUFFERS OPER-69,
 OPER-207
SHOW CONNECT OPER-72
SHOW CRR LOGNAMES OPER-79
SHOW DBCONFIG OPER-80
SHOW DBEXTENT OPER-82
SHOW DBSPACE OPER-84
SHOW INDOUBT OPER-86
SHOW INITPARM OPER-88
SHOW INVALID OPER-89
SHOW LOCK ACTIVE OPER-93,
 OPER-208
SHOW LOCK DBSPACE OPER-95
SHOW LOCK GRAPH OPER-97,
 OPER-209
SHOW LOCK MATRIX OPER-102
SHOW LOCK USER OPER-105
SHOW LOCK WANTLOCK
 OPER-108
SHOW LOG OPER-49, OPER-112
SHOW LOGHIST OPER-114
SHOW POOL OPER-118, OPER-209
SHOW SAVINTV OPER-211
SHOW STORAGE OPER-130
SHOW SYSTEM OPER-133
SHOW TARGETWS OPER-212
SQLEND OPER-11
syntax OPER-viii
TRACE OPER-161

command buffer

 how used ISQL-35

command file

 errors DBSU-224

command reference topics

 blanks within identifiers DBSU-111
 COMMENT reference DBSU-139
 data object DBSU-110
 Database Services Utility reserved
 words DBSU-111
 DATALOAD TABLE reference
 DBSU-147
 DATAUNLOAD reference DBSU-170
 load-data commands DBSU-147
 load-program command processing
 DBSU-207

command reference topics (continued)

 loading data DBSU-147
 loading programs DBSU-207
 names and identifiers DBSU-110
 naming data objects DBSU-110
 object name DBSU-110
 processing DBSU-137
 program-load commands DBSU-207
 qualifying object names DBSU-110
 REBIND PACKAGE reference
 DBSU-213
 RELOAD DBSPACE reference
 DBSU-192
 RELOAD PACKAGE reference
 DBSU-208
 RELOAD TABLE reference DBSU-196
 REORGANIZE reference DBSU-140
 reserved words DBSU-111
 reserved words as identifiers
 DBSU-111
 SCHEMA reference DBSU-142
 SET AUTOCOMMIT reference
 DBSU-214
 SET ERRORMODE reference
 DBSU-215
 SET FORMAT reference DBSU-217
 SET ISOLATION reference DBSU-218
 set-item commands DBSU-214
 SET LINECOUNT, SET LINEWIDTH
 reference DBSU-219
 SET UPDATE STATISTICS reference
 DBSU-220
 setting items DBSU-214
 special character within identifier
 DBSU-111
 SQL reserved words DBSU-111
 UNLOAD DBSPACE reference
 DBSU-201
 UNLOAD PACKAGE reference
 DBSU-211
 UNLOAD TABLE reference DBSU-204
command-set sequence DBSU-52
commands, control DBSU-137
commands and syntax, Database Services
 Utility DBSU-137
commas, initialization options OPER-4,
 OPER-6
COMMENT ISQL-84
comment
 Database Services Utility COMMENT
 command DBSU-139
 in SQL statements DBSU-23
 retrieving from catalog tables DBA-55
 storing DBA-54
COMMENT command DBSU-139
COMMENT ON APP-260
COMMENT ON
 how it works DIAG-333
COMMENT ON PROCEDURE
 how it works DIAG-333
COMMENT ON PROCEDURE statement
 description SQLREF-181
COMMENT ON statement DBA-55
COMMENT ON statement
 column name qualification
 SQLREF-64
 description SQLREF-179

COMMENT ON statement (*continued*)
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement
 SQLREF-272
 PREPARE statement SQLREF-315
 COMMENT PROCEDURE
 how it works DIAG-334
 COMMENT PSERVER
 how it works DIAG-334
 comments
 host language SQLREF-36
 in catalog SQLREF-179, SQLREF-181
 in static SQL statements SQLREF-36,
 SQLREF-144
 comments, CMS files for starting the
 application server OPER-5
 comments, source members for starting
 the application server OPER-6
 commit SQLREF-18
 COMMIT APP-19
 COMMIT
 recommendations APP-16
 using ISQL-33
 COMMIT operation
 command processing DBSU-23
 LUW determination by Database
 Services Utility DBSU-23
 message example DBSU-45
 COMMIT statement
 description SQLREF-183
 COMMIT WORK DBA-119, SYVM-192,
 SYVM-249, SYVM-144, SYVM-191
 COMMIT WORK
 checkpoint PERF-101
 in application programs DBA-168
 ISQL PERF-109
 lock escalation PERF-98
 log cushion PERF-105
 performance problem index DIAG-139
 statement PERF-100
 to avoid lock waits DIAG-178,
 DIAG-206
 to reduce link waits DIAG-150
 use to avoid lock wait problems
 DIAG-147
 COMMITCOUNT
 locking PERF-111
 use to avoid link waits DIAG-151
 COMMITCOUNT parameter
 description DBSU-44
 example DBSU-45
 reference DBSU-165
 RELOAD DBSPACE command
 DBSU-194
 RELOAD TABLE command
 DBSU-199
 committing
 changes
 automatically ISQL-34
 logical units of work ISQL-33
 data
 automatically ISQL-151
 records while loading DBSU-44
 committing changes
 COMMIT option of FORCE command
 OPER-53
 SET AUTOCOMMIT DBSU-23
 tables APP-19
 committing changes, nonrecoverable data
 SYVM-238, SYVM-175
 common column names APP-69
 common operator SYVM-53
 communication
 blocking PERF-107
 DRDA protocol PERF-106
 synchronous PERF-109
 tracing OPER-193
 wait OPER-101
 communication concepts
 DRDA data streams DIAG-24
 mailbox functions DIAG-24
 resource adapter interaction DIAG-24
 communication protocol
 DRDA SQLREF-25
 SQLDS SQLREF-25
 communication protocol, specifying
 SYVM-57
 COMMUNICATION WAIT
 definition of DIAG-131
 holding agents DIAG-148
 indicator, definition of DIAG-130
 performance problem index DIAG-140
 when locks held long time DIAG-205
 comparison
 compatibility rules SQLREF-53
 datetime values SQLREF-59
 numbers SQLREF-57
 operation SQLREF-53
 operator APP-44
 predicate
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM
 equivalent term SQLREF-423
 predicate subquery
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM
 equivalent term SQLREF-423
 strings SQLREF-58
 comparison operator
 in a basic predicate SQLREF-79
 in a quantified predicate SQLREF-80
 compatibility
 data type SQLREF-53
 lock DIAG-70, PERF-93
 rules SQLREF-53
 compile partition size PERF-77
 compiling
 program APP-144, APP-178
 component identification DIAG-80
 components of DB2 Server for VSE & VM
 DIAG-5
 components of the DB2 Server for VSE &
 VM RDBMS, definitions DBSU-viii
 composite key SQLREF-11
 CONCAT operator SQLREF-71
 concatenation
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE APP-212
 field procedure SQLREF-72
 operator APP-56, SQLREF-72
 shift-in character SQLREF-72
 shift-out character SQLREF-72
 symbol APP-56
 symbol for DB2 Server for VSE & VM
 DBSU-110
 concepts
 authorization DIAG-327
 concepts (*continued*)
 authorization
 catalog updates DIAG-327
 grant authorities DIAG-327
 grant run privileges DIAG-328
 grant table privileges DIAG-327
 revoke authorities DIAG-329
 revoke run privilege DIAG-329
 revoke table privilege DIAG-329
 interpretive commands DIAG-329
 interpretive commands
 ACQUIRE DBSPACE DIAG-329
 ALTER DBSPACE DIAG-330
 ALTER PROCEDURE DIAG-330
 ALTER PSERVER DIAG-330
 COMMENT ON DIAG-333
 COMMENT ON PROCEDURE
 DIAG-333
 COMMENT PROCEDURE
 DIAG-334
 COMMENT PSERVER DIAG-334
 CREATE INDEX DIAG-333
 CREATE SYNONYM DIAG-334
 CREATE TABLE DIAG-334
 CREATE VIEW DIAG-335
 DROP DBSPACE DIAG-336
 DROP INDEX DIAG-336
 DROP PACKAGE DIAG-337
 DROP PROCEDURE DIAG-337
 DROP PSERVER DIAG-337
 DROP SYNONYM DIAG-337
 DROP TABLE DIAG-338
 DROP VIEW DIAG-338
 how they work DIAG-329
 LABEL ON DIAG-339
 UPDATE STATISTICS DIAG-339
 overview DIAG-5
 concurrency
 agent PERF-86
 allocating agent structure PERF-87
 as overhead PERF-11
 CICS PERF-88
 CICSPARS PERF-88
 CIRB transaction PERF-88
 concurrent ISQL users PERF-78
 cost of additional real agents PERF-87
 description PERF-86
 differences between real and pseudo
 agents PERF-89
 dispatching agents PERF-90
 DISPBIAS PERF-91
 fair share auditing PERF-91
 guest sharing PERF-89
 LOCK DBSPACE statement
 SQLREF-306
 LOCK TABLE statement SQLREF-307
 long versus short LUW PERF-91
 MAXCONN PERF-89
 NCUSERS PERF-87
 operator SHOW commands PERF-27
 prioritization PERF-90
 privileged remote DRDA user
 PERF-90
 pseudo-agents PERF-88
 RMTUSERS PERF-89
 SHOW CONNECT PERF-88
 SHOW USERS PERF-88, PERF-90

concurrency (*continued*)
 startup mode PERF-91
 VM user PERF-87
 VSE batch user PERF-87
 VSE interactive user PERF-87
 VSE remote DRDA user PERF-87
 concurrency level DIAG-230
 concurrent
 access APP-256
 archive SYVM-70, SYVM-64
 scans OPER-185
 specifying users SYVM-62, SYVM-55
 users OPER-185
 users, limit SYVM-62, SYVM-55
 conditional JCL
 startup for virtual disk PERF-50
 configuration
 application development SYVM-4
 application server OPER-80
 batch/interactive SYVM-1
 concepts SYVM-263, SYVM-207
 consideration, distributed PERF-79
 database manager SYVM-263
 multiple database machines and
 multiple databases SYVM-265
 multiple database partitions and
 multiple databases SYVM-209
 national language support SYVM-269,
 SYVM-270
 one database machine and one
 database SYVM-264
 one database partition and one
 database SYVM-208
 online transaction processing SYVM-2
 primary database machine SYVM-272
 query/report writing SYVM-5
 secondary database machine
 SYVM-272
 secondary production minidisk
 SYVM-271
 service machine and processor
 SYVM-269
 VSE guest sharing SYVM-299
 configurations of the DB2 Server for VM
 system DBA-189, DBA-198
 CONNECT DBA-97, DBA-168
 connect
 authority SQLREF-33
 CONNECT
 application programs APP-12
 connecting to Database Services
 Utility DBSU-19
 explicit DBA-87
 implicit DBA-87
 processing DBSU-19
 statement APP-117
 to switch databases DBA-193
 user identification DBSU-19
 CONNECT (for VM) statement
 SQLREF-186, SQLREF-191
 CONNECT (for VSE) statement
 SQLREF-192, SQLREF-197
 CONNECT authority DBA-88
 CONNECT authority
 description APP-266
 granting APP-266
 CONNECT clause
 of GRANT statement SQLREF-291
 of REVOKE statement SQLREF-329
 connected users, displaying OPER-123,
 OPER-125, OPER-135, OPER-137,
 OPER-139, OPER-142, OPER-144
 connecting
 another application server DBSU-20
 database manager DBSU-20
 to an application server DBA-95,
 DBA-98
 to application server
 CICS transactions DBA-101
 explicitly DBA-97
 implicitly DBA-95, DBA-97
 connecting DB2 Server for VSE & VM
 DBSU-19
 connecting DB2 Server for VSE & VM
 application programs APP-12
 connecting to the application server
 CICS/VSE transactions APP-153
 connecting to the DB2 Server for VSE &
 VM system DBA-168
 connection states SQLREF-188,
 SQLREF-196
 consecutive keys, possible lock wait
 problems DIAG-145
 considerations for
 application database DBA-163
 creating a table DBA-39
 creating indexes DBA-50
 deferred constraint enforcement
 DBA-69
 DELETE, INSERT, UPDATE DBA-7
 normalization DBA-29
 referential integrity DBA-39
 row size DBA-29
 unique constraints DBA-38
 consistency
 of data APP-18
 points of SQLREF-19
 token APP-126, APP-146, APP-149,
 APP-163, APP-180, APP-185
 consistently high response time
 DRDA usage DIAG-174
 query block size too small DIAG-222
 CONSISTENTLY HIGH RESPONSE TIME
 INDICATOR
 definition of DIAG-130
 console
 disconnecting OPER-11
 how to access OPER-43
 issuing commands OPER-44
 issuing operator commands OPER-43
 SHOW PROC command OPER-123
 SHOW PSERVER command
 OPER-125
 SHOW USERS command OPER-135
 signing off OPER-11
 START PROC command OPER-137
 START PSERVER command
 OPER-139
 START TCP/IP command OPER-141
 STOP PROC command OPER-142
 STOP PSERVER command OPER-144
 console, DB2 Server for VMoperator's
 SYVM-53
 console log PERF-20
 constant
 CCSID APP-59
 character string SQLREF-60
 character subtypes APP-59
 character subtypes
 DBCS option SQLREF-61
 mixed SQLREF-61
 SBCS SQLREF-61
 data type, character string SYVM-316,
 SYVM-240
 decimal SQLREF-60
 description SQLREF-59
 floating-point SQLREF-60
 graphic string SQLREF-61
 hexadecimal SQLREF-60
 in IN predicate SQLREF-84
 in INSERT statement SQLREF-299
 integer SQLREF-60
 search conditions APP-55
 select-list expressions APP-31
 CONSTKN column SQLREF-369
 CONSTKN column
 of SYACCESS SQLREF-374
 constraint
 defer APP-295
 enforce APP-295
 naming conventions APP-27
 referential APP-287
 removing PERF-12
 unique DBA-5
 unique
 comparison to unique index
 DBA-38
 considerations in defining DBA-38
 description DBA-38
 instead of unique index DBA-48
 constraint_name
 description SQLREF-38
 in ALTER TABLE statement
 SQLREF-159, SQLREF-162,
 SQLREF-163
 in CREATE TABLE statement
 SQLREF-222, SQLREF-226
 length limitation SQLREF-349
 contention
 for resources APP-256
 continuation character
 setting ISQL-152
 using ISQL-14
 CONTINUATION keyword
 LIST command ISQL-138
 SET command ISQL-152
 continuation of Database Services Utility
 records DBSU-138
 continuation of SQL statements
 assembler APP-312
 C APP-328
 COBOL APP-350
 Fortran APP-368
 PL/I APP-380
 placement of SQL statements APP-368
 CONTINUE clause
 of WHENEVER statement
 SQLREF-347
 CONTINUE response SYVM-214,
 SYVM-160

CONTINUED parameter
 DATALOAD's INFILE subcommand
 DBSU-161
 specifying input records DBSU-42
 continuity of log archives SYVM-226,
 SYVM-166
 control
 terminal
 CICS OPER-44
 control block dump, specifying
 OPER-183
 control blocks DIAG-294
 control commands, description DBSU-8,
 DBSU-137
 control file
 building task DBSU-13
 SQL statements DBSU-145
 control parameters
 API (Application Programming
 Interface) DBSU-115
 example DBSU-118
 task DBSU-118
 Control Program (CP)
 CP DISCONN command OPER-11
 control statements
 for trace formatter OPER-170
 controller PERF-73
 controlling
 access to ISQL SYVM-141, SYVM-119
 access to remote users SYVM-121
 active user number SYVM-105,
 SYVM-90
 changes to your table ISQL-33
 data location SYVM-156, SYVM-132
 device and channel utilization
 SYVM-156, SYVM-132
 display of data
 description ISQL-2
 larger than one display ISQL-22,
 ISQL-28
 report format ISQL-43, ISQL-61
 query format characteristics ISQL-59
 controlling access to
 application server DBA-88
 data DBA-164
 CONTROLPW password OPER-195
 CONV trace OPER-194
 conventions
 example PERF-xv
 highlighting DBA-xi, DBSU-xi
 highlighting in this book ISQL-xvii
 mixed data representation SQLREF-6
 syntax diagram notation APP-ix,
 DBA-xiii, DBSU-xiii, DIAG-xi,
 ISQL-xi, OPER-viii, PERF-xi,
 SQLREF-2, SYVM-xi, SYVM-xi
 conversational monitor system (CMS)
 files DBSU-8
 Conversational Monitor System (CMS)
 work unit PERF-100
 work units OPER-136
 conversational programming
 possible link wait problems DIAG-149
 possible lock wait problems
 DIAG-205
 conversion
 character SQLREF-29
 conversion (*continued*)
 data type DBSU-34, DBSU-168
 DATAUNLOAD table DBSU-188
 numbers
 for assignments SQLREF-54
 for comparisons SQLREF-57
 scale and precision SQLREF-54,
 SQLREF-57
 unloading DBSU-172
 values on unloading DBSU-189
 conversion, lock OPER-100, OPER-110
 conversion of data APP-226
 conversion of data
 See data conversion APP-226
 converting
 accounting data SYVM-205
 data types DBA-174
 packages SYVM-33, SYVM-40
 service machine to database machine
 SYVM-49
 converting data types DBA-169
 converting SQL statements APP-186
 Coordinated Resource Recovery
 OPER-150
 COPIES keyword
 in a SET command ISQL-62
 PRINT command ISQL-29, ISQL-141
 SET command ISQL-152
 copy
 data from one table to another
 ISQL-86
 of printed reports ISQL-62, ISQL-152
 printed report ISQL-29, ISQL-141
 specifying ISQL-100
 COPYBOOKs, COBOL APP-357
 copying
 a table DBA-62
 data from one table to another
 DBA-61
 production minidisk SYVM-277
 copyright notice in HELP text DBA-145
 correcting typing error
 CHANGE command ISQL-38
 IGNORE command ISQL-39
 RETRIEVE facility ISQL-35
 corrective service PERF-171
 correlated reference
 description SQLREF-67
 FROM clause SQLREF-67,
 SQLREF-125
 ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term
 SQLREF-424
 correlation APP-83
 correlation
 function APP-86
 name APP-84
 subqueries using joins APP-87
 subquery APP-83
 table APP-85
 correlation name
 defining SQLREF-64
 qualifying a column name SQLREF-64
 correlation_name
 description SQLREF-38
 in DELETE statement SQLREF-244
 in FROM clause SQLREF-124
 in subselect SQLREF-122
 correlation_name (*continued*)
 in UPDATE statement SQLREF-340
 length limitation SQLREF-349
 cost
 estimating
 obtaining PERF-147
 explain table PERF-140
 of monitoring PERF-6
 cost-benefit ratio PERF-1
 COST clause
 of EXPLAIN statement SQLREF-274
 COST ESTIMATE ISQL-21
 COST_TABLE
 EXPLAIN statement SQLREF-275
 COSTEST keyword
 SET command ISQL-152
 COUNT(*) in a grouping query APP-74
 COUNT function SQLREF-92
 COUNT function
 asterisk (*) SQLREF-92
 count-key-data DASD storage
 dbextent capacity SYVM-426,
 SYVM-335
 directory capacity SYVM-427,
 SYVM-336
 log capacity SYVM-426, SYVM-335
 COUNTER ISQL-112
 counter
 CP indicate user
 I/O PERF-15
 READS PERF-15
 RES PERF-15
 WRITES PERF-15
 CP query time
 CTIME PERF-15
 TOTCPU PERF-15
 VTIME PERF-15
 directory PERF-165
 storage pool performance
 Data Spaces Support OPER-200
 standard DASD I/O system
 OPER-199
 understanding PERF-164
 COUNTER
 ESCALATE, uses of DIAG-176,
 DIAG-214
 example PERF-21
 LOCKLMT, uses of DIAG-176,
 DIAG-214
 LOGIO, use of DIAG-207
 LPAGBUFF, in buffer hit ratio
 DIAG-155, DIAG-157
 operator command PERF-9, PERF-21
 PAGEREAD, in buffer hit ratio
 DIAG-155, DIAG-157
 COUNTER command SYVM-65,
 SYVM-58
 COUNTER operator command OPER-57
 COUNTER POOL OPER-199
 COUNTER POOL
 DB2 Server DSS PERF-9
 counters
 BEGINLUW OPER-57
 CHKPOINT OPER-57
 DASDIO OPER-58
 DASDREAD OPER-58
 DASDWRT OPER-58

counters (*continued*)
 DBSSCALL OPER-57
 DEADLCK OPER-58
 DIRREAD OPER-58
 DIRWRITE OPER-58
 ESCALATE OPER-58
 LDIRBUFF OPER-58
 LOCKLMT OPER-57
 LOGREAD OPER-58
 LOGWRITE OPER-58
 LPAGBUFF OPER-58
 LTIMEOUT OPER-58
 PAGEREAD OPER-58
 PAGWRITE OPER-58
 RDSCALL OPER-57
 resetting OPER-60
 ROLLBACK OPER-57
 WAITLOCK OPER-58

CP
 commands ISQL-99
 commands
 DISCONN SYVM-90, SYVM-141
 LINK in SQLFDEF SYVM-289
 entering ISQL-99
 monitor PERF-7
 SPOOL ISQL-100
 TAG ISQL-100
 time PERF-15

CP directory
 maximum PERF-207
 statement
 ACCESSLIST PERF-174
 ADDRSPACE PERF-174
 MACHINE PERF-174
 XCONFIG PERF-174
 update PERF-174

CP DUMP OPER-164
 CP QUERY TIME PERF-8

CPU
 as a resource PERF-9
 load measurement PERF-14, PERF-17
 one database machine needs too much
 DIAG-217
 time used PERF-28

CREATE
 performance problem index DIAG-137

CREATE INDEX APP-259, DIAG-166,
 ISQL-76, ISQL-94

create index
 privilege SQLREF-33

CREATE INDEX
 before loading DIAG-172
 how it works DIAG-333
 large sorts required DIAG-166
 PCTFREE clause DBA-48
 possible I/O problems DIAG-169,
 DIAG-200, DIAG-224
 reorganize a single table PERF-69
 using the statement DBA-47

CREATE INDEX statement
 description SQLREF-199
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement
 SQLREF-272
 GRANT statement SQLREF-295
 PREPARE statement SQLREF-315

CREATE PACKAGE statement
 description SQLREF-202

CREATE PACKAGE statement (*continued*)
 DROP STATEMENT statement
 SQLREF-263

CREATE PROCEDURE statement
 description SQLREF-209
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement
 SQLREF-272

CREATE PROGRAM
 blocking PERF-107

CREATE PSERVER statement
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement
 SQLREF-272

CREATE SYNONYM APP-260, ISQL-93

CREATE SYNONYM
 how it works DIAG-334

CREATE SYNONYM statement
 description SQLREF-219
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement
 SQLREF-272
 PREPARE statement SQLREF-315

CREATE TABLE APP-259, DBA-28,
 DBA-88, DBA-173

CREATE TABLE
 how it works DIAG-334

CREATE TABLE statement SYVM-370,
 SYVM-289

CREATE TABLE statement
 dbspace ISQL-85
 description SQLREF-220
 effect on stored query ISQL-91
 example ISQL-85
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement
 SQLREF-272
 NOT NULL option ISQL-86
 PREPARE statement SQLREF-315
 public dbspace ISQL-93
 share ISQL-93

CREATE VIEW
 how it works DIAG-335
 using the statement DBA-42
 WITH CHECK OPTION APP-64,
 DBA-42, DBSU-148, DBSU-197

CREATE VIEW statement
 description SQLREF-232
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement
 SQLREF-272
 PREPARE statement SQLREF-315

creating
 back-up copy of a database DBA-133
 bootstrap package PERF-178,
 SYVM-187
 CMS files containing initialization
 parameters SYVM-88
 database archive SYVM-199,
 SYVM-152
 database machine SYVM-263
 foreign key ISQL-89
 HELP text table DBA-142
 index ISQL-94
 indexes APP-259
 indexes
 considerations DBA-50
 free space considerations DBA-48
 general information DBA-47
 key DBA-50
 ordering columns in key DBA-47
 to implement design DBA-17

creating (*continued*)
 indexes (*continued*)
 unique DBA-48
 log archive SYVM-204, SYVM-154
 parameter data sets SYVM-76
 parameter file SYVM-88
 primary key DBA-38, ISQL-88
 referential constraint ISQL-89
 referential structure ISQL-89
 report from query results ISQL-51,
 ISQL-117
 restrictions in creating DBA-44
 restrictions on using DBA-44
 routine ISQL-73, ISQL-76
 ROUTINE table ISQL-75
 SQLFDEF file SYVM-288
 synonym APP-260, ISQL-93
 table APP-259, ISQL-85, ISQL-92
 table
 description DBA-27
 field procedure APP-259
 foreign key DBA-39
 NULL value APP-259
 primary key DBA-39
 referential constraints DBA-39
 referential integrity APP-259,
 DBA-39
 to implement design DBA-17
 unique constraint APP-259
 user archive SYVM-203, SYVM-153
 user machines SYVM-280
 view APP-64
 view
 description DBA-42
 for multiple tables DBA-43
 for one table DBA-43
 new column names DBA-44
 restrictions on DBA-44
 to implement design DBA-17
 using several tables DBA-43

creation, package SQLREF-10

CREATOR column SQLREF-369

CREATOR column
 of SYACCESS SQLREF-373
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF-375
 of SYSCOLAUTH SQLREF-379
 of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF-380
 of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF-381
 of SYSFIELDS SQLREF-386
 of SYSPARMS SQLREF-387
 of SYSINDEXES SQLREF-388
 of SYSPROGAUTH SQLREF-396
 of SYSSYNONYMS SQLREF-402

cross-partition communication protocol
 DIAG-32

CRR
 CRR commands OPER-150
 displaying in-doubt agents at the
 database manager OPER-86
 displaying log names DB2 uses during
 resynchronization initialization
 OPER-79
 erasing records of in-doubt LUWs
 forced by the FORCE command
 OPER-61

- CRR (*continued*)
 - FORCE RINIT for forcing
 - Resynchronization Initialization OPER-54
 - FORCE RREC for forcing
 - Resynchronization Recovery OPER-54
 - resetting log names DB2 uses during
 - Resynchronization Initialization OPER-60
 - resynchronization initialization status
 - displayed using SHOW CONNECT OPER-78
 - resynchronization recovery status
 - displayed using SHOW CONNECT OPER-78
- CS attribute
 - isolation level SQLREF-21
 - isolation option
 - CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF-203
- CS isolation level DBSU-219
- CSMT transaction SYVM-132, SYVM-116
- CSSN transaction DBA-101
- CSTT transaction PERF-18
- CTIME counter PERF-15
- CTOKEN preprocessor parameter
 - APP-126, APP-163
- cultural sorting APP-34, APP-278
- CUREXTNT
 - control statement
 - database generation SYVM-293
 - estimating SYVM-19, SYVM-18
 - keyword control statement SYVM-292
 - CUREXTNT control statement SYVM-216
 - CUREXTNT control statement for
 - database generation SYVM-217
- CURRENT DATE special register
 - SQLREF-62
- current row of a cursor APP-35
- CURRENT SERVER special register
 - SQLREF-62
- current SQL statement
 - changing ISQL-38, ISQL-110
 - description ISQL-35
 - displaying ISQL-69, ISQL-144
 - reentering ISQL-35
 - starting
 - placeholder in statement ISQL-40
 - START command ISQL-35, ISQL-159
 - storing ISQL-67, ISQL-161
- CURRENT TIME special register
 - SQLREF-63
- CURRENT TIMESTAMP special register
 - SQLREF-63
- CURRENT TIMEZONE special register
 - SQLREF-63
- cursor
 - blocking SQLREF-323
 - closed state APP-35, SQLREF-310
 - closed upon error
 - DELETE statement SQLREF-246
 - FETCH statement SQLREF-285
 - UPDATE statement SQLREF-342
 - closing APP-39, SQLREF-176, SQLREF-178
- cursor (*continued*)
 - COMMIT statement SQLREF-184
 - current row APP-35, SQLREF-285
 - declaring APP-35
 - defining SQLREF-236
 - description APP-35
 - Extended DECLARE CURSOR
 - statement SQLREF-241
 - Extended FETCH statement
 - SQLREF-288
 - Extended OPEN statement
 - SQLREF-313
 - Extended PUT statement SQLREF-326
 - fetch PERF-108
 - fetching APP-37
 - insert PERF-108, SQLREF-236, SQLREF-308
 - inserting APP-38
 - locking stability APP-136, APP-170
 - management APP-35
 - maximum declared in a program
 - SQLREF-350
 - maximum number opened at one time
 - SQLREF-350
 - movement key ISQL-11, ISQL-12
 - moving position SQLREF-284
 - name
 - syntax rules APP-35
 - naming convention APP-27
 - open state APP-35
 - opening APP-36, SQLREF-308, SQLREF-313
 - ordering results APP-39
 - positions when open SQLREF-285
 - query SQLREF-236, SQLREF-308
 - result table APP-35, SQLREF-237
 - ROLLBACK statement SQLREF-336
 - scope APP-36
 - stability (CS)
 - isolation level PERF-95
 - ISQL PERF-110
 - minimum lock level PERF-94
 - suppressed blocking PERF-108
- CURSOR FOR clause
 - of Extended DECLARE CURSOR
 - statement SQLREF-241
- cursor-name SQLREF-147, SQLREF-253
- cursor_name
 - description SQLREF-38
 - in CLOSE statement SQLREF-176
 - in DECLARE CURSOR statement
 - SQLREF-236, SQLREF-237
 - in DELETE statement SQLREF-244, SQLREF-245
 - in Extended DECLARE CURSOR
 - statement SQLREF-241
 - in FETCH statement SQLREF-284
 - in OPEN statement SQLREF-308
 - in PUT statement SQLREF-323
 - in UPDATE statement SQLREF-340, SQLREF-341
 - length limitation SQLREF-349
- cursor stability DIAG-66
- cursor stability
 - guidelines for using ISQL-96
 - isolation level DBSU-218, ISQL-96, ISQL-153, SQLREF-21
- cursor stability (*continued*)
 - SET command ISQL-153
 - SET ISOLATION command DBSU-218
 - to avoid escalations DIAG-204
 - to avoid excessive locking DIAG-177
 - to avoid key locking problems
 - DIAG-146
 - to avoid long lock waits DIAG-206
 - use on catalog queries DIAG-182
- cursor stability (CS)
 - isolation level DBSU-219
- cursor_variable
 - description SQLREF-38
 - in Extended CLOSE statement
 - SQLREF-178
 - in Extended DECLARE CURSOR
 - statement SQLREF-241
 - in Extended FETCH statement
 - SQLREF-288
 - in Extended OPEN statement
 - SQLREF-313
 - in Extended PUT statement
 - SQLREF-326
- cushion
 - log OPER-112, OPER-188, PERF-105
- Customer Information Control System (CICS)
 - AMXT/MXT PERF-77
 - CEMT transaction SYVM-132, SYVM-116
 - CICS partition
 - 31 bit addressing PERF-77
 - CCW translation PERF-77
 - connection PERF-87
 - dispatching priority PERF-76
 - system paging DASD PERF-43
 - virtual addressability extension PERF-77
 - CICS statistics PERF-8
 - CICSPARS PERF-8, PERF-17, PERF-88
 - CIRB transaction PERF-88
 - CIRD transaction PERF-8, PERF-21
 - CIRD transaction
 - active transactions SYVM-130, SYVM-114
 - transaction information SYVM-119, SYVM-103
 - CIRT transaction SYVM-128, SYVM-112
 - CISQ transaction SYVM-71
 - CMXT parameter PERF-78
 - concurrent ISQL users PERF-78
 - CSMT transaction SYVM-132, SYVM-116
 - CSTT transaction PERF-18
 - DBDCCICS SYVM-105, SYVM-89
 - DFHMCT ID keywords and clocks
 - PERF-18
 - DFHMCT macro PERF-19
 - DFHSIT macro PERF-18
 - ISQL transaction SYVM-71
 - link to database partition PERF-88
 - measurement tools PERF-8
 - online resource adapter PERF-89
 - pseudo agent PERF-89

Customer Information Control System (CICS) *(continued)*
 pseudo-conversational transactions SYVM-71
 release level SYVM-6
 temporary storage PERF-78
 transaction time usage PERF-18
 transactions SYVM-71

customizing database manager SYVM-337, SYVM-259

CVD (column value descriptor) SYVM-372, SYVM-374, SYVM-290, SYVM-291

D

damaged data set
 damaged
 log SYVM-164

damaged dataset
 database SYVM-147
 database and log SYVM-148
 log SYVM-148

damaged minidisk
 database SYVM-195
 database and log SYVM-196
 log SYVM-196

damaged minidisks
 damaged
 log SYVM-221

DASD
 cache PERF-193
 failures
 damaged database SYVM-195, SYVM-147
 damaged database and log SYVM-196, SYVM-148
 damaged log SYVM-196, SYVM-148
 storage for starter database SYVM-10

DASD Dump Restore (DDR)
 optional software SYVM-4
 utility SYVM-4

DASD I/O
 *BLOCKIO PERF-44
 as a resource PERF-10
 balancing PERF-73
 channel PERF-73
 checkpoint PERF-101
 controller PERF-73
 DASD I/O system PERF-83
 general consideration PERF-75
 load measurement PERF-15, PERF-17
 NCUSERS PERF-87
 package cache PERF-86
 page format PERF-56
 VSAM PERF-44

DASD storage
 as a resource PERF-10
 CMS reserved minidisk PERF-56
 cost of monitoring PERF-6
 dbextent placement in a volume PERF-75
 distributing PERF-56
 dividing PERF-56
 failure PERF-103
 running out PERF-56, PERF-62

DASD storage *(continued)*
 VSAM entry sequenced data sets (ESDS) PERF-56
 wasting PERF-56

DASDIO counter OPER-58, PERF-22

DASDREAD counter OPER-58, PERF-22

DASDWRIT counter OPER-58, PERF-22

data
 access change DBA-185
 administration DBA-173
 authorization change DBA-188
 coding by a field procedure SYVM-367, SYVM-286
 consistency APP-18
 embedded in control file DBSU-32
 inconsistent APP-18
 independence DBA-173
 moving DBA-71
 object DBA-17
 prototyping DBA-160
 recovery DBA-17
 standard zoned DBSU-154
 structure change DBA-185
 supported conversions DBA-173
 virtual APP-64

data areas
 RDIEXT DIAG-316
 RDIIN DIAG-313
 RMAR SYVM-285
 RMXC SYVM-364

data authorization
 commands, definition of DIAG-131
 performance problem index DIAG-137

data caching
 data not cached DIAG-167
 expanded storage DIAG-167

DATA CAPTURE clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF-164
 of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF-228

data clustering PERF-64

data code
 SQLDA
 datetime APP-228

data control tracing OPER-163, OPER-192

data conversion DBSU-34

data conversion
 C APP-338
 COBOL APP-358
 DRDA SQLREF-29
 dynamically defined statements APP-226
 Fortran APP-373
 join conditions APP-68
 PL/I APP-384
 summary APP-50
 unions APP-93

data conversion (CONV)
 component description DIAG-9
 possible CPU usage problems DIAG-198
 tracing OPER-194

data definition APP-258

data definition
 language, definition of DIAG-131

data definition *(continued)*
 performance problem index DIAG-137

data design
 changing to avoid I/O's DIAG-154, DIAG-158
 changing to avoid lock contention DIAG-147
 use of efficient data types DIAG-171

data distribution, bad DIAG-151

Data_Field_Id subcommand DBSU-171

data format support DBSU-34

data integrity SQLREF-12, SQLREF-18

data integrity
 atomic integrity APP-285
 referential integrity APP-286

Data Integrity
 entity integrity APP-285
 unique on columns APP-286

data location
 controlling SYVM-156, SYVM-132
 physical PERF-19

data manipulation
 language, definition of DIAG-131
 performance problem index DIAG-137
 tracing OPER-192

data manipulation, tracing OPER-163

data object SYVM-143, SYVM-123

data object
 naming DBSU-110

data page
 description PERF-58
 free space PERF-59
 proportion to other pages PERF-58

data page buffers
 specifying number OPER-187

data page free-space management DIAG-44

data pages
 SYS0001 SYVM-435, SYVM-343

Data Propagator Capture
 on tables APP-278

data records in Database Services Utility
 control files DBSU-138

data records in Database Services Utility
 input control card files DBSU-138

data recovery SYVM-143, SYVM-123

data set placement (VSE) PERF-20

data sets
 DB2 Server for VSE parameter SYVM-76
 dbextents SYVM-9
 define VSAM SYVM-34
 directory SYVM-9, SYVM-212
 example VSAM data sets for a database SYVM-211
 log SYVM-9
 protecting VSAM SYVM-119
 starting the application server with password protected data sets SYVM-50

data space
 virtual disk PERF-46, PERF-51

data spaces
 directory PERF-160
 internal dbspace PERF-159
 removing PERF-171
 storage pool PERF-159

- data spaces (*continued*)
 - turning on and off PERF-185
 - understanding PERF-153
- data stream trace DBA-241, OPER-164, OPER-173
- Data System Control (DSC) DBA-17, OPER-160, OPER-163, SYVM-143, SYVM-123
- data system control (DSC)
 - component description DIAG-8
 - overview DIAG-8
- Data System Control (DSC)
 - list of functions and subcomponents OPER-164
- data type
 - assembler APP-315
 - C APP-344
 - CHARACTER APP-46
 - character string SQLREF-44
 - character string
 - constants SYVM-316, SYVM-240
 - subtypes SYVM-316, SYVM-240
 - choosing between CHAR and VARCHAR DBA-34
 - choosing between VARGRAPHIC and GRAPHIC DBA-34
 - COBOL APP-362
 - compatibility SQLREF-53
 - constants SYVM-316, SYVM-240
 - conversion supported by the DB2 Server for VSE & VM system DBA-169
 - date SQLREF-48
 - DATE APP-46, DBA-35, DBSU-152
 - datetime SQLREF-48
 - DBAHW SQLREF-369, SQLREF-381
 - DBAINT SQLREF-369, SQLREF-381
 - DECIMAL APP-46, DBA-175, DBSU-153, DBSU-176
 - DECIMAL
 - default DBA-175
 - OVERFLOW error DBA-176
 - precision and scale of result DBA-176
 - defining, for columns DBA-32
 - description APP-8, APP-46, SQLREF-42, SQLREF-223
 - FIXED DBSU-153, DBSU-175
 - FLOAT APP-46
 - FLOAT or DOUBLE PRECISION DBSU-153
 - FLOAT or REAL DBSU-153, DBSU-175
 - Fortran APP-376
 - GRAPHIC APP-46, DBSU-156
 - graphic string SQLREF-47
 - INTEGER APP-46
 - LONG VARCHAR APP-46
 - LONG VARGRAPHIC APP-46
 - numeric SQLREF-47
 - numeric data DBA-32
 - of result columns SQLREF-123
 - parameter DBSU-150
 - PL/I APP-389
 - result set locator SQLREF-42
 - SMALLINT APP-46, DBSU-153
- data type (*continued*)
 - specified when defining a column DBA-30
 - supported conversions DBA-173
 - time SQLREF-48
 - TIME APP-46, DBA-35, DBSU-152
 - timestamp SQLREF-49
 - TIMESTAMP APP-46, DBA-35, DBSU-153
 - use of same DIAG-190, DIAG-198
 - VARCHAR APP-46
 - VARGRAPHIC APP-46
 - ZONED DBSU-154, DBSU-176
- data unloading tasks DBSU-51
- data utilities, performance problem index DIAG-138
- database OPER-82
- database
 - adding SYVM-273, SYVM-282
 - adding
 - dbxtents SYVM-157, SYVM-133
 - dbspaces SYVM-145, SYVM-125
 - application server OPER-8
 - archive PERF-103, PERF-174
 - archiving SYVM-194, SYVM-204, SYVM-146, SYVM-155
 - back-up copy creation DBA-133
 - capacity planning SYVM-13, SYVM-31, SYVM-13, SYVM-39
 - column DBA-4
 - COMMIT statement SQLREF-183
 - configurations
 - one machine, one database DBA-190
 - one machine, two databases DBA-191
 - several machines, different processors DBA-193
 - several machines, many databases DBA-192
 - CONNECT statement SQLREF-186, SQLREF-192
 - creating new PERF-190
 - data set definition SYVM-210
 - database archive output file (ARIARCH) OPER-10
 - database extents OPER-81, OPER-83
 - DB2 Server for VSE & VM database manager operator OPER-v
 - defining DBA-4
 - defining a log SYVM-16, SYVM-16
 - defining the directory for SYVM-212
 - definition DBA-189
 - deleting
 - dbxtents SYVM-160, SYVM-135
 - design SYVM-143, SYVM-123
 - design
 - analysis DBA-161
 - documentation DBA-161
 - generating test data DBA-160
 - loading test data DBA-160
 - modeling DBA-160
 - normalizing a table DBA-9
 - planning for distributed data DBA-13
 - relationship DBA-2
 - table DBA-2
- database (*continued*)
 - design (*continued*)
 - terminology DBA-1
 - using EXPLAIN PERF-150
 - designing using DB2 Server for VSE & VM catalog DBA-52
 - entity DBA-1
 - example SYVM-213, SYVM-158
 - example configuration DBA-190
 - example configurations
 - accessing from another processor DBA-195
 - one machine, one database DBA-190
 - one machine, two databases DBA-191
 - several machines, different processors DBA-193
 - several machines, many databases DBA-192
 - example storage estimate
 - for a production database SYVM-437, SYVM-345
 - for a test database SYVM-436, SYVM-344
 - for an application development database SYVM-437, SYVM-344
 - extents SYVM-7, SYVM-9
 - filtered access OPER-183
 - generation DBA-17, DBA-20, OPER-189
 - generation
 - additional databases SYVM-263, SYVM-284
 - checklist SYVM-27, SYVM-34
 - control statements SYVM-292
 - design considerations SYVM-14, SYVM-14
 - job control SYVM-215
 - keyword control statements SYVM-292, SYVM-217
 - MAXPOOLS keyword PERF-57
 - parameters SYVM-13, SYVM-13
 - planning SYVM-13, SYVM-13
 - process SYVM-282, SYVM-209
 - regeneration SYVM-27, SYVM-34
 - restarting from a failure SYVM-218, SYVM-163
 - service minidisk SYVM-279
 - SQLDBINS EXEC SYVM-277
 - summary of parameters SYVM-13, SYVM-13
 - summary of process SYVM-298
 - identification statements SYVM-213
 - identification statements (DBNAME01 procedure) SYVM-214
 - implementing the design DBA-17
 - installing optional components into SYVM-221
 - job control SYVM-134, SYVM-135, SYVM-213, SYVM-214
 - logical design DBA-177
 - machine DBA-189
 - machine
 - 31 bit addressing PERF-45
 - address space size PERF-45
 - auxiliary storage PERF-41

database (*continued*)

- machine (*continued*)
 - buffer pool PERF-83
 - CPU load PERF-17
 - DASD I/O load PERF-15
 - fair share scheduling PERF-76
 - load on PERF-22
 - overall performance PERF-15
 - SHOW STORAGE PERF-26
 - virtual storage load PERF-14
- machine operator OPER-44
- machine size SYVM-4
- maintaining consistency under ISQL DBA-171
- maintenance
 - altering the design DBA-57
 - procedure DBA-76
 - removing DBA-58
 - removing tables DBA-73
- maintenance procedures SYVM-119
- manager DBA-189
- manager
 - storage PERF-83
- maximum size SYVM-15, SYVM-15
- maximums SYVM-18, SYVM-444, SYVM-17, SYVM-352
- migration SYVM-31, SYVM-39
- minidisks
 - replacement SYVM-219
- minimum sizes SYVM-7, SYVM-9
- mode OPER-195
- moving DBA-77
- moving
 - dbextents SYVM-168, SYVM-140
 - log disks SYVM-170, SYVM-141
 - multiple DBA-189, SYVM-39, SYVM-264, SYVM-45, SYVM-208
- multiple
 - user implications SYVM-265
- name SYVM-23, SYVM-23
- name
 - conversion SYVM-45
- online archive OPER-46, OPER-47
- operating mode DBA-190
- operator
 - description SYVM-53
- parameters set at database generation time SYVM-13, SYVM-13
- physical
 - concept DBA-19, SYVM-144, SYVM-124
 - design SYVM-144, SYVM-124
- physical design SYVM-140
- recovery considerations DBA-119, DBA-135, SYVM-191, SYVM-247, SYVM-143, SYVM-183
- recovery from user logic error DBA-133
- regeneration SYVM-27, SYVM-34
- relationship DBA-1
- renaming SYVM-45, SYVM-49
- resetting data DBA-134
- resource adapter DBA-189
- restoring SYVM-204, SYVM-212, SYVM-213, SYVM-155, SYVM-157, SYVM-158
- ROLLBACK statement SQLREF-335

database (*continued*)

- service machine DBA-189
- showing application server configuration OPER-80
- showing database extents OPER-82
- showing database spaces OPER-84
- showing dbspace locks OPER-95
- sizes SYVM-15, SYVM-15
- specifying name OPER-195
- specifying password OPER-195
- starter SYVM-7, SYVM-13, SYVM-9, SYVM-10, SYVM-13
- storage estimating SYVM-425, SYVM-335
- storage pool OPER-118
- support
 - for application development DBA-163
 - for query/report writing DBA-164
- user machine DBA-189
- database, starter DBSU-106
- database administrator (DBA)
 - authority DBA-164
 - description APP-266
- database archive
 - online OPER-46
- database archive, online OPER-47
- database configuration OPER-127
- database I/O's
 - versus paging I/O DIAG-155
- database interface routine SQLREF-10
- database machine SYVM-1, SYVM-263
- database machine
 - configuration SYVM-264, SYVM-272
 - creating SYVM-263
 - DASD requirement PERF-170
 - defining SYVM-263, SYVM-278
 - description SYVM-4
 - example control statements SYVM-273, SYVM-278
 - favored too little DIAG-167
 - in a TSAF collection SYVM-265
 - in an SNA network SYVM-265
 - in an SNA network
 - AVS session limit considerations SYVM-268
 - logoff PERF-174
 - logon PERF-173
 - minidisks SYVM-5
 - modes of operation PERF-167
 - needs too much CPU DIAG-217
 - overview PERF-167
 - preparation SYVM-276, SYVM-279
 - primary SYVM-270, SYVM-272
 - primary
 - adding SYVM-273
 - PROFILE EXEC SYVM-276, SYVM-279
 - secondary SYVM-270, SYVM-272
 - secondary
 - adding SYVM-278
 - size SYVM-4
 - types SYVM-270
 - virtual storage PERF-168
- database manager
 - building PERF-175
 - environment SYVM-272

database manager (*continued*)

- problems DIAG-273
- running in disconnect SYVM-90
- startup using a CMS file SYVM-56
- startup with password-protected VSAM data sets SYVM-50
- verifying PERF-175
- database manager archiving facilities
 - description SYVM-194, SYVM-146
 - using to archive databases SYVM-199, SYVM-152
 - using to archive logs SYVM-204, SYVM-154
- database partition
 - 31 bit addressing PERF-45, PERF-77
 - address space size PERF-45
 - auxiliary storage PERF-42
 - balancing pool PERF-76
 - batch PERF-76
 - buffer pool PERF-83
 - CICS
 - dispatching priority PERF-76
 - fast CCW translation PERF-77
 - virtual addressability extension PERF-77
 - compile size PERF-77
 - configuration SYVM-208
 - creating SYVM-207
 - DASD I/O load PERF-15
 - deactivation PERF-44
 - load on PERF-22
 - overall performance PERF-15
 - SHOW STORAGE PERF-26
- Database Services Utility
 - reserved words DBSU-111
 - starting DBSU-3, DBSU-7
- database services utility (DBS utility)
 - non-DB2 Server for VM application server SYVM-398, SYVM-317
- Database Services utility (DBS utility)
 - application
 - error handling DBA-167
 - recovery DBA-167
 - security DBA-167
 - connecting implicitly DBA-96
 - copying a table DBA-62
 - DATALOAD DBA-169
 - DATAUNLOAD DBA-169
 - failure DBA-126
 - interactive processing DBA-148
 - loading test data DBA-169
 - maintenance of a database DBA-76
 - message file DBA-126
 - overview of uses DBA-148
 - printing the HELP text DBA-145
 - report writing DBA-155
 - restriction for view DBA-45
 - termination DBA-126
 - testing SQL functions DBA-162
 - to load data DBA-59
 - under VSE/ICCF DBA-59
 - UNLOAD/RELOAD
 - reorganizing data DBA-148
 - resetting data DBA-131
- Database Services Utility (DBSU)
 - description DIAG-7

Database Services Utility command definition DBSU-137

Database Storage Subsystem (DBSS) OPER-160, OPER-163

database storage subsystem (DBSS) initialization DIAG-10 management DIAG-10 manipulation DIAG-10 overview DIAG-10 sort component DIAG-10

Database Storage Subsystem (DBSS) calls OPER-57 functions and subcomponents OPER-163 OP Codes DIAG-298

DATA CODE column SQLREF-369

DATA CODE column of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF-390

DATALOAD automatic statistics collection PERF-111 clustering index PERF-64 free page space PERF-38 locking PERF-111 PCTFREE PERF-59

DATALOAD and RELOAD locking considerations DBSU-228

DATALOAD command COMMITCOUNT processing DBSU-165 description DBSU-147 embedded data DBSU-32 file definition DBSU-35 procedures DBSU-31 separate input file DBSU-31

dataset damaged database SYVM-147 database and log SYVM-148 log SYVM-148

DATAUNLOAD locking PERF-112

DATAUNLOAD command conversion table DBSU-188 description DBSU-170 procedures DBSU-51 user-determined format DBSU-56

date SQLREF-48

date arithmetic operations duration SQLREF-76 description SQLREF-48 duration description SQLREF-74 ever increasing index PERF-64 exit SYVM-351, SYVM-272, SYVM-273 representation, internal & SQLDA SQLREF-48 string SQLREF-49

DATE assignment SQLREF-57 data type SQLREF-159, SQLREF-224 function SQLREF-98 local DBSU-152, DBSU-174

date arithmetic C APP-338

DATE data type DBA-35

DATE data type assembler APP-315 C APP-345 COBOL APP-363 Fortran APP-376 PL/I APP-389

date duration description DBA-177

DATE option of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF-203

DATE parameter of exec DBA-249

DATE parameter of the VSE STDOPT JCC/JCS SYVM-121, SYVM-105

date/time arithmetic DBA-177

date/time arithmetic performing date/time arithmetic operations DBA-36 rules for date/time arithmetic DBA-36 using labeled duration expressions in arithmetic operations DBA-36

date value in CHAR input data field DBSU-152

DATEFORMAT parameter of exec DBA-240

datetime arithmetic operations SQLREF-75, SQLREF-78 assignment EUR SQLREF-57 ISO SQLREF-57 JIS SQLREF-57 microseconds SQLREF-57 USA SQLREF-57 comparison DATE SQLREF-59 TIME SQLREF-59 TIMESTAMP SQLREF-59 constants APP-61

data type description SQLREF-48 string representation SQLREF-49

exits SYVM-350, SYVM-352, SYVM-271, SYVM-274

format EUR SQLREF-49 ISO SQLREF-49 JIS SQLREF-49 LOCAL SQLREF-49 USA SQLREF-49 using CHAR function SQLREF-97

loading values DBSU-37 operand SQLREF-74

DAXP transaction OPER-39

DAXT transaction OPER-41

DAY function SQLREF-99 labeled duration SQLREF-71

DAYS function SQLREF-100 labeled duration SQLREF-71

DB2 for VM Control Center Operations Guide, IBM PERF-9

DB2 for VM directory data spaces support PERF-160 performance counter PERF-165

DB2 for VM directory (*continued*) understanding PERF-160

DB2 Server DSS checkpoint PERF-102 counters PERF-24

DB2 Server for VM advanced program-to-program communication (APPC/VM) DIAG-27 code not shared DIAG-227 Inter-User Communication Vehicle (IUCV) protocol DIAG-26

DB2 Server for VM database manager database design SYVM-143 physical design SYVM-144 operator VSE guest sharing SYVM-98, SYVM-82

DB2 Server for VM directory reblocking PERF-189 using PERF-188

DB2 Server for VM facility, used by EXEC DBA-156

DB2 Server for VM database manager operator console SYVM-53 description SYVM-53

DB2 Server for VSE cross-partition communication protocol DIAG-32 database design SYVM-123

DB2 Server for VSE & VM agent handling and communications DIAG-20 catalog tables APP-271 data types, introduction APP-8 definition OPER-1 disconnecting OPER-11 dumps DIAG-278 FILEDEF commands OPER-10 forcing a user OPER-51 free space management DIAG-44 in multiple user mode DIAG-13, DIAG-14 in single user mode DIAG-13 initialization options OPER-3 initialization parameters OPER-181 normal shutdown OPER-14 online support parameters OPER-17 online support parameters for VSE guest sharing OPER-17 operating OPER-43 operator OPER-v, OPER-1, OPER-43 partition OPER-1, OPER-8 program problems DIAG-79 starting error messages OPER-4 multiple user mode OPER-1, OPER-8 single user mode OPER-8 stopping OPER-11 structure and components DIAG-5 termination DIAG-77 trace facility OPER-155 trace-point output OPER-174

DB2 Server for VSE & VM *(continued)*
tracing a CMS file OPER-158
tracing in multiple user mode
OPER-157
tracing in single user mode OPER-158
VSE guest sharing OPER-17
VSE Guest Sharing OPER-v

DB2 Server for VSE & VM / ISO-ANS
SQL(89) equivalent terms SQLREF-423,
SQLREF-425

DB2 Server for VSE & VM operator
console
disconnecting OPER-11
how to access OPER-43
issuing commands OPER-44
SHOW PROC command OPER-123
SHOW PSERVER command
OPER-125
SHOW USERS command OPER-135
START PROC command OPER-137
START PSERVER command
OPER-139
START TCPIP command OPER-141
STOP PROC command OPER-142
STOP PSERVER command OPER-144

DB2 Server for VSE & VM system
description ISQL-1
display terminal ISQL-3
session ISQL-3
signing on ISQL-7

DB2 Server for VSE and VM CICS
support, online support OPER-17

DB2 Server for VSE CICS support, online
support OPER-17

DB2 Server for VSE database manager
database
physical design SYVM-124

DB2 Server for VSE operator console,
signing off OPER-11

DB2 Server for VSE production libraries
APP-152

DBA (database administrator)
authority ISQL-4, ISQL-83
granting authority APP-266

DBA authority
ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement
SQLREF-145
activating keys SQLREF-17
CREATE TABLE statement
SQLREF-220
deactivating keys SQLREF-17
description DBA-90, SQLREF-33
DROP statement SQLREF-258,
SQLREF-259
Extended PREPARE statement
SQLREF-321
introduction DBA-87
of GRANT statement SQLREF-291
REVOKE statement SQLREF-329
SYSTABAUTH catalog table
SQLREF-404
SYSUSERAUTH catalog table
SQLREF-406
to ALTER DBSPACE DBA-74

DBA clause
of REVOKE statement SQLREF-329

DBAAUTH column SQLREF-369

DBAAUTH column
of SYSUSERAUTH and SYSUSERLIST
SQLREF-406

DBAHW
catalog SQLREF-369
SYSCOLUMNS catalog table
SQLREF-381

DBAINT
catalog SQLREF-369
SYSCOLUMNS catalog table
SQLREF-381

DBCS SQLREF-47, SYVM-239

DBCS
character SQLREF-7
option SQLREF-37, SQLREF-46
setting for application requester
all application requesters
SYVM-251
an application requester
SYVM-252
using DSQU SYVM-252
using SQLGLOB VSAM file
SYVM-251

DBCS (double-byte character set)
SYVM-239

DBCS (double-byte character set)
option SYVM-314, SYVM-239
programming languages supported
SYVM-3
requirements SYVM-3

DBCS considerations
basic support DBSU-230
double-byte character data DBSU-230
extended support DBSU-231
rules DBSU-230

DBCS conversion
CCSID to CCSID SYVM-361,
SYVM-281
TRANSPROC exit SYVM-361,
SYVM-281

DBCS/EBCDIC mixed data DBSU-173

DBCS option
setting by using SQLGLOB SYVM-326
setting by using SQLINIT SYVM-327
setting for all application requesters
SYVM-326
setting for an application requester
SYVM-327
setting for application server
SYVM-326, SYVM-250

DBCS parameter of exec DBA-240,
DBA-249

DBCS shift in/out delimiters DBSU-230

DBCSID column SQLREF-369

DBCSID column
of SYSCCSIDS SQLREF-378

dbextent SYVM-7

dbextent
adding PERF-62, SYVM-157,
SYVM-133
allocating dbextent data sets
SYVM-133
allocation to dbspace PERF-73
caching PERF-75
capacities of IBM DASDs SYVM-426,
SYVM-335
caution regarding SYVM-166

dbextent *(continued)*
consecutive placement PERF-75
defining minidisks SYVM-157
definition SYVM-293, SYVM-216
deleting SYVM-160
deleting dbextent data sets SYVM-136
deleting from a database SYVM-135
description APP-252
determining initial requirements
SYVM-21, SYVM-21
estimating sizes SYVM-156,
SYVM-132
example ARISADD SYVM-137
example job control SYVM-136
file names (such as DDSK1)
SYVM-213
initialization parameters SYVM-140
mapping to dbspace PERF-56
maximum number SYVM-14,
SYVM-14
MDISK statements for adding
SYVM-157
moving PERF-73, SYVM-168
number PERF-200
number per device PERF-200
purpose SYVM-7, SYVM-9
replacing SYVM-163
restructuring PERF-74
size PERF-200
sizes SYVM-13, SYVM-283, SYVM-13,
SYVM-210
specifying initial SYVM-293,
SYVM-218
splitting PERF-74
storage PERF-25
virtual disk PERF-48, PERF-54

DBEXTENT
description DBA-18

dbextent storage
adding to a database OPER-189
deleting from a database OPER-189
description OPER-83

DBEXTENTS
in DBSS DIAG-47

DBFile preprocessor parameter
VM APP-134

DBList preprocessor parameter
VM APP-134

DBMODE initialization parameter
OPER-195

DBMODE parameter SYVM-56

DBNAME directory PERF-90

DBNAME directory
CONNECT statement SQLREF-193
define remote connection SYVM-30
guest sharing SYVM-97, SYVM-81
IBM-supplied default SYVM-28
requirements SYVM-11
sample SYVM-29
set up SYVM-23
updating SYVM-28

DBNAME Directory format
incompatibilities SQLREF-465,
SYVM-514, SYVM-416

DBNAME initialization parameter
OPER-195

- DBname parameter
 - preprocessor APP-133
- DBNAME parameter
 - specifying SYVM-55, SYVM-49
 - SQLADBEX EXEC SYVM-162
 - SQLADBSP EXEC SYVM-146
 - SQLCDBEX EXEC SYVM-151, SYVM-168
 - SQLDBGEN EXEC SYVM-286
 - SQLDBINS EXEC SYVM-285
 - SQLLOG EXEC SYVM-229
 - SQLSTART EXEC SYVM-78
 - starting the application server SYVM-55, SYVM-49
- DBNAME parameter of exec DBA-238, DBA-247, DBA-252
- DBNAME01 procedure
 - contents SYVM-214
 - used in ADD DBSPACE operation SYVM-126
- DBP (Dynamic Backout Program) APP-18
- DBPSWD initialization parameter OPER-195
- DBPSWD parameter SYVM-119
- DBS utility
 - maintenance of a database SYVM-119
- DBS utility (Database Services utility)
 - automatic statistics collection PERF-111
 - lock escalation PERF-111
 - performance considerations PERF-111
 - reorganize PERF-71
 - REORGANIZE INDEX PERF-71
 - tape blocking PERF-111
 - unload and reload package PERF-112
 - UNLOAD block size PERF-111
- dbspace APP-27
- dbspace
 - acquiring
 - identifying characteristics DBA-22
 - identifying requirements DBA-21
 - restricted DBA-27
 - acquiring for packages SYVM-153, SYVM-129
 - active pages PERF-37
 - ADD DBSPACE operation SYVM-146
 - adding DBA-20, DBA-21, PERF-62, SYVM-145, SYVM-125
 - altering the design DBA-73
 - application development DBA-163
 - available pages PERF-37
 - back-up DBA-131
 - catalog information PERF-37
 - concept defined SYVM-144, SYVM-124
 - consideration for query user DBA-165
 - control statements SYVM-126
 - creating APP-252
 - defining APP-252, DBA-17, DBA-20
 - definition SYVM-294, SYVM-216
 - description DBA-19
 - determining internal dbspace requirements SYVM-20, SYVM-20
 - determining requirements
 - initial SYVM-19, SYVM-20, SYVM-18, SYVM-20
- dbspace (*continued*)
 - determining requirements (*continued*)
 - system dbspaces SYVM-19, SYVM-18
 - user dbspace SYVM-20, SYVM-20
 - DROP
 - checkpoint PERF-101
 - dropping APP-257, PERF-56
 - dropping for force a checkpoint PERF-61
 - estimating sizes of DBA-217
 - extending PERF-63
 - forcing checkpoint PERF-102
 - free space, estimating DBA-24
 - full PERF-62, PERF-63
 - full
 - over allocating PERF-63
 - shadow page PERF-63
 - index in SYVM-144, SYVM-124
 - indexes DBA-19, DBA-229
 - initialization parameters SYVM-127
 - internal SYVM-21, SYVM-21
 - LOCK DBSPACE statement PERF-111
 - lock size APP-256
 - locking ISQL-97
 - lockmode PERF-38
 - mapping table to DBA-21
 - mapping to dbextent PERF-56
 - maximum number SYVM-14, SYVM-14
 - move PERF-73
 - naming conventions APP-27
 - nonrecoverable SYVM-237, SYVM-174
 - nonrecoverable storage pools SYVM-243, SYVM-180
 - overcommitting storage SYVM-156, SYVM-132
 - owner APP-252
 - pages DBA-217
 - pages for indexes PERF-38
 - PCTFREE PERF-59
 - percentage of page free PERF-38
 - private SYVM-294, SYVM-219
 - PRIVATE DBA-21, DBA-88, DBA-164
 - private
 - description ISQL-92
 - isolation level repeatable read ISQL-153
 - lock DIAG-70, PERF-93
 - setting isolation level ISQL-97
 - storing table ISQL-85
 - public SYVM-19, SYVM-294, SYVM-19, SYVM-219
 - PUBLIC DBA-21, DBA-164
 - public
 - description ISQL-92
 - isolation level cursor stability ISQL-153
 - isolation level repeatable read ISQL-153
 - isolation level uncommitted read ISQL-153
 - setting isolation level ISQL-95, ISQL-97
 - storing table ISQL-85
 - reassign PERF-73
 - referential integrity DBA-19
- dbspace (*continued*)
 - releasing empty pages PERF-56
 - removing DBA-75
 - reorganize PERF-62, PERF-69
 - reorganizing to free storage pool pages DBA-74
 - requirement DBA-20, SYVM-431, SYVM-339
 - resetting data DBA-131
 - restarting the ADD DBSPACE operation after a failure SYVM-149
 - scan PERF-113
 - scan
 - minimum lock level PERF-94
 - reorganize index PERF-72
 - row level locking PERF-95
 - size estimating DBA-23, DBA-217
 - size for system dbspaces SYVM-20, SYVM-20
 - special
 - catalog SYVM-14, SYVM-14
 - HELP text SYVM-14, SYVM-32, SYVM-14, SYVM-39
 - HELPTXT DBA-143, DBA-165, SYVM-19, SYVM-19
 - internal SYVM-14, SYVM-295, SYVM-14
 - ISQL DBA-165, SYVM-19, SYVM-440, SYVM-19, SYVM-347
 - package SYVM-14, SYVM-14
 - SAMPLE DBA-165
 - SYS0001 SYVM-19, SYVM-19
 - SYS0002 SYVM-19, SYVM-19
 - specifying initial SYVM-294, SYVM-219
 - SQLADBSP EXEC SYVM-146
 - SQLADBSP file SYVM-147
 - storage pool PERF-38
 - SYS000n DBA-131, DBA-133
 - system DBA-165
 - system dbspace requirements SYVM-19, SYVM-18
 - table in DBA-19, DBA-41, SYVM-144, SYVM-124
 - table placement PERF-117
 - tables in DBA-21
 - type DBA-22
 - undercommitting storage SYVM-156, SYVM-132
 - unload DBSU-65, DBSU-66
 - usage parameter DBA-20, DBA-22
 - use in testing DBA-169
 - user dbspace requirements SYVM-20, SYVM-20
- DBSPACE
 - in deadlocks DIAG-301
 - recovery DIAG-49
 - releasing empty pages DIAG-48
 - scan through update statistics DIAG-234
- DBSPACE 1
 - possible key locking problems DIAG-162
 - possible locking problems DIAG-179, DIAG-215
- DBSPACE clause
 - description SQLREF-346

DBSPACE clause (*continued*)
 of DROP statement SQLREF-258
 of UPDATE STATISTICS statement SQLREF-345
 DBSPACE locking
 decreasing DIAG-203
 possible lock wait problems DIAG-202
 through escalations DIAG-215
 to avoid escalations DIAG-204
 use of DIAG-204
 dbspace_name
 description SQLREF-38
 in CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF-227
 in DROP statement SQLREF-258
 in LOCK DBSPACE statement SQLREF-306
 in UPDATE STATISTICS statement SQLREF-345
 dbspace-name
 in ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF-145
 in ALTER DBSPACE statement SQLREF-149
 in ALTER PROCEDURE statement SQLREF-151
 in CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF-221
 DBSPACE scans
 avoiding by indexing DIAG-177
 avoiding by reorganization DIAG-177
 avoiding by REORGANIZE INDEX DIAG-169
 minimizing impact of DIAG-171
 possible I/O problems DIAG-169, DIAG-200
 possible lock wait problems DIAG-176
 when range predicates used DIAG-222
 with large tables DIAG-200
 dbspace storage
 adding OPER-189
 description OPER-82
 displaying page usage OPER-84
 percentage of free space OPER-85
 show dbspace name OPER-95
 show dbspace number OPER-84
 show locks OPER-95
 DBSPACE value for LOCK clause
 of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF-146
 of ALTER DBSPACE statement SQLREF-149
 DBSPACENAME OPER-95
 DBSPACENAME column SQLREF-369
 DBSPACENAME column
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF-375
 of SYSDBSPACES SQLREF-384
 DBSPACENO OPER-84
 DBSPACENO column SQLREF-369
 DBSPACENO column
 of SYSACCESS SQLREF-373
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF-375
 of SYSDBSPACES SQLREF-384
 of SYSDROP SQLREF-386
 dbspaces
 internal SYVM-126
 DBSPACETYPE column SQLREF-369
 DBSPACETYPE column
 of SYSDBSPACES SQLREF-384
 DBSS DIAG-13
 DBSS
 calls OPER-57
 functions and subcomponents OPER-163
 DBSS (Database Storage Subsystem)
 OPER-160, OPER-163
 DBSS errors, recovering from DIAG-237
 DBSSCALL counter OPER-57, PERF-22
 DC trace OPER-163, OPER-192
 DCREATOR column SQLREF-369
 DCREATOR column
 of SYSUSAGE SQLREF-405
 DCSS, use to avoid paging DIAG-227
 DCSSID option OPER-3
 dcssid parameter
 preprocessor APP-133
 DCSSID parameter
 EXECs SYVM-173
 specifying SYVM-55
 SQLADBEX EXEC SYVM-162
 SQLADBSB EXEC SYVM-146
 SQLDBINS EXEC SYVM-286
 SQLLOG EXEC SYVM-229
 SQLSTART EXEC SYVM-78
 starting the application server SYVM-55
 DCSSID parameter of exec DBA-238, DBA-252
 DDL, definition of DIAG-131
 DDM DIAG-341, DIAG-355
 DDR PERF-73
 DDR (DASD Dump Restore)
 optional software SYVM-4
 utility SYVM-4
 DDR (Dump Restore Service Program)
 OPER-48
 DEACTIVATE ALL clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF-164
 DEACTIVATE FOREIGN KEY clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF-164
 DEACTIVATE PRIMARY KEY clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF-164
 deactivate referential constraint SQLREF-13
 DEACTIVATE UNIQUE clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF-164
 deactivating
 foreign key ISQL-90
 primary key ISQL-90
 unique constraint ISQL-90
 deactivation of partition PERF-44
 DEADLCK counter OPER-58, PERF-22
 deadlock
 application design PERF-99
 COUNTER PERF-100
 description APP-256, DIAG-172
 example PERF-99
 deadlock (*continued*)
 hit ratio PERF-22
 lock contention PERF-99
 lock escalation PERF-100
 NCUSERS PERF-87, PERF-99
 overview PERF-99
 performance indicator PERF-22, PERF-100
 problems SYVM-64, SYVM-57
 reschedule applications PERF-99
 rollback PERF-100
 time required to detect PERF-99
 using trace facility for DIAG-300
 deadlock, description OPER-58
 debug mode processing DBSU-225
 DEBUG storage dump analysis DBSU-226
 debugging DBSU-223, DBSU-225
 DEC SQLREF-223
 decimal
 arithmetic
 addition SQLREF-74
 division SQLREF-74
 multiplication SQLREF-74
 precision SQLREF-74
 scale SQLREF-74
 SQLCODE of the SQLCA SQLREF-74
 subtraction SQLREF-74
 constant SQLREF-60
 data type SQLREF-48
 numbers SQLREF-48
 operands SQLREF-73
 precision SQLREF-47, SQLREF-73
 scale SQLREF-73
 separator ISQL-152
 specifying number of places to display ISQL-119
 DECIMAL
 data type SQLREF-159, SQLREF-223
 function SQLREF-101
 function
 precision SQLREF-101
 scale SQLREF-101
 in column definition DBA-32
 storage DBA-219
 decimal arithmetic operation DBA-175
 DECIMAL data type DBSU-153, DBSU-154, DBSU-176
 DECIMAL data type
 assembler APP-315
 C APP-344
 COBOL APP-362
 Fortran APP-376
 PL/I APP-389
 DECIMAL keyword
 LIST command ISQL-138
 SET command ISQL-60, ISQL-152
 decimal place
 changing the number displayed ISQL-48
 decimal separator ISQL-60
 declarations
 inserting into a program SQLREF-297
 DECLARE CURSOR
 coded queries APP-35

DECLARE CURSOR statement
 SQLREF-236
 DECLARE CURSOR statement
 description SQLREF-236
 dynamic select SQLREF-142
 OPEN statement SQLREF-308
 PREPARE statement SQLREF-316
 select-statement invocation
 SQLREF-140
 static select SQLREF-142
 DECLARE CURSOR statement, Extended
 SQLREF-241, SQLREF-242
 declaring
 host variables
 assembler APP-310
 C APP-330
 COBOL APP-352
 Fortran APP-369
 PL/I APP-381
 return code structure
 assembler APP-314
 C APP-342
 COBOL APP-359
 Fortran APP-373
 PL/I APP-386
 static external variables
 PL/I APP-381
 DEDICATE parameter PERF-48
 default
 changing CCSID
 summary SYVM-304, SYVM-228
 changing CHARNAME
 summary SYVM-304, SYVM-228
 in syntax diagrams APP-xi, DBA-xv,
 DBSU-xv, DIAG-xiii, ISQL-xiv,
 OPER-x, PERF-xiii, SQLREF-4,
 SYVM-xiii, SYVM-xiii
 initialization options OPER-2,
 OPER-3
 multiple user mode parameters
 SYVM-56
 default application server DBA-95
 default server SYVM-101, SYVM-85
 default server_name OPER-26,
 SYVM-118, SYVM-120, SYVM-125,
 SYVM-102, SYVM-104, SYVM-109
 default server-name SYVM-115,
 SYVM-99
 defect problems DIAG-79
 DEFINE statements (VSAM) SYVM-134,
 SYVM-212
 defining
 a secondary production disk
 SYVM-272
 additional database machines
 SYVM-263
 database SYVM-9
 database
 log SYVM-16, SYVM-16
 minidisks SYVM-282
 database data sets SYVM-210
 files DBSU-35
 indexes APP-259
 saved segments in VM/ESA ESA
 Feature operating system SYVM-178
 synonym APP-260
 tables APP-259
 defining (*continued*)
 tables
 field procedure APP-259
 NULL value APP-259
 referential integrity APP-259
 unique constraint APP-259
 user machines SYVM-280
 view on view APP-65
 VSAM data sets for the database
 SYVM-34, SYVM-210
 definitions, terms DBSU-viii
 DEFSEG
 example
 resource adapter above 16
 megabytes SYVM-183
 using SYVM-178
 defuid option
 with the CIRA transaction OPER-34
 with the CIRB transaction OPER-19
 degree
 of cursor
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM
 equivalent term SQLREF-423
 of table
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM
 equivalent term SQLREF-423
 delaying a checkpoint, log archive
 OPER-68
 delaying a log archive checkpoint
 OPER-67
 DELETE DIAG-71
 delete
 on view SQLREF-18
 SQLGLOB parameters SYVM-249
 DELETE
 delete rules APP-293
 performance problem index DIAG-137
 rules APP-293
 DELETE clause
 of GRANT statement SQLREF-294
 of REVOKE statement SQLREF-331
 delete connected
 table APP-288
 delete-connected
 definition SQLREF-14
 through multiple paths SQLREF-14
 DELETE DBEXTENT operation
 initialization parameters SYVM-140
 delete rule
 cascade SQLREF-13
 CASCADE DBA-7
 dependent table DBA-8
 description SQLREF-13
 of referential constraint SQLREF-13
 parent table DBA-7
 restrict SQLREF-13
 RESTRICT DBA-7
 restrictions SQLREF-16
 set null SQLREF-13
 SET NULL DBA-7
 DELETE statement
 description SQLREF-243, SQLREF-312
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement
 SQLREF-272
 EXPLAIN statement SQLREF-274
 Extended DECLARE CURSOR
 statement SQLREF-241
 DELETE statement (*continued*)
 FETCH statement SQLREF-285
 GRANT statement SQLREF-294
 isolation level setting ISQL-98
 OPEN statement SQLREF-310
 Positioned form SQLREF-243
 PREPARE statement SQLREF-315
 Searched form SQLREF-243
 DELETE statements (VSAM) SYVM-136
 DELETAUTH column SQLREF-369
 DELETAUTH column
 of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF-404
 DELETERULE column SQLREF-369
 DELETERULE column
 of SYSKEYS SQLREF-392
 deleting
 a user DBA-83
 data in a routine ISQL-77
 dbextent storage OPER-189
 dbextents SYVM-135
 dbextents
 from storage pools SYVM-160
 initialization parameters
 SYVM-162, SYVM-140
 indexes ISQL-94
 portions of an SQL statement
 ISQL-39, ISQL-110
 restriction for view DBA-45
 SQL objects SQLREF-258
 stored query DBA-85
 synonym ISQL-94
 table DBA-72, ISQL-86
 tables APP-259
 deleting dbextent data sets SYVM-136
 delimited identifier SQLREF-37
 delimiter token
 description SQLREF-36
 delimiting SQL statements
 assembler APP-312
 C APP-329
 COBOL APP-351
 dynamic execution APP-211
 PL/I APP-380
 DEPARTMENT sample table DBSU-235,
 ISQL-169, SQLREF-411
 dependent
 table APP-288
 dependent privilege SQLREF-332
 dependent table
 definition SQLREF-12
 description DBA-7
 dependently inactive table DBA-66
 DEPENDENTS column SQLREF-369
 DEPENDENTS column
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF-377
 deprived agent DIAG-22, PERF-91
 deprived agent
 finding DIAG-22
 DESC clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement
 SQLREF-161, SQLREF-163
 of CREATE INDEX statement
 SQLREF-200
 of CREATE TABLE statement
 SQLREF-225, SQLREF-227
 select-statement SQLREF-133

descendent
 table APP-288
 descendent table
 definition SQLREF-13
 DESCRIBE
 usage techniques APP-214
 DESCRIBE CURSOR statement
 description SQLREF-253, SQLREF-254
 DESCRIBE option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement
 SQLREF-205
 DESCRIBE PROCEDURE statement
 description SQLREF-255, SQLREF-257
 DESCRIBE statement
 description SQLREF-248
 LABEL ON statement SQLREF-305
 PREPARE statement SQLREF-316
 SQLDA SQLREF-359
 SQLLEN value SQLREF-362
 SQLTYPE value SQLREF-362
 variables in SQLDA after DESCRIBE
 SQLREF-248, SQLREF-249
 DESCRIBE statement, Extended
 SQLREF-252
 descriptor name
 description SQLREF-39
 descriptor_name
 in DESCRIBE statement SQLREF-248
 in EXECUTE statement SQLREF-265
 in Extended DESCRIBE statement
 SQLREF-252
 in Extended EXECUTE statement
 SQLREF-269
 in Extended FETCH statement
 SQLREF-288
 in Extended OPEN statement
 SQLREF-313
 in Extended PREPARE statement
 SQLREF-319
 in Extended PUT statement
 SQLREF-326
 in FETCH statement SQLREF-284
 in OPEN statement SQLREF-308,
 SQLREF-309
 in PUT statement SQLREF-323
 design
 data PERF-137
 database PERF-150
 database generation considerations
 SYVM-14, SYVM-14
 evaluation PERF-137
 modifying tables PERF-150
 designing DB2 databases
 documentation and analysis DBA-161
 terminology DBA-1
 DESTID keyword ISQL-142
 DESTINATION (in PRINT command)
 ISQL-64
 determining
 initial dbextent requirements
 SYVM-21, SYVM-21
 internal dbspace requirements
 SYVM-20, SYVM-20
 name of column in a table ISQL-84
 name of table or view ISQL-83
 record count DBSU-45
 determining problems OPER-155
 developing application program DBA-162
 developing the first keyword(s) DIAG-80
 deviations, functional DIAG-127
 device utilization
 load measurement PERF-15
 devices
 adding more DIAG-185
 balancing usage DIAG-187
 need more for paging DIAG-221
 DFHCSDUP APP-18
 DFHMCT CICS macro PERF-19
 DFHPCT CICS macroinstruction
 DBA-126
 DFHPCT macro instruction SYVM-311
 DFHSIT APP-18
 DFHSIT
 macro instruction for CICS
 AMXT/MXT PERF-77
 CICSPARS PERF-18
 DFHSIT CICS macroinstruction DBA-126
 DFI subcommand DBSU-171
 diagnosis DIAG-119
 diagnosis
 error codes DIAG-119
 error codes
 common user-related DIAG-120
 rolled back, excessive system wide
 lock requests (-912) DIAG-120
 rolled back due to deadlock (-911)
 DIAG-119
 SQL statement failed (-901)
 DIAG-119
 system related DIAG-119
 user-related DIAG-120
 functional deviations DIAG-127
 functional problems DIAG-119
 of performance problems DIAG-129
 of problems DIAG-271
 problem flowchart DIAG-1
 DICT trace OPER-192
 dictionary tracing OPER-192
 digit SQLREF-35
 DIGITS function SQLREF-101
 diminishing returns, law of PERF-1
 DIRBLK parameter
 SQLDBINS SYVM-285
 direct access storage device (DASD)
 directory capacity SYVM-427,
 SYVM-336
 space requirements SYVM-5
 storage capacities SYVM-425,
 SYVM-335
 storage capacities
 dbextent capacity SYVM-426,
 SYVM-335
 directory capacity SYVM-427,
 SYVM-336
 log capacity SYVM-426,
 SYVM-335
 storage for the DB2 Server for VM
 production minidisk SYVM-6
 storage for the DB2 Server for VM
 service minidisk SYVM-6
 directing the log archive to disk
 SYVM-207
 directory
 additional database machine entries
 SYVM-278
 allocation considerations SYVM-15,
 SYVM-15
 allocations and database size
 SYVM-15, SYVM-15
 buffer
 DASD I/O system PERF-83
 NDIRBUF PERF-85
 performance indicator PERF-23
 caching PERF-75
 capacities of IBM DASDs SYVM-427,
 SYVM-336
 checkpoint PERF-101
 CMS communications SYVM-10
 data set SYVM-212
 delaying changes SYVM-41
 description DBA-17
 example control statements SYVM-273
 example control statements
 user machine SYVM-280
 EXPAND DIRECTORY operation
 SYVM-150, SYVM-128
 expansion SYVM-150, SYVM-128
 file name (BDISK) SYVM-213
 in DBSS DIAG-47
 inconsistencies
 checking for DIAG-267
 recovery actions DIAG-267
 minidisk SYVM-7, SYVM-9
 number of directory buffers OPER-185
 page map table PERF-56
 placement PERF-75
 purpose SYVM-7, SYVM-9
 size SYVM-14, SYVM-283, SYVM-14
 size
 calculating SYVM-430, SYVM-338
 defining SYVM-14, SYVM-14
 solutions PERF-8
 space estimating SYVM-430,
 SYVM-338
 SQLCDBEX EXEC SYVM-150
 verification DIAG-267
 verifying OPER-13, SYVM-90,
 SYVM-77
 volume considerations SYVM-15,
 SYVM-15
 DIRREAD counter OPER-58, PERF-22
 DIRWRITE counter OPER-58, PERF-22
 DISABLE option, FORCE command
 OPER-53
 disabling a DBSPACE DIAG-265
 disabling VMDSS PERF-183
 disciplines of dispatching SYVM-66,
 SYVM-59
 DISCONN SYVM-90, SYVM-141
 DISCONN command OPER-11
 disconnecting
 security SYVM-141
 disconnecting from the DB2 machine
 OPER-11
 disconnecting the database manager
 SYVM-90
 discontinuous saved segment
 defining components SYVM-171
 discontinuous saved segments OPER-3

- discontiguous shared segment
 - defining components SYVM-171
- disk
 - log archive SYVM-207
 - log archiving to SYVM-8, SYVM-10
- DISK
 - option of TRACE command OPER-161
- disk, log archive OPER-50
- disk failure recovery OPER-154
- DISK LOAD
 - restriction SYVM-141
- disk locations, VM PERF-19
- dispatcher SYVM-66, SYVM-59
- dispatcher, adjusting bias OPER-182
- dispatcher components DIAG-21
- dispatcher components
 - fair share auditing DIAG-21
 - locating a dispatchable agent DIAG-21
 - prioritization scheme DIAG-21
- dispatching
 - agents PERF-90
 - fair share auditing PERF-91
 - prioritization PERF-90
 - priority (VSE) PERF-76
 - SET QUICKDSP PERF-76
- DISPBIAS
 - agent dispatching PERF-91
- DISPBIAS initialization parameter OPER-182, SYVM-66, SYVM-59
- DISPBIAS parameter
 - increasing DIAG-225
- display ISQL-10
- display
 - checkpoint performance data OPER-182
 - clearing ISQL-11, ISQL-14
 - ISQLTRACE command ISQL-136
- display, issuing operator commands OPER-45
- DISPLAY command ISQL-79, ISQL-113
- display commands
 - BACKWARD ISQL-24, ISQL-107
 - COLUMN ISQL-28, ISQL-111
 - definition ISQL-21
 - DISPLAY ISQL-79
 - END ISQL-28, ISQL-114
 - FORMAT ISQL-50, ISQL-51, ISQL-59, ISQL-117
 - FORWARD ISQL-22, ISQL-125
 - LEFT ISQL-28, ISQL-137
 - PRINT ISQL-28, ISQL-140
 - RIGHT ISQL-26, ISQL-146
 - TAB ISQL-28, ISQL-163
- display current settings OPER-88
- display device, specifying OPER-195
- display format information
 - storing ISQL-67, ISQL-161
- display mode ISQL-13, ISQL-37
- display screen
 - format ISQL-10
 - VM ISQL-10
- DISPLAY SIGN HEADING SEPARATE APP-358
- display terminal ISQL-3
 - display terminal
 - large display support ISQL-1
 - requirements SYVM-8, SYVM-11
 - support ISQL-3
 - displayed column
 - heading (name)
 - changing ISQL-47
 - length, changing ISQL-49
 - displaying
 - comments DBSU-139
 - current SQL statement ISQL-69, ISQL-144
 - more than 45 columns ISQL-132
 - name
 - column in table ISQL-84
 - table ISQL-83
 - operational characteristics ISQL-138
 - query format characteristics ISQL-59
 - query result
 - 21 or more rows ISQL-22
 - description ISQL-22, ISQL-28
 - from a routine ISQL-79, ISQL-113
 - LEFT command ISQL-137
 - RIGHT command ISQL-146
 - too long for the display ISQL-107, ISQL-125
 - too wide for the display ISQL-25
 - stored SQL statement
 - LIST command ISQL-71, ISQL-138
 - RECALL command ISQL-69
 - transaction information SYVM-119, SYVM-103
 - width for variable character field ISQL-123, ISQL-156
- displaying status information OPER-20
- disqualification, of indexes DIAG-189
- DISTINCT
 - clause of subselect SQLREF-122
 - comparison rules SQLREF-53
 - HAVING clause APP-75
 - in DESCRIBE statement SQLREF-249
 - keyword
 - AVG function SQLREF-91
 - column function SQLREF-91
 - COUNT function SQLREF-92
 - MAX function SQLREF-93
 - MIN function SQLREF-94
 - SUM function SQLREF-95
 - reference ISQL-132
 - select-clause APP-30
- distributed applications
 - application server APP-3
- distributed configuration
 - application planning PERF-80
 - performance implication PERF-80
 - VM PERF-79
 - VSE PERF-79
- distributed data
 - application programming DBA-14
 - description DBA-13
 - implications DBA-15
 - limitations and restrictions DBA-14
 - planning DBA-13
- distributed data management (DDM)
 - DIAG-341, DIAG-355
- distributed relational database
 - application requester, server SQLREF-23
 - AR restrictions SYVM-379
 - restrictions SQLREF-425, SQLREF-427, SYVM-477, SYVM-479, SYVM-383
- distributed relational database architecture
 - installing DRDA code SYVM-395, SYVM-314
 - removing DRDA code SYVM-395, SYVM-314
- Distributed Relational Database Architecture (DRDA) SQLREF-23
- Distributed Relational Resource Manager (DRRM) OPER-160
- Distributed Relational Resource Manager (DRRM)
 - component description DIAG-9
 - overview DIAG-9
- distributing
 - DASD PERF-56
- distributing packages APP-149, APP-185
- distribution tape PERF-175
- dividing
 - DASD PERF-56
 - processor time PERF-76
- division in SQL expressions APP-54
- DLBL statement OPER-2, OPER-8
- DLBL statements
 - database data sets SYVM-213
 - updating job control SYVM-135
- DM trace OPER-163, OPER-192
- DML, definition of DIAG-131
- DNAME column SQLREF-369
- DNAME column
 - of SYSUSAGE SQLREF-405
- document DIAG-97
- double-byte character set (DBCS) SYVM-239
- double-byte character set (DBCS)
 - characters for C APP-344
 - COMMENT ON PROCEDURE statement SQLREF-181
 - COMMENT ON statement SQLREF-180
 - considerations
 - basic support DBSU-230
 - extended support DBSU-231
 - constants APP-60
 - data APP-339
 - data
 - assembler APP-313
 - C APP-339
 - COBOL APP-358
 - Fortran APP-372
 - PL/I APP-384
 - data type APP-363, APP-389
 - data type
 - assembler APP-315
 - Fortran APP-376
 - description DBSU-168
 - GRAPHIC data type DBSU-156
 - identifiers SYVM-314, SYVM-239
 - in LIKE predicate SQLREF-87
 - LABEL ON statement SQLREF-305

double-byte character set (DBCS)
(*continued*)
 programming languages supported SYVM-239
 truncated during assignment SQLREF-56

DOUBLE PRECISION
 data type SQLREF-159, SQLREF-223

DOUBLE PRECISION data type
 DBSU-153, DBSU-176

double precision float APP-47

double-precision float DBSU-182

double precision floating-point SQLREF-47

double quotation marks
 considerations in COBOL APP-123, APP-161
 identifier DBSU-110
 parameter value DBSU-138

DPLACES (FORMAT command)
 description ISQL-48
 multiple keyword ISQL-50, ISQL-57

DRDA SQLREF-23

DRDA
 data conversion SQLREF-29

DRDA (Distributed Relational Database Architecture)
 controlling access to SYVM-121
 password decryption SYVM-122
 password encryption SYVM-122
 security SYVM-122

DRDA data streams DIAG-24

DRDA flow
 DATAUNLOAD command DBSU-51

DRDA protocol
 access to application server DBA-13
 APPC/VM communication protocol DIAG-31
 AR restrictions SYVM-379
 benefits SYVM-391, SYVM-307
 blocking PERF-107
 checklist SYVM-394, SYVM-310
 communication concepts DIAG-24
 CONNECT ISQL-3
 CONNECT statement DBSU-19, DBSU-20
 DATALOAD, DATAUNLOAD DBA-72
 DATALOAD command DBSU-27
 DB2 Server for VM components when using DRDA Protocol DIAG-7
 DB2 Server for VSE components when Using the DRDA Option DIAG-6
 DBS utility SYVM-398, SYVM-317
 description SQLREF-25
 distributed consideration PERF-79
 DRDA option PERF-107
 EXTLUWID DBA-111, DBA-114
 fetch and insert blocking PERF-80
 handshaking PERF-107
 heuristic decision SYVM-323
 installing DRDA code SYVM-395, SYVM-314
 introduction DBSU-6
 ISQL SYVM-399
 logical unit of work identifier DBA-111

DRDA protocol (*continued*)
 overview of the DB2 Server for VM RDBMS DIAG-14
 overview of the DB2 Server for VSE RDBMS DIAG-14
 PACKAGE
 reloading DBSU-87
 parameter SYVM-57
 performance considerations PERF-106
 possible performance problems
 DIAG-174, DIAG-222
 preprocessing DBSU-18
 PROTOCOL parameter PERF-106
 removing DRDA code SYVM-395, SYVM-314
 responsibilities SYVM-392, SYVM-308
 restrictions SQLREF-425, SQLREF-427, SYVM-477, SYVM-479, SYVM-383
 SQLQRY ISQL-15

DRDA server support
 accounting records SYVM-192

DRDA TRUE support
 using CICS DAXP transaction OPER-39
 using CICS DAXT transaction OPER-41

DRDA user
 privileged remote PERF-90
 RMTUSERS PERF-89
 VSE pseudo agent PERF-87

DRDA2 command
 RESET CRR LOGNAMES OPER-60
 resetting log names DB2 uses during Resynchronization Initialization OPER-60

DRDA2 commands
 DAXP OPER-39
 DAXT OPER-41
 disabling DRDA2 support in CICS OPER-41
 displaying in-doubt agents at the database manager OPER-86
 displaying log names DB2 uses during resynchronization initialization OPER-79
 displaying status of DRDA2 distributed unit of work support (SYNCNT parameter) OPER-88
 erasing records of in-doubt LUWs forced by the FORCE command OPER-61
 FORCE RINIT for forcing Resynchronization Initialization OPER-54
 FORCE RREC for forcing Resynchronization Recovery OPER-54
 managing DRDA2 support in CICS OPER-38
 RESET INDOUBT OPER-61
 setting parameter defaults used when DRDA2 support is enabled in CICS OPER-39
 SHOW CONNECT and resynchronization initialization OPER-78

DRDA2 commands (*continued*)
 SHOW CONNECT and resynchronization recovery OPER-78
 SHOW CONNECT protocol indication OPER-72
 SHOW CRR LOGNAMES OPER-79
 SHOW INDOUBT OPER-86
 SYNCNT startup parm OPER-190

DRDA2 Commands
 CRR commands OPER-150
 using SHOW CONNECT and SHOW INDOUBT OPER-148

drive
 alternate tape SYVM-75

drive, alternative tape OPER-11

DROP
 performance problem index DIAG-137

DROP DBSPACE APP-257, DBA-58, DBA-84

DROP DBSPACE
 checkpoint PERF-101
 command PERF-117
 how it works DIAG-336

DROP FOREIGN KEY clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF-163

DROP INDEX DBA-84

DROP INDEX
 how it works DIAG-336

DROP INDEX statement ISQL-94

DROP PACKAGE DBA-85

DROP PACKAGE
 how it works DIAG-337

DROP PRIMARY KEY clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF-163

DROP PROCEDURE
 how it works DIAG-337

DROP PROCEDURE statement
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF-272

DROP PSERVER
 how it works DIAG-337

DROP PSERVER statement
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF-272

drop referential constraint SQLREF-13

DROP statement
 description SQLREF-258
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF-272
 PREPARE statement SQLREF-315

DROP STATEMENT statement
 SQLREF-263

DROP SYNONYM
 how it works DIAG-337

DROP SYNONYM statement ISQL-94

DROP TABLE APP-259, DBA-57, DBA-84, DBA-186

DROP TABLE
 how it works DIAG-338
 possible I/O problems DIAG-169, DIAG-200, DIAG-224

DROP TABLE statement
 description ISQL-86
 DROP SYNONYM statement ISQL-94
 effect on stored query ISQL-91

DROP UNIQUE clause
of ALTER TABLE statement
SQLREF-163

DROP VIEW APP-68, DBA-84

DROP VIEW
how it works DIAG-338

DROP VIEW statement ISQL-94

dropping
column APP-259, DBA-186
dbspace DBA-75
index for a table DBA-187
resource adapter code DBA-254
table APP-259, DBA-72, DBA-186
view APP-68

DRRM, component overview DIAG-9

DRRM (Distributed Relational Resource Manager) OPER-160

DSC (Data System Control) DBA-17,
OPER-160, OPER-163, SYVM-143,
SYVM-123

DSC (Data System Control)
list of functions and subcomponents
OPER-164

DSECTs used by the database manager
APP-306

DSPLYDEV
initialization options OPER-7
initialization parameter OPER-195

DSPLYDEV initialization parameter
SYVM-65

DSPSTATS initialization parameter
OPER-182, SYVM-60, SYVM-54

DSQU CICS transaction
setting default CHARNAME
SYVM-249
setting default DBCS SYVM-252

DTB (Dynamic Transaction Backout)
APP-18

DTYPE column SQLREF-369

DTYPE column
of SYSUSAGE SQLREF-405

dual copy SYVM-227

dual log OPER-182, PERF-103

dual log recovery SYVM-144

dual logging DIAG-57

dual logging
placement of logs SYVM-17,
SYVM-17
using SYVM-227, SYVM-167

DUALLOG initialization parameter
DBA-134, OPER-182, SYVM-227,
SYVM-167

dump
CP
TRACE CLOSE option OPER-165
TRACE NOCLOSE option
OPER-165
description DIAG-278
navigation DIAG-284
processing DIAG-275
specifying dump types OPER-183

DUMP
CP
snapshot dump OPER-164
option of TRACE command
OPER-161

dump, minidump OPER-147

dump, storage DBSU-225

DUMP keyword ISQL-136

Dump Restore Service Program (DDR)
OPER-48

DUMPALL trace formatter option
OPER-168

dumps
snapshot OPER-162

DUMPTYPE initialization parameter
OPER-183, SYVM-71, SYVM-65

DUOW (distributed unit of work)
SQLREF-26

duplicate
rows
preventing selection ISQL-132

duplicate rows
in fullselect SQLREF-128
preventing SQLREF-12

duration
date APP-61, APP-274, SQLREF-74
labeled APP-274, SQLREF-74
lock APP-256, PERF-93
time APP-61, APP-274, SQLREF-75
timestamp APP-61, APP-276,
SQLREF-75

DVERIFY OPER-13

DVERIFY parameter SYVM-90, SYVM-77

DVERIFY parameter of SQLEND
DIAG-267

DYNALC preprocessor parameter
APP-127, APP-165

DYNAM compiler option
COBOL APP-365

dynamic
application backout DBA-120
page allocation PERF-56
recovery from user errors DBA-128

dynamic assign, archive OPER-47

Dynamic Backout Program (DBP) APP-18

dynamic data conversion APP-226

dynamic data conversion
assembler APP-314
C APP-343
COBOL APP-360
Fortran APP-374
PL/I APP-387

dynamic select
DECLARE CURSOR statement
SQLREF-142
FETCH statement SQLREF-142
OPEN statement SQLREF-142

dynamic SQL SQLREF-9

dynamic SQL
description APP-27, SQLREF-9,
SQLREF-141
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement
SQLREF-271
EXECUTE statement SQLREF-265
execution SQLREF-141
host variables SQLREF-142
obtaining information with DESCRIBE
SQLREF-248
parameter markers SQLREF-142
preparation SQLREF-141
PREPARE statement SQLREF-314
SQLDA SQLREF-359
statement SQLREF-9

dynamic SQL (*continued*)
use for efficiency DIAG-196
use with range predicates DIAG-223

dynamic statement
extended DBA-154, DBA-156
support DBA-154, DBA-155

dynamic statements
comparison with extended dynamic
statements APP-238
data conversion APP-226
description APP-236
extended APP-236, APP-246
extended
comparison with dynamic
statements APP-238
introduction APP-236
relationship between APP-237
remote unit of work considerations
APP-247
logical unit of work considerations
APP-246
SQLDA use APP-228

dynamic storage size management
PERF-194

Dynamic Transaction Backout (DTB)
APP-18

dynamic transaction backout program of
the CICS subsystem DBA-120

E

EBCDIC
mixed data SQLREF-46

editing
PRIVATE table DBA-156
routine DBA-159

effective use measurement
description PERF-13

elapsed time PERF-4, PERF-15

elements of performance PERF-1

embedded data
DATALOAD DBSU-32
ending DBSU-166
maximum length DBSU-162

embedded input data DBSU-161

embedding statements SQLREF-141

EMP_ACT sample table DBSU-245,
ISQL-179, SQLREF-413

EMPLOYEE sample table DBSU-237,
ISQL-171, SQLREF-412

empty character string SQLREF-60

empty log
invalid index PERF-72

empty string SQLREF-44

enable PERF-172

enable checklist PERF-172

enable code PERF-175

enabling a DBSPACE DIAG-266

encoding scheme SQLREF-30

END
PF key ISQL-183
query ISQL-28
reference ISQL-114

END DECLARE SECTION APP-8

END DECLARE SECTION statement
SQLREF-264

END RESTORE response SYVM-215,
SYVM-160

ENDDATA subcommand DBSU-166
 ending
 INPUT ISQL-114
 logical unit of work ISQL-33
 online support OPER-30
 operator command ISQL-114
 query result
 END command ISQL-28, ISQL-114
 the DB2 session OPER-11
 ending embedded data DBSU-166
 ending logical units of work
 batch applications APP-16
 CICS/VSE transactions APP-17
 ICCF applications APP-16
 ENDLUW control parameter DBSU-117
 engineering change (EC) PERF-2
 ENGLISH character set (CCSID=37)
 SYVM-308, SYVM-232
 entering
 commands ISQL-10
 commands
 description ISQL-10
 multiple input lines ISQL-14
 while viewing online help
 information ISQL-17
 CP commands ISQL-99
 data in a table
 INPUT command ISQL-129
 introduction ISQL-2
 your user ID and password ISQL-7
 entity DBA-1
 entity integrity APP-285, SQLREF-11,
 SQLREF-12
 entry call tracing OPER-163, OPER-192
 entry point of DB2 Server for VM user
 programs SYVM-82
 ENTRY trace OPER-163, OPER-192
 environment considerations
 VM/ESA operating system SYVM-272
 environments, operating OPER-v
 equijoin DBA-5
 equipment failures SYVM-216,
 SYVM-161
 ERASE
 restriction SYVM-141
 ERASE command ISQL-71
 ERASE keyword
 FORMAT command ISQL-54, ISQL-55
 ERASE statement ISQL-71, ISQL-115
 erasing
 duplicate values in report ISQL-51
 more than one stored command
 ISQL-71
 stored SQL statement ISQL-71,
 ISQL-115
 tables APP-259
 errcds DIAG-119
 error
 closes cursor SQLREF-310
 DELETE statement SQLREF-245
 description SQLREF-325
 during PUT SQLREF-324
 FETCH statement SQLREF-285
 INSERT statement SQLREF-302
 UPDATE statement SQLREF-342
 error codes DIAG-119
 error codes
 -101 (command limitation exceeded)
 DIAG-120
 -15000 (Alter/drop failed) DIAG-124
 -204 (creator.table not found)
 DIAG-121
 -301 (input variable data type not
 compatible with column) DIAG-121
 -302 (input host variable too large)
 DIAG-122
 -303 (output data type not compatible)
 DIAG-122
 -304 (output host variable too large)
 DIAG-122
 -305 (indicator variable is missing)
 DIAG-122
 -313 (mismatch between number of
 host variables) DIAG-123
 -450 (storage overlay in stored
 procedure server) DIAG-123
 -471 (SQL call failed) DIAG-123
 -901 (cannot use STORE CLOCK
 value) DIAG-119
 -911 (rolled back due to a deadlock)
 DIAG-119
 -912 (rolled back due to excessive lock
 requests) DIAG-120
 -913 (SQL call timeout) DIAG-124
 -915 (rolled back, excessive locks for
 this LUW) DIAG-120
 common user-related DIAG-120
 system related DIAG-119
 error handling
 application programs APP-197
 batch and VSE/ICCF applications
 DBA-166
 DBS Utility application DBA-167
 description APP-195
 preprocessors APP-155
 error messages OPER-4
 error mode processing ISQL-78
 ERROR option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement
 SQLREF-204
 ERROR preprocessor parameter APP-125,
 APP-163
 error reference information
 codes DBSU-224
 types DBSU-223
 ERRORBYTE column SQLREF-369
 ERRORBYTE column
 of SYSSTRINGS SQLREF-401
 errors
 Database Services Utility error
 handling DBSU-223
 debugging DBSU-223
 multi-row operations ISQL-34
 routine ISQL-78, ISQL-156
 SQL statements ISQL-10
 errors from VSAM DIAG-281
 ESCALATE PERF-22
 escalate
 isolation level SQLREF-22
 lock SQLREF-20
 ESCALATE
 counter PERF-35, PERF-98
 ESCALATE counter OPER-58, SYVM-65,
 SYVM-58
 ESCALATE counter
 uses of DIAG-176, DIAG-214
 ESCALATE indicator
 definition of DIAG-130
 escalation SYVM-64, SYVM-57
 escalation
 definition of DIAG-131
 description OPER-57
 excessive locking DIAG-176
 lock OPER-186
 low lock levels DIAG-203
 performance problem index DIAG-144
 small NLRB parameters DIAG-215
 when it is good DIAG-214
 ESCAPE clause
 in LIKE predicate SQLREF-87
 ESCAPE keyword
 in LIKE predicate SQLREF-86
 ESDS
 files managed by SYVM-187
 space management
 accounting files SYVM-187
 estimating
 calculating PCTINDEX DBA-229
 catalog dbspace (SYSTEM.SYS0001)
 SYVM-431, SYVM-339
 CUREXTNT SYVM-19, SYVM-18
 dbextent sizes SYVM-156, SYVM-132
 dbspace size DBA-23, DBA-217
 dbspace size for routines SYVM-440,
 SYVM-347
 dbspace sizes for stored SQL
 statements SYVM-441, SYVM-348
 directory space requirement
 SYVM-430, SYVM-338
 index size DBA-230
 internal dbspace requirements
 SYVM-20, SYVM-20
 ISQL dbspace requirements
 SYVM-440, SYVM-347
 length of a stored row DBA-218
 MAXDBSPC parameter SYVM-18,
 SYVM-18
 MAXEXTNT parameter SYVM-18,
 SYVM-18
 MAXPOOLS parameter SYVM-18,
 SYVM-17
 number of data pages in a dbspace
 DBA-221
 number of header pages for dbspace
 DBA-220
 size of response PERF-149
 storage for a database SYVM-425,
 SYVM-335
 storage for a table DBA-218
 storage pool requirements SYVM-430,
 SYVM-338
 storage pool size DBA-23
 storage pool sizes SYVM-156,
 SYVM-132
 estimating resource usage ISQL-152
 EUC (Extended UNIX Code) SQLREF-46,
 SYVM-327, SYVM-252
 EUR (IBM European standard)
 SQLREF-49

- EUR (IBM European standard)
 - format SQLREF-50
- EUR attribute
 - DATE option
 - CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF-203
- evaluating
 - logical data design PERF-137
 - predicates APP-44
- evaluation order of operations SQLREF-78
- examining the SQLCA APP-199
- example
 - accessing a database on another processor DBA-194
 - accounting file job control (tape) SYVM-189
 - adding a column to a table DBA-65
 - adding dbextents SYVM-159
 - adding dbspaces SYVM-150
 - altering design of a table DBA-64
 - cataloging database job control SYVM-214
 - changing parameters of a dbspace DBA-74
 - changing user passwords DBA-107
 - connecting to default application server DBA-95
 - connecting under authorization ID DBA-103
 - conventions PERF-xv
 - copying tables DBA-62
 - DASD accounting file job control (SAM) SYVM-187
 - DASD accounting file job control (VSAM) SYVM-185
 - DBS utility commands
 - creating accounting tables SYVM-257, SYVM-200
 - DBS Utility commands
 - loading accounting tables SYVM-260, SYVM-204
 - defining the directory data set SYVM-213
 - defining VM minidisks for a database SYVM-283
 - defining VSAM data sets for a database SYVM-210, SYVM-211
 - deleting dbextents SYVM-161
 - equivalent minidisk sizes on different devices SYVM-428
 - establishing a default application server DBA-95
 - estimating the number of data pages for a table DBA-223
 - field procedure SYVM-380, SYVM-298
 - generating your own database SYVM-215
 - granting access to VSE guests DBA-91
 - granting authorities DBA-91
 - initialization parameters in CMS file SYVM-88
 - merging data from multiple tables DBA-63
 - monitoring privileges DBA-94
 - moving data between dbspaces DBA-62
- example (*continued*)
 - printing the HELP text DBA-145
 - reloading the HELP Text DBA-145
 - removing a dbspace DBA-75
 - removing user from application server DBA-83
 - restricting access using views DBA-104, DBA-106
 - revoking authorities DBA-92
 - running an application program under VSE/ICCF SYVM-71
 - running the DBS Utility DBA-112
 - set up a new ISQL user DBA-81
 - starting a DB2 Server for VSE & VM terminal session ISQL-3
 - starting the application server in single user mode SYVM-81, SYVM-72
 - switching application server DBA-97, DBA-103
 - synonym usage in application program development DBA-170
 - SYS001 storage estimating formula SYVM-436, SYVM-344
 - typical security audit queries DBA-115
 - unloading the "PUBLIC"."HELPTXT" dbspace DBA-145
- exceptions, arithmetic DBSU-171
- EXCLUDE keyword (FORMAT command)
 - description ISQL-45
 - example ISQL-45
 - multiple keywords ISQL-57
 - reference ISQL-119
- excluded columns
 - including ISQL-46, ISQL-121
- excluding column from the display ISQL-45, ISQL-119
- exclusive
 - isolation level SQLREF-20
- exclusive lock
 - description APP-256, APP-257, DIAG-69, PERF-92
- EXCLUSIVE option
 - IN EXCLUSIVE MODE clause of LOCK DBSPACE statement SQLREF-306
 - of LOCK TABLE statement SQLREF-307
- EXEC
 - ARISAVES SYVM-178, SYVM-467
 - ARISDBHD DBA-256
 - ARISDBLD DBA-257
 - ARISDBMA SYVM-464
 - ARISFDEF SYVM-289
 - ARISFPKY SYVM-36
 - ARISMEX SYVM-211, SYVM-157
 - ARISPDFC SYVM-277, SYVM-469
 - authorization DBA-258
 - example ISQL-101
 - examples DBSU-121
 - invoking OPER-166
 - procedures DBSU-121
 - sample programs APP-22
- EXEC (*continued*)
 - SQLADBEX SYVM-162, SYVM-211, SYVM-157
 - SQLADBEX
 - example SYVM-159, SYVM-161
 - SQLADBSP SYVM-146, SYVM-211, SYVM-157
 - SQLADBSP
 - example SYVM-150
 - SQLBINS SYVM-211, SYVM-157
 - SQLBOOTS SYVM-468, SYVM-470
 - SQLCDBEX SYVM-151, SYVM-168
 - SQLCIREO DBA-252, SYVM-211, SYVM-157
 - SQLDBDEF SYVM-471, SYVM-375
 - SQLDBGEN SYVM-211, SYVM-286, SYVM-157
 - SQLDBID DBA-253
 - SQLDBINS SYVM-285
 - SQLDBLD SYVM-470, SYVM-472
 - SQLGENLD PERF-179, SYVM-188, SYVM-475
 - SQLGLOB DBA-247
 - SQLINIT APP-117, DBA-95, DBA-237
 - SQLLEVEL DBA-258
 - SQLLOG SYVM-211, SYVM-229, SYVM-157
 - SQLPREP APP-118
 - SQLRMEND DBA-124, DBA-254
 - SQLSTART APP-148, DBA-244, OPER-2, PERF-180, PERF-182, SYVM-211, SYVM-157
 - SQLTRFMT OPER-166
 - STARTUP parameter SYVM-211, SYVM-157
 - syntax DBA-237, DBA-256, DBA-257, DBA-258
 - using ISQL-101
 - using DB2 Server for VM facility DBA-156
 - using ISQL DBA-150
- EXEC SQL
 - restriction DBSU-145
- EXEC trace OPER-193, OPER-194
- EXEC trace
 - RDS OPER-164
 - RDS
 - executives OPER-164
 - functions and subcomponents OPER-164
- EXECIO
 - restriction SYVM-141
- executable statement SQLREF-140, SQLREF-141
- EXECUTE
 - usage techniques APP-212
- EXECUTE IMMEDIATE
 - usage techniques APP-211
- EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement
 - building statements SQLREF-141
 - description SQLREF-271
 - executing statements SQLREF-141
 - PREPARE statement SQLREF-316
- EXECUTE ON clause
 - of GRANT statement SQLREF-289
 - of REVOKE statement SQLREF-328

EXECUTE privilege
 automatic revocation APP-269

EXECUTE statement
 description SQLREF-265
 executing statements SQLREF-141
 PREPARE statement SQLREF-316
 SQLDA SQLREF-359
 SQLLEN value SQLREF-362
 SQLTYPE value SQLREF-362

EXECUTE statement, Extended
 SQLREF-269, SQLREF-270

executing applications
 multiple user mode APP-147
 single user mode APP-148

executing online support OPER-18

execution machine
 description SYVM-4

EXIST option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement
 SQLREF-205

EXIST preprocessor parameter APP-126,
 APP-164

existing data
 striping PERF-200

EXISTS predicate APP-91

EXISTS predicate
 description SQLREF-83
 NOT keyword SQLREF-83

exit
 installation SYVM-337, SYVM-259

EXIT command ISQL-19, ISQL-116

exit point
 for field procedures SYVM-368,
 SYVM-287

EXIT trace OPER-163, OPER-192

exits
 abnormal end SYVM-86
 accounting SYVM-342, SYVM-264
 cancel SYVM-363, SYVM-283
 coding your own SYVM-354,
 SYVM-275
 date SYVM-351, SYVM-272,
 SYVM-273
 time SYVM-351, SYVM-272,
 SYVM-273

exp SQLREF-7

EXPAND DIRECTORY operation
 ARIMEXBD utility SYVM-128
 SQLCDBEX EXEC SYVM-150

expanded storage PERF-162

expanded storage
 auxiliary storage PERF-41
 buffer pool PERF-83

expanding tables APP-259

EXPLAIN DBA-161

EXPLAIN
 cost table PERF-140
 database design PERF-150
 explicit and implicit PERF-139
 plan table PERF-141
 reference table PERF-143
 referential constraint PERF-144
 statement PERF-137
 structure table PERF-145

EXPLAIN column SQLREF-369

EXPLAIN option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement
 SQLREF-203

EXPLAIN option, setting isolation level
 ISQL-97

EXPLAIN preprocessor parameter
 APP-126, APP-164

EXPLAIN statement
 description SQLREF-274
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement
 SQLREF-272
 PREPARE statement SQLREF-315

explainable statement SQLREF-275

explanation table DBA-161

explanation table
 general description PERF-137
 using PERF-137, PERF-139

explicit
 connect DBA-97
 CONNECT DBA-87

explicit termination of LUW DIAG-18,
 DIAG-19

exposed name
 table SQLREF-66

expression
 adding APP-54
 arithmetic operators SQLREF-71,
 SQLREF-73
 column_name SQLREF-71
 concatenation operator SQLREF-72
 constant SQLREF-71
 constants used APP-55
 datetime operands SQLREF-74
 decimal operands SQLREF-73
 description APP-54, APP-55
 dividing APP-54
 expression SQLREF-71
 floating-point operands SQLREF-74
 function SQLREF-71
 host_variable SQLREF-71
 host variables APP-55
 in a basic predicate SQLREF-79
 in a quantified predicate SQLREF-80
 in a select statement ISQL-132
 in a subselect SQLREF-122
 in BETWEEN predicate SQLREF-81
 in DESCRIBE statement SQLREF-250
 in IN predicate SQLREF-84
 integer operands SQLREF-73
 labeled_duration SQLREF-71
 multiplying APP-54
 numeric SQLREF-73
 operators SQLREF-71
 precedence of operation SQLREF-78
 special_register SQLREF-71
 string SQLREF-72
 subselect SQLREF-122
 subtracting APP-54
 value SQLREF-71

EXTEND initialization parameter
 OPER-183, SYVM-72, SYVM-65

EXTEND input file commands DIAG-249

Extended CLOSE statement SQLREF-178

extended DBCS support DBSU-231

Extended DECLARE CURSOR statement
 SQLREF-241, SQLREF-242

Extended DESCRIBE statement
 description SQLREF-252
 SQLDA SQLREF-359

extended dynamic SQL
 description SQLREF-9, SQLREF-10

extended dynamic statement DBA-154,
 DBA-156

extended dynamic statement
 assembler example APP-240
 comparison with dynamic statements
 APP-238
 description APP-236
 introduction APP-236
 logical unit of work considerations
 APP-246
 relationship between APP-237
 remote unit of work considerations
 APP-247

Extended EXECUTE statement
 description SQLREF-269
 SQLDA SQLREF-359

Extended FETCH statement
 description SQLREF-288
 SQLDA SQLREF-359

Extended OPEN statement
 description SQLREF-313
 SQLDA SQLREF-359

Extended PREPARE statement
 SQLREF-318, SQLREF-322

Extended PUT statement
 description SQLREF-326
 SQLDA SQLREF-359

extender, alphabetic SQLREF-35

extension
 virtual addressability PERF-77

extents, database
 SHOW DBCONFIG command
 OPER-81
 SHOW DBEXTENT command
 OPER-82

extents, database, SHOW DBEXTENT
 command OPER-82

extents, database, SHOW SQLDBGEN
 command OPER-127

external source member
 including APP-143

EXTLUWID
 DRDA protocol DBA-111, DBA-114

eye-catcher
 application program SYVM-75

F

facility
 CICS restart resynchronization
 OPER-152
 CICS/VS monitoring OPER-56
 trace OPER-155

failure DBA-119

failure
 application DBA-119
 DASD DBA-119
 DASD
 damaged database SYVM-195,
 SYVM-147
 damaged database and log
 SYVM-196, SYVM-148

- failure *(continued)*
 - DASD *(continued)*
 - damaged log SYVM-196, SYVM-148
 - DBS Utility processing DBA-126
 - equipment SYVM-216, SYVM-161
 - ISQL session DBA-126
 - online application DBA-125
 - preprocessor DBA-127
 - restarting the ADD DBSPACE operation SYVM-149
 - subsystem DBA-119
 - system DBA-119, SYVM-211, SYVM-156
 - user logic error DBA-119
- failure, recovery OPER-147
- failure, recovery
 - disk failures OPER-154
 - general OPER-147
- fair share
 - auditing PERF-91
 - scheduling PERF-76
- fair share auditing DIAG-22
- fair-share auditing SYVM-66, SYVM-59
- fair share auditing
 - finding deprived agents DIAG-22
 - interval sizes DIAG-22
 - overview DIAG-22
- fallback procedures PERF-2
- fast application server
 - online support shutdown OPER-30
 - shutdown OPER-15
- fast CCW translation PERF-77
- fast DB2 Server for VM shutdown SYVM-93
- fast DB2 Server for VSE shutdown SYVM-79
- fast restore DBA-135, SYVM-50
- FASTTR
 - job control option PERF-77
- fault
 - page PERF-43
- FB-512 storage devices PERF-169, SYVM-10
- FETCH
 - assignment rules SQLREF-53
 - description APP-37, DIAG-71
 - error handling for a select-list APP-205
 - format APP-37
- fetch and insert blocking APP-141, APP-175
- fetch blocking PERF-107
- fetch blocking
 - distributed database PERF-80
- FETCH statement
 - description SQLREF-284
 - dynamic select SQLREF-142
 - OPEN statement SQLREF-310
 - SQLDA SQLREF-359
 - SQLLEN value SQLREF-362
 - SQLTYPE value SQLREF-362
 - static select SQLREF-142
- FETCH statement, Extended SQLREF-288
- fetch with cursor stability DIAG-127
- field-decoding
 - definition SYVM-367, SYVM-286
- field-decoding *(continued)*
 - input and output SYVM-379, SYVM-296
- field defaults, output data DBSU-181
- field-definition
 - definition SYVM-367, SYVM-286
 - input and output SYVM-375, SYVM-292
- field-encoding
 - definition SYVM-367, SYVM-286
 - input and output SYVM-377, SYVM-295
- field procedure DBSU-49
- field procedure
 - abnormal end SYVM-370, SYVM-289
 - collating sequence APP-34
 - control blocks
 - CVD SYVM-374, SYVM-291
 - FPIB SYVM-373, SYVM-291
 - FPPL SYVM-372, SYVM-290
 - FPPVL SYVM-375, SYVM-292
 - FVD SYVM-374, SYVM-291
 - description SYVM-367, SYVM-286
 - example SYVM-380, SYVM-298
 - exit point SYVM-368, SYVM-287
 - in comparisons DBA-37
 - in LIKE predicate SQLREF-87
 - specified by FIELDPROC clause DBA-35
 - specified when defining a column DBA-31
 - using APP-277
 - using null values DBA-31
 - value descriptors SYVM-374, SYVM-291
 - when creating a table DBA-35
- field procedure information block (FPIB) SYVM-373, SYVM-291
- field procedure parameter list (FPPL) SYVM-372, SYVM-290
- field procedure parameter value list (FPPVL) SYVM-375, SYVM-292
- field procedures
 - data type considerations SYVM-369, SYVM-288
- FIELDPROC
 - clause of ALTER TABLE statement DBA-35
 - clause of CREATE or ALTER TABLE SYVM-368, SYVM-287
 - clause of CREATE TABLE statement DBA-35
 - parameters DBA-35
- FIELDPROC clause SYVM-370, SYVM-289
- FIELDPROC clause
 - of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF-161
 - of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF-222, SQLREF-225
- file maintenance and reporting DBA-148
- file parameter, example OPER-5
- file support for DB2 Server for VM database manager SYVM-76
- FILEDEF
 - ALT option SYVM-75
 - issued by SQLSTART SYVM-81
- FILEDEF *(continued)*
 - issued by SQLSTART EXEC SYVM-79
 - log archive to disk SYVM-79, SYVM-208
 - tape SYVM-74
- FILEDEF command SYVM-75
- FILEDEF command
 - ALT option OPER-11
 - ARIARCH OPER-10
 - ARILARC OPER-10
 - ARITRAC OPER-10
 - block size option OPER-10
 - DATALOAD DBSU-35
 - DATAUNLOAD DBSU-61
 - RELOAD DBSPACE DBSU-79
 - RELOAD PACKAGE DBSU-92
 - RELOAD TABLE DBSU-79
 - syntax and notes DBSU-249
 - UNLOAD DBSPACE DBSU-66
 - UNLOAD PACKAGE DBSU-92
 - UNLOAD TABLE DBSU-66
- files
 - CMS DBSU-8
 - CMS
 - initialization parameters SYVM-56
 - CMS commands SYVM-288
 - loading DB2 Server for VM SYVM-9
 - SQLADBEX SYVM-164
 - SQLADBEX file SYVM-164
 - SQLADBSP SYVM-147
 - SQLDBN SYVM-289, SYVM-298
 - SQLFDEF SYVM-163, SYVM-288, SYVM-298
- files, CMS initialization options OPER-5
- filter factor PERF-126
- filtered
 - database access OPER-183
 - log recovery OPER-183
- filtered log recovery DBA-128, DIAG-249
- filtered log recovery
 - referential integrity DIAG-261
- final totals ISQL-52, ISQL-120
- finding deprived agents DIAG-22
- finding names
 - column in table ISQL-84
 - table ISQL-83
- FINDSYS
 - diagnose instruction SYVM-82
- FIPS APP-135, APP-168
- first failure data capture DIAG-87
- First Failure Data Capture support OPER-147
- FIRSTKEYCOUNT
 - use in determining index selectivity DIAG-153
- FIRSTKEYCOUNT column SQLREF-369
- FIRSTKEYCOUNT column
 - of SYSINDEXES SQLREF-389
- FIRSTROW column SQLREF-369
- FIRSTROW column
 - of SYSACCESS SQLREF-374
- fixed-block architecture devices SYVM-6
- fixed-block architecture devices
 - dbextent capacity SYVM-426, SYVM-335
 - log capacity SYVM-426, SYVM-335
- FIXED data type DBSU-153, DBSU-175

fixed-length
 character string SQLREF-44
 graphic string SQLREF-47
 rows DBA-29

Flagger
 description APP-135, APP-168
 SQLFLAG APP-167

FLDLLENGTH column SQLREF-369

FLDLLENGTH column
 of SYSFIELDS SQLREF-387

FLDPROC column SQLREF-369

FLDPROC column
 of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF-383
 of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF-391

FLDTYPE column SQLREF-369

FLDTYPE column
 of SYSFIELDS SQLREF-386

FLOAT
 data type SQLREF-159, SQLREF-223
 function SQLREF-102

FLOAT data type
 assembler APP-315
 C APP-344
 COBOL APP-362
 Fortran APP-376
 PL/I APP-389

FLOAT data type of column DBA-32

FLOAT or DOUBLE PRECISION data
 type DBSU-153, DBSU-176

FLOAT or REAL data type DBSU-153,
 DBSU-175

floating point
 unloaded data DBSU-190

floating-point
 arithmetic SQLREF-74
 constant SQLREF-60
 number SQLREF-47
 precision SQLREF-47

floating point arithmetic operation
 DBA-176

fold file
 distributed database PERF-81

folding SQLREF-36

folding rules
 coded character set identifier (CCSID)
 SYVM-330, SYVM-255
 SBCS character set SYVM-303,
 SYVM-227
 TRANSLATE scalar function
 SYVM-306, SYVM-230

FOR BIT DATA clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement
 SQLREF-159
 of CREATE TABLE statement
 SQLREF-224

FOR clause
 of CREATE SYNONYM statement
 SQLREF-219
 of EXPLAIN statement SQLREF-275
 of Extended PREPARE statement
 SQLREF-319
 of UPDATE STATISTICS statement
 SQLREF-345

FOR DBSPACE clause
 of UPDATE STATISTICS statement
 SQLREF-345

FOR MIXED DATA clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement
 SQLREF-159
 of CREATE TABLE statement
 SQLREF-224

FOR SBCS DATA clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement
 SQLREF-159
 of CREATE TABLE statement
 SQLREF-224

FOR TABLE clause
 of UPDATE STATISTICS statement
 SQLREF-345

FOR update-clause APP-34

FOR UPDATE OF clause
 of DELETE statement SQLREF-247
 of select-statement SQLREF-133

FORCE DBA-98, DBA-133, SYVM-114,
 SYVM-98

FORCE operator command
 COMMIT option OPER-53
 DISABLE option OPER-53
 effect on application programs
 OPER-53
 forcing users to end work OPER-51
 ROLLBACK option OPER-53
 syntax OPER-52
 VSE guest sharing OPER-53, OPER-66

FORCE RMTUSER operator command
 forcing remote users to end work
 OPER-53
 syntax OPER-54

forceable agents OPER-66

forcing
 a checkpoint PERF-61
 DB2 Server for VSE remote user
 OPER-53
 in-doubt logical units of work
 OPER-153
 user OPER-51

foreign key APP-288

foreign key
 activating ISQL-90
 activating and deactivating
 SQLREF-17
 adding ISQL-90
 CREATE TABLE DBA-39
 creating ISQL-89
 creating a referential constraint
 ISQL-89
 deactivating ISQL-90
 description DBA-7, SQLREF-13
 multiple SQLREF-13
 planning for DBA-7
 privilege required ISQL-88

FOREIGN KEY clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement
 SQLREF-162
 of CREATE TABLE statement
 SQLREF-225

FORMAT DBA-154, ISQL-44, ISQL-59,
 ISQL-117

format
 &dbsu list output DBSU-99
 data passed to a field procedure
 (FPPVL) SYVM-375, SYVM-292
 default output data field DBSU-182

format (*continued*)
 FPIB SYVM-374, SYVM-291
 local date DBSU-152, DBSU-174
 local time DBSU-152, DBSU-175
 value descriptors (CVDs) SYVM-374,
 SYVM-292

FORMAT
 restriction SYVM-141

FORMAT control parameter DBSU-116

format information for a display
 changed because of table change
 ISQL-91
 saving ISQL-69, ISQL-71
 stored SQL statement ISQL-71
 storing ISQL-67, ISQL-70

formatting
 database OPER-189
 database minidisks SYVM-288
 report from a query result ISQL-51,
 ISQL-59, ISQL-117
 trace output OPER-166, OPER-168

forms for reporting a DB2 Server for VSE
 & VM problem DIAG-105

forms for reporting a DB2 Server for VSE
 & VM problem
 abnormal termination DIAG-105
 documentation problem DIAG-116
 incorrect or missing output DIAG-113
 message DIAG-107
 NO RESPONSE DIAG-110
 output missing or incorrect DIAG-113
 SLOW RESPONSE DIAG-112

Fortran APP-373

Fortran
 application program
 BEGIN DECLARE SECTION
 statement SQLREF-171
 host variable SQLREF-68,
 SQLREF-271
 INCLUDE SQLCA SQLREF-358
 INCLUDE statement SQLREF-298
 PREPARE statement SQLREF-314
 SQLCA SQLREF-353
 varying-length string variables
 SQLREF-44
 continuation of SQL statements
 APP-368
 data types APP-376
 declaring host variables APP-369
 embedding SQL statements APP-371
 embedding SQL statements
 example APP-11
 long character strings APP-371
 preprocessor
 restrictions APP-375
 preprocessor parameter APP-122
 sample program APP-368

FORTAN
 release level SYVM-3, SYVM-6

FORWARD command
 description ISQL-22
 PF key ISQL-183
 reference ISQL-125

FPEXITPARM column SQLREF-369

FPEXITPARM column
 of SYSPARMS SQLREF-387

FPEXITPARML column SQLREF-369

FPEXITPARML column
of SYSFIELDS SQLREF-387

FPIB (field procedure information block)
SYVM-373, SYVM-374, SYVM-291

FPNAME column SQLREF-369

FPNAME column
of SYSFIELDS SQLREF-387
of SYSFPARMS SQLREF-387

FPPARMLIST column SQLREF-369

FPPARMLIST column
of SYSFIELDS SQLREF-387

FPPL (field procedure parameter list)
SYVM-372, SYVM-290

FPPVL (field procedure parameter value list)
SYVM-372, SYVM-375, SYVM-290, SYVM-292

FPWORKAREA column SQLREF-369

FPWORKAREA column
of SYSFIELDS SQLREF-387

fragment of syntax
in syntax diagrams APP-xii, DBA-xvi, DBSU-xvi, DIAG-xiv, ISQL-xv, OPER-xi, PERF-xiv, SQLREF-5, SYVM-xiv, SYVM-xiv

fragmentation DIAG-54

fragmentation
index PERF-70

fragmented index DIAG-194

free classes DIAG-45

free space
for index entries DBA-48
in a dbspace DBA-24
lowering DIAG-158
use to avoid DBSPACE scans
DIAG-171

free space, dbspace OPER-85

free space management DIAG-44

free space management
free classes DIAG-45

freeing log space DIAG-59

FREEPCT column SQLREF-369,
SYVM-154, SYVM-130

FREEPCT column
of SYSDBSPACES SQLREF-385
SYSDBSPACES SYVM-154, SYVM-130

FRENCH character set SYVM-309,
SYVM-233

FREQ1PCT column SQLREF-369

FREQ1PCT column
of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF-380

FREQ1VAL column SQLREF-369

FREQ1VAL column
of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF-380

FREQ2PCT column SQLREF-369

FREQ2PCT column
of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF-380

FREQ2VAL column SQLREF-369

FREQ2VAL column
of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF-380

FROM
correlation name APP-84
description APP-31
joins APP-68
PREPARE statement APP-231

FROM clause
of DELETE statement SQLREF-244

FROM clause (*continued*)
of Extended PUT statement
SQLREF-326
of PREPARE statement SQLREF-314
of PUT statement SQLREF-323
of REVOKE statement SQLREF-328,
SQLREF-331, SQLREF-332
of SELECT INTO statement
SQLREF-337
of subselect SQLREF-121,
SQLREF-124
SELECT statement ISQL-133

FROM NULL clause
of Extended PREPARE statement
SQLREF-319

FSERASE macro
restriction SYVM-141

FSWRITE macro
restriction SYVM-141

full &part. dump, specifying OPER-183

full qualification DBSU-111

FULLKEYCOUNT
use in determining index selectivity
DIAG-153
use to find hot keys DIAG-183

FULLKEYCOUNT column SQLREF-369

FULLKEYCOUNT column
of SYSINDEXES SQLREF-389

FULLSCREEN ISQL-4

fullselect
description APP-29, SQLREF-128
in parentheses
ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term
SQLREF-424
ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term
SQLREF-424
select-statement SQLREF-132

function SQLREF-96

function
column
AVG SQLREF-91
COUNT SQLREF-92
description SQLREF-91
MAX SQLREF-93
MIN SQLREF-94
SUM SQLREF-95

DESCRIBE statement SQLREF-249

description SQLREF-91

nesting SQLREF-96

RETRIEVE DBA-60

scalar
CHAR SQLREF-96
DATE SQLREF-98
DAY SQLREF-99
DAYS SQLREF-100
DECIMAL SQLREF-101
description SQLREF-96
DIGITS SQLREF-101
FLOAT SQLREF-102
HEX SQLREF-103
HOUR SQLREF-104
INTEGER SQLREF-104
LENGTH SQLREF-105
MICROSECOND SQLREF-106
MINUTE SQLREF-106
MONTH SQLREF-107
SECOND SQLREF-107

function (*continued*)
scalar (*continued*)
STRIP SQLREF-108
SUBSTR SQLREF-110
TIME SQLREF-112
TIMESTAMP SQLREF-113
TRANSLATE SQLREF-115
VALUE SQLREF-117
VARGRAPHIC SQLREF-118
YEAR SQLREF-119

functional deviations DIAG-127

functional deviations
fetch with cursor stability DIAG-127
lockout with cursor stability
DIAG-127

functional problems, diagnosis DIAG-119

functional problems, diagnosis
system-related error codes DIAG-119

functions
used in grouping APP-73

FVD (field value descriptor) SYVM-372,
SYVM-374, SYVM-290, SYVM-291

G

GCBE abend code DBA-126

GEN trace OPER-192

general file support SYVM-76

general recovery OPER-147

general rules for naming data objects
APP-27

generating a database SYVM-13,
SYVM-13

generating a database
additional database machines
SYVM-263
example job control SYVM-215
planning SYVM-13, SYVM-13

generating agent structures OPER-185

generation/loading of test data DBA-160

generator tracing
access generator OPER-164
DBSS subsystem OPER-192
statement generator OPER-164,
OPER-193

GERMAN character set SYVM-310,
SYVM-234

GLOBAL resource SYVM-56

glossary
performance index headers DIAG-130
performance indicator terms
DIAG-130
performance terms DIAG-131

GO TO clause SQLREF-347

GO TO clause
of WHENEVER statement
SQLREF-347

GOTO clause
of WHENEVER statement
SQLREF-347

GRANT DBA-90, DBA-93, ISQL-91

grant
authorities DIAG-327
run privileges (Authorization)
DIAG-328
table privileges (Authorization)
DIAG-327

GRANT
 exclusive locking on REVOKE
 DIAG-181
 performance problem index DIAG-137
 GRANT option
 description APP-268
 grant privileges
 table ISQL-91
 GRANT SCHEDULE DBA-89
 GRANT statement
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement
 SQLREF-272
 PREPARE statement SQLREF-315
 used to grant
 Package Privileges SQLREF-289,
 SQLREF-290
 System Authorities SQLREF-291,
 SQLREF-293
 Table Privileges SQLREF-294,
 SQLREF-296
 GRANTEE column SQLREF-369
 GRANTEE column
 of SYSCOLAUTH SQLREF-379
 of SYSPROGAUTH SQLREF-396
 of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF-403
 GRANTEETYPE column SQLREF-369
 GRANTEETYPE column
 of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF-403
 granting
 authorities APP-266
 authorities
 already owned APP-267
 authority DBA-90, DBA-91
 privilege DBA-93
 remote user DBA-91
 GRANTOR column SQLREF-369
 GRANTOR column
 of SYSCOLAUTH SQLREF-379
 of SYSPROGAUTH SQLREF-396
 of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF-403
 graph
 SHOW LOCK GRAPH command
 OPER-97
 SHOW LOCK GRAPH example
 OPER-102
 GRAPHIC
 choosing rather than VARGRAPHIC
 DBA-34
 data type SQLREF-159, SQLREF-224
 in column definition DBA-33
 graphic constants
 PL/I formats APP-60
 SQL format APP-60
 GRAPHIC data type DBSU-156,
 DBSU-173
 GRAPHIC data type
 assembler APP-315
 C APP-344
 COBOL APP-363
 Fortran APP-376
 PL/I APP-389
 GRaphic preprocessor parameter
 APP-127, APP-165
 graphic string
 constant
 support SQLREF-62
 description SQLREF-47

graphic string (*continued*)
 fixed-length SQLREF-47
 host variable SQLREF-47
 group
 search condition ISQL-134
 group-by-clause
 description APP-32
 GROUP BY clause
 comparison rules SQLREF-53
 correlated subquery considerations
 APP-86
 description APP-73
 maximum number of columns
 SQLREF-350
 maximum total length of columns
 SQLREF-350
 of subselect SQLREF-121,
 SQLREF-125
 results with subselect SQLREF-123
 SELECT statement ISQL-134
 subqueries APP-82
 GROUP option of FORMAT command
 multiple keywords ISQL-57
 outline report ISQL-51
 reference ISQL-120
 total ISQL-53
 group query APP-32
 group query
 See group-by-clause APP-32
 grouped
 table
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM
 equivalent term SQLREF-423
 view
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM
 equivalent term SQLREF-423
 grouped query result ISQL-134
 grouping
 feature APP-73
 subtotal ISQL-53, ISQL-120
 grouping column
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
 term SQLREF-423
 identified in GROUP BY SQLREF-125
 grouping queries
 VARCHAR APP-74
 VARGRAPHIC APP-74
 guest sharing
 accessing and operator responsibilities
 SYVM-97, SYVM-81
 concurrency PERF-89
 DBNAME directory SYVM-97,
 SYVM-81
 distributed database PERF-79
 starting SYVM-97, SYVM-81
 VM/ESA features supported SYVM-1
 guest sharing, VSE DBA-197, OPER-v,
 OPER-17
 guidelines
 cursor stability isolation level ISQL-96
 repeatable read isolation level
 ISQL-98
 tuning PERF-1
 uncommitted read isolation level
 ISQL-96

H
 halting the application server
 description OPER-11
 online support OPER-30
 handling of agents DIAG-19
 handshaking
 DRDA PERF-107
 hardcopy output of HELP text
 using DBS Utility DBA-145
 using ISQL DBA-146
 hardware
 problems PERF-2
 upgrading PERF-2
 hardware failure recovery OPER-154
 hardware requirements SYVM-5,
 SYVM-8
 hashing
 key, possible lock wait problems
 DIAG-145
 HAVING clause
 correlated subqueries APP-86
 description APP-33, APP-75
 maximum number of predicts
 SQLREF-350
 of subselect SQLREF-121,
 SQLREF-126
 reference ISQL-134
 results with subselect SQLREF-123
 subqueries APP-80, APP-82
 header page
 description PERF-58
 number PERF-58
 proportion to other pages PERF-58
 header page in a dbspace DBA-24,
 DBA-220
 header pages APP-254
 header pages
 SYS0001 SYVM-436, SYVM-343
 HELP
 alternate language ISQL-16, ISQL-62
 command
 isolation level setting ISQL-97
 information viewing
 setting isolation level ISQL-97
 isolation level setting ISQL-97
 online ISQL-16
 PF keys ISQL-183
 reference ISQL-126
 typing command ISQL-17
 help text
 installation prompt SYVM-278
 Help text
 multiple language SYVM-304,
 SYVM-228
 HELP text
 adding a topic DBA-141
 CMS files SYVM-333
 copyright notice DBA-145
 creating your own tables DBA-142
 dbspace DBA-165
 enlarging the HELPTTEXT dbspace
 DBA-143
 in alternate languages DBA-137
 loading
 SQLDBINS EXEC SYVM-297
 modification DBA-137
 moving to another dbspace DBA-145

- HELP text (*continued*)
 - national language SYVM-331, SYVM-336, SYVM-255
 - printing the text DBA-145
 - service disk storage SYVM-6
 - table DBA-139
- HELPTXT dbSPACE SYVM-19, SYVM-18
- heuristic decision SYVM-323
- heuristic decisions
 - in-doubt LUW OPER-86
 - in-doubt LUWs OPER-61
- HEX
 - function SQLREF-103
 - function
 - hexadecimal SQLREF-103
- hexadecimal constant SQLREF-60
- hexadecimal constants
 - within expressions APP-59
- hexadecimal values of the sample
 - character sets SYVM-306, SYVM-230
- hiding bad columns DIAG-153
- hierarchy of locks PERF-92
- high CPU usage
 - bad statistics DIAG-151, DIAG-187
 - CMS work unit support DIAG-162
 - CREATE INDEX DIAG-166
 - DBSPACE scan DIAG-169
 - DRDA protocol used to access a
 - Like-database DIAG-174
 - fragmented index DIAG-194
 - in one DB machine DIAG-217
 - index disqualification DIAG-189
 - index maintenance DIAG-192
 - indicator, definition of DIAG-130
 - inefficient search DIAG-195
 - inefficient SELECT list DIAG-198
 - insufficient indexing DIAG-199
 - invalid entity DIAG-199
 - invalid index DIAG-199
 - joins DIAG-232
 - large DBSPACE DIAG-200
 - large sort DIAG-166
 - missing search condition DIAG-209
 - nonunique key prefix DIAG-235
 - old package DIAG-218
 - performance problem index DIAG-141
 - possible problem DIAG-212
 - range predicate DIAG-222
 - small buffer DIAG-156
 - small CHKINTVL DIAG-160
 - unclustered index DIAG-193, DIAG-211
- high I/O
 - bad statistics DIAG-151, DIAG-187
 - causing high CPU usage DIAG-212
 - CREATE INDEX DIAG-166
 - DBSPACE scans DIAG-169, DIAG-200
 - fragmented index DIAG-194
 - index disqualification DIAG-189
 - index maintenance DIAG-192
 - inefficient search DIAG-195
 - insufficient indexing DIAG-199
 - joins DIAG-232
 - large DBSPACE DIAG-200
 - large sort DIAG-166
 - missing search condition DIAG-209
 - nonunique key prefix DIAG-235
- high I/O (*continued*)
 - old package DIAG-218
 - performance problem index DIAG-143
 - range predicate DIAG-222
 - small buffer DIAG-156
 - small CHKINTVL DIAG-160
 - too many agents DIAG-230
 - unclustered index DIAG-193, DIAG-211
 - UPDATE STATISTICS DIAG-234
 - utilization
 - indicator, definition of DIAG-130
 - performance problem index DIAG-143
- high I/O utilization
 - possible problems DIAG-185, DIAG-186
- high-level-language program DBA-147
- high selectivity, false sense of DIAG-152
- HIGH2KEY column SQLREF-369
- HIGH2KEY column
 - of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF-382
- highlighting
 - conventions DBA-xi
 - text DBSU-xi
- HIGHSTOR PERF-26
- history area SYVM-232, SYVM-169
- hit ratio
 - deadlock PERF-22
 - description PERF-7, PERF-13
 - directory buffer PERF-23
 - local buffer PERF-23
 - waitlock PERF-23
- HOLD command
 - description ISQL-40
 - PF9 ISQL-183
 - reference ISQL-127
- hold file
 - distributed database PERF-81
- host identifier SQLREF-36, SQLREF-37
- host_identifier
 - length limitation SQLREF-349
- host_label
 - in WHENEVER statement SQLREF-347
- host language
 - comments SQLREF-36
 - description APP-4
- host structure APP-310, APP-330, APP-352, APP-369, APP-381
- host structure
 - COBOL APP-355
 - description APP-57, SQLREF-69
 - in FETCH statement SQLREF-284
 - in INSERT statement SQLREF-299
 - in OPEN statement SQLREF-308
 - in PUT statement SQLREF-323
 - in SELECT INTO statement SQLREF-337
 - indicator array SQLREF-69
- host-variable SQLREF-253, SQLREF-255
- host variable
 - assembler APP-313
 - CCSID
 - application requester/server SQLREF-32
 - character string SQLREF-44
- host variable (*continued*)
 - declared in assembler APP-310
 - declared in C APP-330, APP-335, APP-384
 - declared in COBOL APP-352
 - declared in Fortran APP-369
 - declared in PL/I APP-381
 - description APP-57, SQLREF-68
 - dynamically defined statements APP-231
 - embedded statements SQLREF-141
 - Fortran APP-372
 - function parameters
 - used in C APP-337
 - host_identifier SQLREF-68
 - in BEGIN DECLARE SECTION statement SQLREF-170
 - in DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF-238
 - in END DECLARE SECTION statement SQLREF-264
 - in syntax diagrams APP-ix, DBA-xiii, DBSU-xiii, DIAG-xii, ISQL-xii, OPER-ix, PERF-xi, SQLREF-2, SYVM-xi, SYVM-xi
 - INDICATOR keyword SQLREF-68
 - indicator variable SQLREF-68
 - INTO clauses APP-41
 - length attribute SQLREF-79
 - main variable SQLREF-68
 - maximum number in an SQL statement SQLREF-350
 - maximum number of declarations in a precompiled program SQLREF-350
 - naming convention APP-27
 - null value SQLREF-68
 - nulls APP-61
 - numeric SQLREF-48
 - parameter markers SQLREF-68
 - PL/I APP-384
 - possible path selection problems DIAG-222
 - restriction on use in CREATE VIEW APP-65
 - restriction on use in REVOKE APP-268
 - search conditions APP-55
 - statement preparation SQLREF-142
 - substitution for parameter markers SQLREF-265
 - truncation APP-61
 - used in a program APP-57
- host_variable
 - description SQLREF-39
 - in CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF-202, SQLREF-207
 - in EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF-271
 - in EXECUTE statement SQLREF-265
 - in Extended PUT statement SQLREF-326
 - in FETCH statement SQLREF-284
 - in INSERT statement SQLREF-299
 - in LIKE predicate SQLREF-86
 - in OPEN statement SQLREF-308
 - in PREPARE statement SQLREF-314
 - in PUT statement SQLREF-323

host_variable (*continued*)
 in SELECT INTO statement
 SQLREF-337
 in SELECT statement SQLREF-338
 host variable followed by an indicator
 variable
 ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term
 SQLREF-424
 host_variable_list
 description SQLREF-39, SQLREF-268
 in EXECUTE statement SQLREF-265
 in FETCH statement SQLREF-284
 in INSERT statement SQLREF-299
 in OPEN statement SQLREF-308,
 SQLREF-309
 in PUT statement SQLREF-323
 in SELECT INTO statement
 SQLREF-337
 host_variable-list
 in IN predicate SQLREF-84
 host_variable_structure
 in FETCH statement SQLREF-284
 hot spot
 in catalog tables DIAG-179
 in user tables DIAG-183
 HOUR
 function SQLREF-104
 labeled duration SQLREF-71
 HOURS
 labeled duration SQLREF-71
 hypothetical change to data DBA-188

I

I/O

capacity exceeded DIAG-185
 cost PERF-136
 counter PERF-15
 DASD balancing PERF-73
 DASD I/O as a resource PERF-10
 DASD I/O system PERF-83
 fast CCW translation PERF-77
 general consideration PERF-75
 in DBSS DIAG-47
 index on performance problems
 DIAG-143
 not balanced DIAG-186
 reducing rate DIAG-187
 IBM DB2 for VM Control Center PERF-9
 IBM European standard SQLREF-49
 IBM USA standard (USA) SQLREF-49
 ICCF applications, modules required
 APP-179
 ICCF program termination APP-16
 ICREATOR column SQLREF-369
 ICREATOR column
 of SYSINDEXES SQLREF-388
 IDCAMS
 backup PERF-48
 dataset location PERF-20
 IDCAMS program SYVM-133,
 SYVM-135, SYVM-210
 identification statements for database
 data sets SYVM-213
 IDENTIFIED BY clause
 of CONNECT statement SQLREF-187,
 SQLREF-193

IDENTIFIED BY clause (*continued*)
 of GRANT statement SQLREF-291,
 SQLREF-292
 identifier
 blank DBSU-111
 delimited SQLREF-37
 description APP-27, SQLREF-36
 host SQLREF-37
 logical unit of work OPER-52
 long APP-71, SQLREF-37
 lowercase letter DBSU-110
 ordinary SQLREF-37
 parameter OPER-187
 reserved words DBSU-111
 short SQLREF-37
 special character DBSU-111
 identifiers
 national language SYVM-332,
 SYVM-257
 identifying
 self DBSU-19
 IGNORE command
 example ISQL-14
 reference ISQL-128
 SQL line ISQL-39
 usage ISQL-14
 IID column SQLREF-369
 IID column
 of SYSINDEXES SQLREF-388
 immediate application server
 online support shutdown OPER-30
 shutdown OPER-15
 immediate DB2 Server for VM shutdown
 SYVM-93
 immediate DB2 Server for VSE shutdown
 SYVM-79
 IMMEDIATE keyword
 of EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement
 SQLREF-271
 implicit
 connect APP-117, DBA-95
 CONNECT DBA-87
 CONNECT support DBA-101
 connection APP-153
 revocation of privileges APP-269
 implicit CONNECT support SYVM-104,
 SYVM-88
 implicit termination of LUW DIAG-18,
 DIAG-19
 improvement process
 performance PERF-2
 improving performance DBSU-227
 improving query performance ISQL-94
 IN clause
 of CREATE TABLE statement
 SQLREF-227
 of DROP STATEMENT statement
 SQLREF-263
 of Extended DECLARE CURSOR
 statement SQLREF-241
 of Extended EXECUTE statement
 SQLREF-269
 of Extended PREPARE statement
 SQLREF-319
 in-doubt logical units of work SYVM-109,
 SYVM-112, SYVM-114, SYVM-93,
 SYVM-96, SYVM-98

in-doubt logical units of work
 definition OPER-152
 description OPER-66
 in-doubt LUW OPER-86
 in-doubt LUWs OPER-61
 IN EXCLUSIVE MODE clause
 description SQLREF-306
 LOCK DBSPACE statement
 SQLREF-306
 LOCK TABLE statement SQLREF-307
 IN predicate APP-82
 IN predicate
 description SQLREF-84
 instead of OR DIAG-196
 NOT keyword SQLREF-84
 use in place of OR DIAG-190
 in-progress command, canceling ISQL-15
 IN SHARE MODE clause
 LOCK DBSPACE statement
 SQLREF-306
 LOCK TABLE statement SQLREF-307
 IN_TRAY sample table DBSU-247,
 ISQL-181, SQLREF-415
 inactive
 constraint APP-295
 removing referential constraints
 APP-297
 table APP-295
 INACTIVE column SQLREF-369
 INACTIVE column
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF-377
 inactive key
 description DBA-65
 implicit DBA-66
 inactive table
 description DBA-66
 INAME column SQLREF-369
 INAME column
 of SYSINDEXES SQLREF-388
 of SYSKEYS SQLREF-392
 INCCSID column SQLREF-369
 INCCSID column
 of SYSSTRINGS SQLREF-401
 INCLUDE APP-143, APP-177, DBA-163
 INCLUDE
 assembler APP-313
 C APP-329
 COBOL APP-357
 Fortran APP-373
 PL/I APP-381
 INCLUDE keyword (FORMAT command)
 ISQL-46, ISQL-121
 INCLUDE SQLCA
 assembler language APP-314
 C APP-342
 COBOL APP-359
 Fortran APP-373
 language specifics SQLREF-357
 PL/I APP-386
 pseudocode APP-11, APP-196
 INCLUDE SQLDA
 assembler language APP-314
 C APP-343
 language specifics SQLREF-364
 PL/I APP-387
 pseudocode APP-215

INCLUDE statement
 description SQLREF-297
 SQLCA SQLREF-353
 SQLDA SQLREF-359

including
 CICS/VSE procedures APP-178
 external source members APP-143,
 APP-177
 extra linkage modules APP-179
 input from Source Statement Library
 APP-177
 relocatable modules APP-178
 secondary input from VM
 CMS file APP-143

including excluded columns in a display
 ISQL-46, ISQL-121

incompatibilities, release to release
 2.1 and 1.3.5 SQLREF-428,
 SQLREF-430, SYVM-480,
 SYVM-482, SYVM-384, SYVM-386
 2.2 and 2.1 SQLREF-430,
 SQLREF-433, SYVM-482,
 SYVM-485, SYVM-386, SYVM-389
 3.1 and 2.2 SQLREF-433,
 SQLREF-444, SYVM-485,
 SYVM-495, SYVM-389, SYVM-399
 3.2 and 3.1 SYVM-495, SYVM-502,
 SYVM-399, SYVM-405
 3.3 and 3.2 (VM only) SQLREF-444,
 SQLREF-450, SYVM-502, SYVM-509
 3.4 and 3.2 (VSE only) SQLREF-454,
 SQLREF-464, SYVM-405, SYVM-414
 3.4 and 3.3 (VM only) SQLREF-450,
 SQLREF-454, SYVM-509, SYVM-513
 3.5 and 3.4 SQLREF-464, SYVM-513,
 SYVM-414
 5.1 and 3.5 SQLREF-464, SYVM-513,
 SYVM-415
 6.1 and 5.1 SQLREF-465, SYVM-514,
 SYVM-415
 7.1 and 6.1 SQLREF-465, SYVM-514,
 SYVM-416
 7.2 and 7.1 SQLREF-466, SYVM-515,
 SYVM-416
 description SQLREF-427, SYVM-479,
 SYVM-383

inconsistency
 because of cursor stability APP-137,
 APP-171
 cursor stability inconsistencies
 APP-137, APP-171

inconsistent
 data APP-18
 state APP-18, APP-196

inconsistent directory DIAG-267

inconsistent directory
 checking for DIAG-267
 recovery actions DIAG-267

incorrect or missing output DIAG-97

increasing log size SYVM-168

increasing the size of the logs SYVM-228

independent table
 definition SQLREF-13

index
 access path PERF-113
 activating and deactivating
 SQLREF-17

index (*continued*)
 adding DBA-187
 avoiding on frequently updated
 columns DBA-52
 catalog information PERF-38
 causes of invalid PERF-72
 cluster ratio PERF-38
 clustered PERF-38, PERF-64
 CLUSTERED DBA-48
 clustered versus not clustered
 DIAG-53
 clustering DIAG-53, PERF-38,
 PERF-64
 CLUSTERING DBA-48, DBA-51
 clustering
 default versus clustering PERF-64
 unclustered PERF-67
 clustering strategy PERF-64
 clustering to avoid I/O's DIAG-194
 creating APP-259, DBA-17, DBA-47,
 PERF-115
 DBSS tracing OPER-163
 default strategy PERF-64
 description DBA-47, SQLREF-17
 disadvantages PERF-116
 disqualification DIAG-189
 dropping DBA-187, DIAG-146
 duplicate key value DBA-52
 estimating size of DBA-230
 ever increasing PERF-63
 foreign key PERF-118
 fragmentation PERF-70
 fragmented DIAG-194
 free space
 catalog table PERF-39
 fragmentation PERF-70
 fully matched PERF-120
 index-only access PERF-115
 invalid DBSU-140, DBSU-230,
 DIAG-52, PERF-71, SYVM-32,
 SYVM-40
 key SQLREF-11
 key
 column order DBA-47
 considerations DBA-47, DBA-50
 location in dbspaces DBA-20,
 SYVM-145, SYVM-125
 lock contention PERF-94
 locking DIAG-74
 lockmode PERF-39
 longest key SQLREF-350
 maintenance DBA-48
 maintenance, possible I/O problems
 DIAG-192
 management DIAG-50
 management, fragmentation DIAG-54
 management, space management
 DIAG-51
 maximum byte count SQLREF-350
 maximum number on a table
 SQLREF-350
 migration considerations DBA-52
 naming convention APP-27
 no longer clustered DIAG-193
 nonunique DBA-52
 nonunique key prefix problems
 DIAG-235

index (*continued*)
 on performance problems DIAG-135
 on performance problems
 agent related DIAG-140
 data authorization DIAG-137
 data definition DIAG-137
 data manipulation DIAG-137
 data utilities DIAG-138
 general DIAG-135
 high CPU usage DIAG-141
 I/O related DIAG-143
 locking related DIAG-144
 low CPU utilization DIAG-141
 recovery control DIAG-139
 special case DIAG-145
 storage related DIAG-144

on problems by performance
 symptom DIAG-139

page
 description PERF-58
 free space PERF-60
 proportion to other pages PERF-58
 reserved in a dbspace PERF-38
 running out PERF-63

pages, possible lock wait problems
 DIAG-145

pages in a dbspace DBA-26, DBA-229
 PCTFREE PERF-70
 PCTFREE consideration DBA-48
 performance considerations DBA-51
 primary key DBA-39
 re-creating DIAG-192, DIAG-195
 re-design to avoid hot keys DIAG-184
 recommendation PERF-116
 release level PERF-39
 reorganization DBSU-140, OPER-189
 reorganize PERF-71
 reorganize
 invalid PERF-72
 REORGANIZE INDEX DIAG-195
 reorganizing on catalog tables DBA-76
 restriction for view APP-64, DBA-45
 retrieving catalog information about
 DBA-53
 scan PERF-114
 scan
 minimum lock level PERF-94
 show invalid indexes OPER-89
 sorting PERF-116
 structure, basic DIAG-50
 transient DIAG-52, PERF-72
 unclustered
 identifying PERF-65
 unique
 access path type PERF-115
 creating DBA-47
 general description DBA-48
 row level locking PERF-94
 when to use DBA-51
 with key matching predicate
 PERF-115

INDEX clause
 of DROP statement SQLREF-258
 of GRANT statement SQLREF-294,
 SQLREF-295
 of REVOKE statement SQLREF-331,
 SQLREF-332

index eligible predicate
 definition of DIAG-131
 use of DIAG-190

index_id
 description SQLREF-39

index key
 CREATE INDEX statement
 SQLREF-199
 description DBA-47
 prefix, nonunique problems DIAG-235

index_name
 description SQLREF-39
 in CREATE INDEX statement
 SQLREF-199
 in DROP statement SQLREF-258
 length limitation SQLREF-349

INDEX trace OPER-163, OPER-192

INDEXAUTH column SQLREF-369

INDEXAUTH column
 of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF-404

indexing
 after loading DIAG-192
 concepts DIAG-50
 hiding bad columns DIAG-153
 insufficient DIAG-199
 need to cluster DIAG-211
 on catalog tables DIAG-164
 on sort columns DIAG-199
 possible I/O problems DIAG-166,
 DIAG-189, DIAG-235
 Possible I/O problems DIAG-193,
 DIAG-194, DIAG-211
 smoothing keys DIAG-153
 table ISQL-94
 to avoid DBSPACE scans DIAG-177,
 DIAG-201
 to avoid I/O's DIAG-190, DIAG-192,
 DIAG-194, DIAG-199, DIAG-212,
 DIAG-225, DIAG-233
 use of numeric data types DIAG-235

INDEXTYPE column SQLREF-369

INDEXTYPE column
 of SYSINDEXES SQLREF-388

INDICATE USER
 command PERF-15
 description PERF-8
 example PERF-16

indicator
 COMM WAITS, definition of
 DIAG-130
 CONSISTENTLY HIGH RESPONSE
 TIME, definition of DIAG-130
 definition of DIAG-130
 ESCALATES, definition of DIAG-130
 HIGH I/O UTILIZATION, definition
 of DIAG-130
 LINK WAITS, definition of DIAG-130
 LOCK WAITS, definition of DIAG-131
 LOG I/O'S, definition of DIAG-131
 LOW CPU UTILIZATION, definition
 of DIAG-131
 LOW I/O UTILIZATION, definition
 of DIAG-131
 PAGING, definition of DIAG-131
 PERFORMANCE, definition of
 DIAG-130

indicator (*continued*)
 PERIODIC HIGH RESPONSE TIME,
 definition of DIAG-131

indicator array SQLREF-69

indicator array
 description APP-57
 in assembler APP-310
 in C APP-330
 in COBOL APP-352
 in Fortran APP-369
 in PL/I APP-381

INDICATOR keyword
 indicator variables APP-62

indicator variable
 description APP-57, APP-61,
 SQLREF-68
 detecting nulls APP-63
 detecting truncation APP-63
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement
 SQLREF-271
 FETCH statement APP-37
 in assembler APP-310
 in C APP-330
 in COBOL APP-352
 in Fortran APP-369
 in PL/I APP-381
 meaning of values returned APP-63
 PREPARE statement SQLREF-314
 SQLDA SQLREF-361

indicators
 performance PERF-2

indicators, performance PERF-3

individual device utilization
 load measurement PERF-15

INFILE, RELOAD DBSPACE command
 DBSU-195

INFILE parameter
 RELOAD DBSPACE command
 DBSU-193
 RELOAD TABLE command
 DBSU-198

INFILE's LIST parameter DBSU-163

INFILE subcommand DBSU-161

infix operator SQLREF-73

influencing data access
 with catalog statistics PERF-135

initialization, storage layout after
 DIAG-291

initialization parameter
 BLOCK PERF-107
 CHKINTVL PERF-101
 LOGMODE PERF-101
 NCUSERS PERF-86, PERF-87
 NDIRBUF PERF-83
 NLRBS PERF-97
 NLRBU PERF-97
 NPACKAGE PERF-86
 NPACKPCT PERF-86
 NPAGBUF PERF-83
 PCTFREE PERF-60, PERF-69
 PROTOCOL PERF-106
 retrieval PERF-8, PERF-20

initialization parameters
 ACCOUNT OPER-194, OPER-195,
 SYVM-60, SYVM-53
 ADD DBEXTENT SYVM-140
 ADD DBSPACE operation SYVM-127

initialization parameters (*continued*)
 AMODE SYVM-55
 ARCHPCT OPER-181, SYVM-70,
 SYVM-63
 ARCHTAPE SYVM-64
 change settings OPER-62
 CHARNAME OPER-181, SYVM-57,
 SYVM-50
 CHKINTVL OPER-182, SYVM-69,
 SYVM-62
 CMS file SYVM-88
 CMS files OPER-5, OPER-187
 DBMODE OPER-195, SYVM-56
 DBNAME OPER-195, SYVM-55,
 SYVM-49
 DBPSWD OPER-195
 DCSSID SYVM-55
 DELETE DBEXTENT SYVM-140
 DISPBias OPER-182, SYVM-66,
 SYVM-59
 display current settings OPER-88
 DSPLYDEV OPER-7, OPER-195,
 SYVM-65
 DSPSTATS OPER-182, SYVM-60,
 SYVM-54
 DUALLOG OPER-182
 DUMPTYPE OPER-183, SYVM-71,
 SYVM-65
 EXTEND OPER-183, SYVM-72,
 SYVM-65
 list OPER-181
 LOGMODE OPER-184, SYVM-69,
 SYVM-62
 LTIMOUT SYVM-67, SYVM-60
 MAPPING OPER-196
 maximums SYVM-443
 multiple user mode SYVM-54,
 SYVM-79, SYVM-47
 NCSCANS OPER-185, SYVM-67,
 SYVM-60
 NCUSERS OPER-185, SYVM-62,
 SYVM-55
 NDIRBUF OPER-185, SYVM-63,
 SYVM-57
 NLRBS OPER-186, SYVM-64,
 SYVM-57
 NLRBU OPER-186, SYVM-64,
 SYVM-57
 NPACKAGE OPER-186, SYVM-63,
 SYVM-56
 NPACKPCT OPER-186, SYVM-63,
 SYVM-56
 NPAGBUF OPER-187, SYVM-63,
 SYVM-56
 overriding OPER-6, SYVM-56,
 SYVM-88, SYVM-50, SYVM-75
 parameter data set creation SYVM-76
 parameter file creation SYVM-88
 PARMID OPER-187, SYVM-50,
 SYVM-76
 PROCMXAB OPER-187, SYVM-68,
 SYVM-61
 PROGNAME OPER-187
 PROTOCOL OPER-196, SYVM-57
 PTIMEOUT OPER-187, SYVM-68,
 SYVM-61
 RMTUSERS OPER-195, SYVM-49

- initialization parameters (*continued*)
 - SAVEINTV OPER-196
 - SECALVER OPER-190, SYVM-61, SYVM-54
 - SECTYPE OPER-190, SYVM-61, SYVM-54
 - SEPINTDB OPER-197
 - single user mode application
 - programs SYVM-72, SYVM-66
 - SLOGCUSH OPER-188
 - SOSLEVEL OPER-188, SYVM-71, SYVM-64
 - source member OPER-5
 - specifying OPER-3
 - SQLADBEX EXEC SYVM-162
 - STARTUP OPER-189, SYVM-56, SYVM-50
 - SYNCPNT OPER-190, SYVM-60, SYVM-53
 - SYSMODE OPER-190, SYVM-56, SYVM-50
 - TAPEMGR SYVM-70, SYVM-64
 - TARGETWS OPER-197
 - TCPMAXRT SYVM-61, SYVM-54
 - TCPPORT OPER-191, SYVM-61, SYVM-54
 - TCPRETRY SYVM-61, SYVM-55
 - TRACCONV OPER-194, SYVM-72, SYVM-66
 - TRACDBSS OPER-160, OPER-192, SYVM-72, SYVM-66
 - TRACDRRM OPER-192, SYVM-72, SYVM-66
 - TRACDSC OPER-160, OPER-193, SYVM-72, SYVM-66
 - TRACEBUF OPER-193, SYVM-72, SYVM-66
 - TRACRDS OPER-160, OPER-193, SYVM-72, SYVM-66
 - TRACSTG OPER-193, SYVM-72, SYVM-66
 - TRACWUM OPER-194, SYVM-72, SYVM-66
- initializing
 - online support OPER-18
 - SQLDA APP-228
 - your user machine APP-117
- initializing a user machine
 - setting system defaults DBA-246
- inner table PERF-129
- INPUT DBA-60
- input area ISQL-11, ISQL-12
- INPUT command
 - data in a table ISQL-129
- input control card file
 - building task DBSU-9
 - embedded data DBSU-32
 - errors DBSU-224
 - SQL statements DBSU-145
- input data for DATALOAD DBSU-168
- input host variables APP-36
- input parameters OPER-181
- input record
 - limitations DBSU-150
 - skipping DBSU-47
- input_record_id_clauses, example DBSU-149
- inputting
 - ending ISQL-114
 - isolation level setting ISQL-97
 - nullifying input ISQL-106
 - routine ISQL-79
 - saving a portion of input ISQL-148
- INSERT DIAG-71
- insert
 - blocking PERF-80, PERF-107
 - distributed database PERF-80
 - multiple row PERF-107
 - on view SQLREF-17
 - restriction for view DBA-45
 - rule
 - dependent table DBA-8
 - for foreign key DBA-40
 - for primary key DBA-40
 - parent table DBA-8
 - SQLGLOB parameters SYVM-249
- INSERT
 - assignment rules SQLREF-53
 - data from another table ISQL-86
 - format 2 problems DIAG-232
 - INSERT rules APP-291
 - isolation level setting ISQL-97, ISQL-98
 - performance problem index DIAG-137
 - rules for referential integrity APP-291
 - with subselect DBA-169, DBA-186
- insert and fetch blocking APP-141, APP-175
- insert-block
 - in PUT statement SQLREF-324
- INSERT by subselect SQLREF-299
- INSERT clause
 - of GRANT statement SQLREF-294, SQLREF-295
 - of REVOKE statement SQLREF-331, SQLREF-332
- insert cursor
 - in DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF-236
 - in OPEN statement SQLREF-308
- INSERT logic DIAG-53, PERF-64
- INSERT logic
 - default logic DIAG-53
- insert rule
 - description SQLREF-16
- insert-statement
 - in DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF-236, SQLREF-238
- INSERT statement
 - description SQLREF-299
 - EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF-272
 - EXPLAIN statement SQLREF-274
 - GRANT statement SQLREF-295
 - OPEN statement SQLREF-310
 - PREPARE statement SQLREF-315
- INSERT using VALUES SQLREF-299
- INSERT with subselect DBA-186
- INSERTAUTH column SQLREF-369
- INSERTAUTH column
 - of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF-404
- installation
 - defaults
 - changing CCSID SYVM-304, SYVM-228
 - changing CHARNAME SYVM-304, SYVM-228
 - exit SYVM-337, SYVM-380, SYVM-259, SYVM-298
 - installation option
 - overview PERF-171
 - production system PERF-171
 - removing VMDSS PERF-171
 - saved segment PERF-171
 - installation planning SYVM-1
 - installation process
 - CMS communications directory SYVM-10
 - DBNAME directory SYVM-23
 - defining a user machine SYVM-10
 - generating a database SYVM-9
 - hardware requirements SYVM-1
 - loading DB2 Server for VM SYVM-9
 - planning SYVM-1
 - SNA NETID file SYVM-11
 - software requirements SYVM-1
 - installation replaceable exits SYVM-351, SYVM-272
 - installation requirement
 - CP directory PERF-207
 - DASD PERF-168
 - database disk PERF-170
 - database machine PERF-167, PERF-168
 - database machine DASD PERF-170
 - dbextent PERF-170
 - directory PERF-170
 - FBA PERF-169
 - hardware PERF-170
 - log PERF-170
 - MAINT machine PERF-167, PERF-168
 - operating system PERF-167
 - real storage PERF-168
 - software PERF-168
 - virtual storage PERF-168
 - VM paging DASD PERF-169
 - installing
 - applications APP-116
 - optional components SYVM-221, SYVM-222
 - INT SQLREF-223
 - INT trace OPER-164, OPER-193
 - INTABLE parameter
 - RELOAD TABLE command DBSU-198
 - integer
 - arithmetic SQLREF-73
 - constant SQLREF-60
 - division SQLREF-73
 - operand SQLREF-73
 - operands SQLREF-73
 - precision SQLREF-47
 - INTEGER
 - data type SQLREF-159, SQLREF-223
 - function SQLREF-104
 - INTEGER data type
 - assembler APP-315
 - C APP-344

INTEGER data type (*continued*)
 COBOL APP-362
 data types APP-389
 Fortran APP-376
 PL/I APP-389
 INTEGER data type of column DBA-32
 integrity
 atomic APP-285, SQLREF-11
 data APP-286, SQLREF-12, SQLREF-18
 entity APP-285, SQLREF-11
 referential APP-286, SQLREF-12
 intent
 exclusive lock
 description PERF-92
 none lock
 description PERF-92
 share lock
 description PERF-92
 intent exclusive lock
 description DIAG-69
 intent none lock
 description DIAG-69
 intent share lock
 description DIAG-69
 intention exclusive (IX) mode OPER-94
 inter-machine communications SYVM-94
 Inter-User Communication Vehicle (IUCV) SYVM-94
 Inter-User Communication Vehicle (IUCV)
 CONNECT SYVM-95
 syntax for *IDENT SYVM-42
 syntax for IUCV SYVM-44
 Inter-User Communication Vehicle (IUCV) protocol DIAG-26
 interactive
 interface
 VSE PERF-8
 user
 VSE PERF-87
 interactive application DBA-147
 interactive application development configuration SYVM-4
 interactive entry of SQL statements SQLREF-142
 interactive SELECT statement ISQL-131
 interactive SQL
 description SQLREF-10
 QMF SQLREF-10
 Interactive Structured Query Language (ISQL)
 affected by implicit CONNECT DBA-96
 asynchronous communication PERF-109
 AUTOCOMMIT PERF-109, PERF-110
 backing out DBA-128
 blocking PERF-109
 CANCEL PERF-109
 CICS PERF-77
 concurrent users PERF-78
 CONNECT considerations DBA-100
 database consistency DBA-171
 dbspace DBA-165
 EXEC using DBA-150
 FORMAT DBA-154
 Interactive Structured Query Language (ISQL) (*continued*)
 INPUT DBA-60
 INPUT restrictions for views DBA-45
 isolation level PERF-110
 maximums DBA-265
 performance considerations PERF-109
 PRINT DBA-154
 report writing DBA-154
 routine DBA-149
 routine
 testing SQL statements DBA-161, DBA-171
 routines DBA-164
 session termination DBA-126
 setting up a new user DBA-80
 stored query DBA-170
 stored query to test SQL statement DBA-171
 temporary table PERF-110
 testing SQL statements DBA-170
 training new users DBA-83
 transaction name PERF-78
 view PERF-110
 interface conventions DBSU-118
 internal dbspace
 adding to a virtual disk pool PERF-50
 data spaces PERF-75
 format SYVM-295
 mapped
 choosing PERF-195
 understanding PERF-159
 using PERF-188
 placement PERF-75
 requirements SYVM-20, SYVM-20
 unmapped
 choosing PERF-195
 understanding PERF-160
 using PERF-187
 virtual disk PERF-46, PERF-51, PERF-75
 internal dbspaces
 DASD needs for sorting DBA-232
 estimating size DBA-232
 internal statistics, updating APP-260
 International Standards Organization (ISO)
 format SQLREF-50
 interpreter tracing OPER-164, OPER-193
 interpretive commands, how they work DIAG-329
 interval
 sampling PERF-14
 interval, monitoring PERF-6
 interval checkpoint OPER-182
 interval option
 with the CIRR transaction OPER-35
 with the CIRT transaction OPER-31
 INTO clause
 description APP-40
 dynamically defined statements APP-216
 FETCH statement APP-37
 of DESCRIBE statement SQLREF-248
 of FETCH statement SQLREF-284
 of INSERT statement SQLREF-299, SQLREF-300
 INTO clause (*continued*)
 of SELECT INTO statement SQLREF-337
 restriction for subqueries APP-80
 unions APP-92
 introduction to Database Services Utility DBSU-3
 invalid
 entity DIAG-199
 index DIAG-51, DIAG-52, DIAG-199
 invalid index DBSU-140, DBSU-230, PERF-71
 invalid index
 package PERF-72
 SHOW INVALID PERF-72
 invalid index, SHOW INVALID example OPER-92
 invalid indexes SYVM-32, SYVM-40
 invalidate package to improve performance DIAG-218
 invalidation of packages SQLREF-165, SQLREF-258, SQLREF-259
 invocation of statements SQLREF-140
 invoking
 PL/I preprocessor
 multiple user mode APP-156
 invoking task
 SQLDBSU DBSU-15
 invoking the Database Services Utility from application programs DBSU-112
 invoking the preprocessor APP-118, APP-154
 IPCTFREE column SQLREF-369
 IPCTFREE column
 of SYSINDEXES SQLREF-389
 IPL procedure PERF-47
 IS clause
 of COMMENT ON PROCEDURE statement SQLREF-181
 of COMMENT ON statement SQLREF-180
 of LABEL ON statement SQLREF-304, SQLREF-305
 ISO APP-135, APP-168, SQLREF-49
 ISO-ANS SQL(89) / DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent terms SQLREF-423, SQLREF-425
 ISO attribute
 DATE option
 CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF-203
 ISOL control parameter DBSU-117
 isolating problems OPER-155
 isolating problems
 with ISQLMAP OPER-177
 with ISQLTRACE OPER-177
 ISOLATION keyword
 LIST command ISQL-138
 SET command ISQL-153
 isolation level
 considerations for adhoc users PERF-110
 cursor stability APP-136, APP-170, SQLREF-21
 cursor stability
 guidelines ISQL-96

isolation level (*continued*)
 description DIAG-66, ISQL-153,
 PERF-95, SQLREF-20
 escalation SQLREF-22
 exclusive SQLREF-20
 ISQL PERF-110
 lock duration PERF-96
 lock escalation PERF-98
 locking data ISQL-95
 mixing APP-139, APP-173
 program control SQLREF-22
 remote unit of work APP-139
 repeatable read APP-136, APP-170,
 SQLREF-20
 repeatable read
 guidelines ISQL-98
 selecting PERF-96
 setting DBSU-219
 share SQLREF-20
 specifying ISQL-95, ISQL-153
 uncommitted read SQLREF-21
 uncommitted read
 guidelines ISQL-96
 UNLOAD DBSU-64
 update SQLREF-20
 USER SQLREF-22
 user defined PERF-96
 USER option APP-127, APP-139,
 APP-165, APP-173
 ISOLATION option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement
 SQLREF-203
 ISOLation preprocessor parameter
 APP-127, APP-165
 ISOLATION preprocessor parameter
 APP-139, APP-173
 ISQ2
 transaction name PERF-78
 ISQL
 commands
 BACKOUT ISQL-106
 CANCEL ISQL-15, ISQL-108
 CHANGE ISQL-38, ISQL-110
 description ISQL-2
 END ISQL-28, ISQL-114
 ERASE ISQL-71, ISQL-115
 EXIT ISQL-19, ISQL-116
 HELP ISQL-16, ISQL-19, ISQL-126
 HOLD ISQL-40, ISQL-127
 IGNORE ISQL-39, ISQL-128
 INPUT ISQL-129
 ISQLTRACE ISQL-136
 LIST ISQL-71, ISQL-138
 LIST SET ISQL-63
 LIST SQL ISQL-71
 RECALL ISQL-69, ISQL-144
 RENAME ISQL-71, ISQL-145
 RUN ISQL-77, ISQL-147
 SAVE ISQL-148
 SET ISQL-33, ISQL-34, ISQL-63,
 ISQL-149
 START ISQL-68, ISQL-159
 STORE ISQL-67, ISQL-161
 description ISQL-2
 DISPLAY ISQL-79
 display commands
 BACKWARD ISQL-24, ISQL-107

ISQL (*continued*)
 display commands (*continued*)
 COLUMN ISQL-28, ISQL-111
 description ISQL-21
 DISPLAY ISQL-113
 END ISQL-28, ISQL-114
 FORMAT ISQL-43, ISQL-59,
 ISQL-117
 FORWARD ISQL-22, ISQL-125
 LEFT ISQL-28, ISQL-137
 PRINT ISQL-28, ISQL-140
 RIGHT ISQL-26, ISQL-146
 TAB ISQL-28, ISQL-163
 END ISQL-114
 ERASE ISQL-115
 EXIT ISQL-19, ISQL-116
 HELP ISQL-126
 HOLD ISQL-127
 IGNORE ISQL-14, ISQL-128
 INPUT ISQL-129
 isolation level setting ISQL-97
 ISQLTRACE ISQL-136
 leaving from signon display ISQL-8
 LIST ISQL-138
 mode ISQL-13
 mode
 display ISQL-13
 wait ISQL-13
 RECALL ISQL-144
 RENAME ISQL-145
 RUN ISQL-147
 SAVE ISQL-148
 SET ISQL-149
 START ISQL-159
 starting ISQL-4, ISQL-5, ISQL-8
 stopping ISQL-19, ISQL-116
 STORE ISQL-161
 transaction identifier ISQL-74
 ISQL (Interactive Structured Query
 Language)
 changing the default language
 SYVM-257
 controlling access to SYVM-141,
 SYVM-119
 controlling active user number
 SYVM-105, SYVM-90
 dbspace SYVM-19, SYVM-19
 description DIAG-7
 estimating dbspace requirements
 SYVM-440, SYVM-347
 non-DB2 Server for VM application
 server SYVM-399
 routines
 estimating dbspace size
 SYVM-440, SYVM-347
 stored SQL statements
 estimating dbspace size
 SYVM-441, SYVM-348
 transaction SYVM-71
 ISQL EXEC DBA-150, ISQL-8, ISQL-73
 ISQL session manager ISQL-4
 ISQL user data, CIRD transaction
 OPER-22
 ISQLTRACE ISQL-136
 ISQLTRACE command OPER-178
 ITALIAN character set SYVM-311,
 SYVM-235

IUCV
 *IDENT statement SYVM-274
 ALLOW SYVM-274
 IUCV *BLOCKIO
 DASD I/O system PERF-83
 page format PERF-56
 IUCV conversations PERF-91
 IX (intention exclusive) mode OPER-94
 J
 JAPANESE (Katakana) character set
 SYVM-312, SYVM-236
 Japanese Industrial Standard SQLREF-49
 JCL (job control)
 format trace output OPER-168
 source members OPER-6
 starting the application server OPER-1
 starting the application server in
 single user mode OPER-8
 user archive OPER-48
 JIS (Japanese Industrial Standard)
 format SQLREF-50
 JIS attribute
 DATE option
 CREATE PACKAGE statement
 SQLREF-203
 job control
 database SYVM-213
 for accounting SYVM-183
 multiple user mode SYVM-68
 redefining for a database SYVM-134,
 SYVM-135
 job control (JCL)
 format trace output OPER-168
 source members OPER-6
 starting the application server OPER-1
 starting the application server in
 single user mode OPER-8
 user archive OPER-48
 job control example
 accounting files on tape SYVM-189
 cataloging a database SYVM-214
 COLDLOG operation SYVM-167
 DASD accounting files SYVM-185,
 SYVM-187
 generating a database SYVM-215
 installing optional components
 SYVM-222
 installing optional database
 components SYVM-221
 multiple user mode DBSU-108,
 DBSU-109
 reloading CCSID-related package
 SYVM-222
 single user mode DBSU-106,
 DBSU-108
 startup with accounting enabled
 SYVM-190
 job control example, invoking Database
 Services Utility with single user mode
 DBSU-108
 job control example, multiple user mode
 DBSU-109
 job control examples
 adding dbextents SYVM-136
 ARIUXDT installation SYVM-280
 ARIUXIT installation SYVM-265

job control examples (*continued*)
 ARIUXTM installation SYVM-280
 deleting dbxextents SYVM-136
 for a batch application program
 SYVM-70
 for starting the application server in
 multiple user mode SYVM-69
 for starting the application server in
 single user mode SYVM-72
 multiple user mode preprocessing
 APP-156
 starting the application server in
 single user mode with user
 parameters SYVM-73
 suppressing printout APP-160

join
 common column names APP-69
 correlated subqueries APP-87
 data conversion APP-68
 definition SQLREF-121
 description APP-68
 equijoin DBA-5
 example SQLREF-127
 join variable APP-71
 limits APP-73
 merge scan PERF-130
 multiple PERF-132
 nulls APP-70
 number permitted APP-73
 path DBA-5
 performance considerations PERF-128
 predicate PERF-122
 referring to another user's table
 APP-69, APP-72
 SELECT * APP-73
 single table (to itself) APP-71
 stored PERF-110, PERF-151
 tables, in applications DIAG-233
 too many DIAG-232
 trailing blanks APP-70
 use of DIAG-196
 without join conditions APP-68

K

kanji
 language key DBA-138

KEEP option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement
 SQLREF-204
 of preprocessor DBA-188

KEEP parameter APP-128, APP-166

keeping authorization names and
 password secret APP-160

key
 activating and deactivating
 SQLREF-17
 composite SQLREF-11
 definition SQLREF-11
 foreign APP-288
 foreign
 adding ISQL-90
 creating ISQL-89
 language DBA-137
 language keys and language
 identifiers SYVM-332, SYVM-257
 multicolumn DBA-5, DBA-51

key (*continued*)
 primary APP-288, DBA-4, DBA-38,
 SQLREF-11
 primary
 adding ISQL-89
 creating ISQL-88
 primary index SQLREF-11
 unique DBA-4, DBA-5, SQLREF-11
 unique index SQLREF-11

key hashing
 hot key hashes DIAG-183
 possible lock wait problems
 DIAG-145, DIAG-164

key-level locking DBA-26

key locking
 definition of DIAG-131
 hot keys DIAG-183
 in catalog tables DIAG-162, DIAG-179
 possible lock wait problems
 DIAG-145, DIAG-164

key-matching PERF-119

key processing SYVM-11

key sequence, possible lock wait
 problems DIAG-145

key structure
 changing to avoid hash conflicts
 DIAG-165
 changing to avoid hot keys DIAG-184
 changing to avoid lock conflicts
 DIAG-146
 making keys smaller DIAG-166

keyboard, unlocked ISQL-12

KEYCOLS column SQLREF-369

KEYCOLS column
 of SYSKEYS SQLREF-392

KEYLEN column SQLREF-369

KEYLEN column
 of SYSINDEXES SQLREF-389

KEYNAME column SQLREF-369

KEYNAME column
 of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF-390
 of SYSKEYS SQLREF-391

KEYORD column SQLREF-369

KEYORD column
 of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF-390

KEYTYPE column SQLREF-369

KEYTYPE column
 of SYSINDEXES SQLREF-390
 of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF-390
 of SYSKEYS SQLREF-391

keyword
 additional DIAG-97
 ALLUSERS DBA-101
 in syntax diagrams APP-ix, DBA-xiii,
 DBSU-xiii, DIAG-xi, ISQL-xii,
 OPER-viii, PERF-xi, SQLREF-2,
 SYVM-xi, SYVM-xi
 spanning input records DBSU-138
 using more than one
 ERASE command ISQL-71
 FORMAT command ISQL-50,
 ISQL-56
 LIST command ISQL-71, ISQL-139
 PRINT command ISQL-30,
 ISQL-142
 SET command ISQL-63, ISQL-156

keyword, developing
 first two DIAG-80
 remaining DIAG-81
 remaining
 abnormal termination DIAG-81
 document DIAG-97
 first failure data capture DIAG-87
 message DIAG-84
 NO RESPONSE DIAG-96
 output missing/incorrect DIAG-97
 SLOW RESPONSE DIAG-96
 wait or loop DIAG-96

keyword control statements SYVM-292,
 SYVM-217

keyword control statements
 formats SYVM-292

keyword types DIAG-80

keyword types
 abnormal termination DIAG-81
 component identification DIAG-80
 document DIAG-97
 first failure data capture DIAG-87
 incorrect or missing output DIAG-97
 message DIAG-84
 NO RESPONSE DIAG-96
 release level DIAG-80
 SLOW RESPONSE DIAG-96

knowledge prerequisites DBSU-xi

L

label SQLREF-304

label
 columns SQLREF-304
 producing with LABEL ON statement
 SQLREF-304
 tables SQLREF-304
 views SQLREF-304

LABEL
 SQL APP-260

LABEL ON
 how it works DIAG-339

LABEL ON statement
 column name qualification
 SQLREF-64
 description SQLREF-304
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement
 SQLREF-272
 PREPARE statement SQLREF-315

LABEL option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement
 SQLREF-204

LABEL preprocessor parameter APP-128,
 APP-166

LABELDEF command SYVM-75

labeled duration
 DAY SQLREF-71, SQLREF-74
 DAYS SQLREF-71, SQLREF-74
 description DBA-177
 HOUR SQLREF-71, SQLREF-75
 HOURS SQLREF-71, SQLREF-75
 MICROSECOND SQLREF-71,
 SQLREF-75
 MICROSECONDS SQLREF-71,
 SQLREF-75
 MINUTE SQLREF-71, SQLREF-75
 MINUTES SQLREF-71, SQLREF-75
 MONTH SQLREF-71, SQLREF-74

labeled duration (*continued*)
 MONTHS SQLREF-71, SQLREF-74
 SECOND SQLREF-71, SQLREF-75
 SECONDS SQLREF-71, SQLREF-75
 YEAR SQLREF-71, SQLREF-74
 YEARS SQLREF-71, SQLREF-74

labeling
 archive tapes SYVM-210, SYVM-156
 single-volume tapes SYVM-75
 tapes SYVM-75

LABELS
 in USING clause
 of DESCRIBE statement
 SQLREF-248
 of Extended DESCRIBE statement
 SQLREF-252

labels for columns DBSU-22

LANGBLK SYVM-257

LANGID column SQLREF-369

LANGID column
 of SYSLANGUAGE SQLREF-392

langid option
 CIRB transaction OPER-20
 SET LANGUAGE command OPER-55

LANGKEY DBA-138, SYVM-332,
 SYVM-256

LANGKEY column SQLREF-369

LANGKEY column
 of SYSLANGUAGE SQLREF-392

language
 choosing character sets OPER-181
 CIRB transaction, langid option
 OPER-20
 SET LANGUAGE operator command
 OPER-55

LANGUAGE column SQLREF-369

LANGUAGE column
 of SYSLANGUAGE SQLREF-392

Language Environment (LE)
 related errors DIAG-125

language for message and HELP text
 ISQL-62

language key DBA-137, SYVM-332,
 SYVM-256

language key
 reserved ranges DBA-138
 when adding HELP text DBA-142

languages
 choosing SYVM-303, SYVM-336,
 SYVM-227
 messages SYVM-331, SYVM-255
 national SYVM-331, SYVM-255
 national
 keys and identifiers SYVM-332,
 SYVM-257
 messages SYVM-60, SYVM-53
 SYSLANGUAGE table SYVM-332,
 SYVM-256

LARCHIVE SYVM-204, SYVM-155

LARCHIVE operator command OPER-49

large display support ISQL-1

large integer
 definition SQLREF-47

large sort, required on CREATE INDEX
 DIAG-166

large tables
 in same DBSPACE DIAG-200

large tables (*continued*)
 putting in own DBSPACE DIAG-202,
 DIAG-234

LASTING GLOBALV file DBA-244

law of diminishing returns PERF-1

layout of special operator command
 responses DIAG-318, DIAG-322

layout of storage after initialization
 DIAG-286, DIAG-291

LDATELEN parameter of exec DBA-249

LDIRBUFF counter OPER-58, PERF-22

leading sign, zoned field DBSU-155

leading zeros
 controlling ISQL-48, ISQL-119

leaving the application server OPER-11

LEFT command
 example ISQL-28
 PF key ISQL-183
 reference ISQL-137

length
 attribute
 column SQLREF-44
 host variable SQLREF-79

LENGTH
 function SQLREF-105

length, column PERF-37

LENGTH (SET command) ISQL-62

length attribute of column
 changing ISQL-49

LENGTH column SQLREF-369

LENGTH column
 of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF-381

length of field
 output DBSU-176

letter SQLREF-35, SQLREF-36

level 0 trace OPER-163

level 1 trace OPER-163

level 2 trace OPER-163

LFDDBSpace column SQLREF-369

LFDDBSpace column
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF-377

LFDLINK column SQLREF-369

LFDLINK column
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF-377

LFDTABID column SQLREF-369

LFDTABID column
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF-377

LIBDEF statements
 DB2 Server for VM libraries
 SYVM-213

like
 description DBA-13

LIKE predicate
 description SQLREF-86

limitations on input records DBSU-147,
 DBSU-150

limiting
 privilege by using a view ISQL-92

limits
 joins APP-73
 system tuning PERF-3

limits in the database manager
 SQLREF-349

lines per page DBSU-219

LINEWIDTH control parameter
 DBSU-115

LINK commands in SQLFDEF SYVM-289

link-edit PERF-175

link-edit EXEC
 example DBSU-122

link-editing
 extra modules required APP-179
 module not found APP-144, APP-178

link waits
 because of held agents DIAG-148
 causes of DIAG-205
 definition of DIAG-132
 indicator definition DIAG-130
 performance problem index DIAG-140
 ratio definition DIAG-132
 when locks held long time DIAG-205

LINKID column SQLREF-369

LINKID column
 of SYSACCESS SQLREF-374

linkmap
 access for the database manager
 DIAG-282
 definition of DIAG-280

LIST
 examples ISQL-71
 obtaining printed reports ISQL-64
 reference ISQL-138
 setting more than one characteristic
 ISQL-63

list format Database Services Utility
 output DBSU-99

LIST parameter
 description DBSU-163
 unreadable DBCS data in message file
 DBSU-231

LISTCAT PERF-8, PERF-20

LISTCAT command SYVM-185

listing
 format characteristics ISQL-63
 more than one stored command
 ISQL-71
 name
 column in table ISQL-84
 stored SQL statement ISQL-71
 table ISQL-83
 view ISQL-83
 operational characteristics ISQL-138
 stored SQL statement ISQL-138

literal
 description SQLREF-59

load
 leveling PERF-44
 workload PERF-3

LOAD
 used by database manager SYVM-82

load-data
 commands DBSU-147
 committing while loading DBSU-44
 into multiple tables DBSU-38
 record-count determination DBSU-45
 skipping bad records DBSU-45
 spanning multiple records DBSU-42

load measurement
 checkpoint PERF-22
 CPU PERF-14, PERF-17
 DASD I/O PERF-17
 database machine or partition DASD
 I/O load PERF-15
 description PERF-7, PERF-13

- load measurement (*continued*)
 - I/O PERF-136
 - individual device utilization PERF-15
 - logical unit of work PERF-22
 - main storage PERF-17
 - operating system PERF-14
 - processor PERF-14, PERF-17
 - real and virtual storage PERF-14
 - system paging DASD PERF-14, PERF-17
 - tools PERF-14
- load point of DB2 Server for VM user programs SYVM-82
- loading
 - accounting data SYVM-260, SYVM-203
 - COBOL considerations APP-116
 - HELP text
 - SQLDBINS EXEC SYVM-277
 - message file SYVM-333
 - multiple table DBSU-38
 - multiple table rows DBSU-41
 - null values DBSU-36
 - procedures DBSU-36
 - program APP-144, APP-178
 - record into several tables DBSU-40
 - saved segments PERF-178, SYVM-185
 - sequence SYVM-82
 - user-specified format DBSU-32
- loading commands
 - DATALOAD TABLE DBSU-147
 - program-load DBSU-207
 - RELOAD DBSPACE DBSU-192
 - RELOAD PACKAGE DBSU-208
 - RELOAD TABLE DBSU-196
- loading data
 - definition of DIAG-132
 - exclusive locking in catalogs
 - DIAG-179
 - for new users DBA-83
 - from a terminal DBA-60
 - from CMS file DBA-59
 - from other table DBA-61
 - from sequential file DBA-61
 - from virtual reader file DBA-59
 - from VSAM file DBA-61
 - into tables DBA-59
 - logging during DIAG-207
 - performance problem index DIAG-138
 - possible DBSPACE scan problems
 - DIAG-172
 - possible I/O problems DIAG-224, DIAG-234
 - possible lock escalation problems
 - DIAG-203, DIAG-215
 - possible lock wait problems
 - DIAG-145, DIAG-164, DIAG-183, DIAG-202, DIAG-205, DIAG-234
 - using a test dbspace DBA-169
 - using DBS Utility DBA-160
 - using the DBS Utility DBA-59
- loading security audit information into a table DBA-112
- LOADLIB
 - ARISQLLD SYVM-6
 - FILEDEF SYVM-82
- LOADMOD SYVM-82
- LOADSYS SYVM-82
- local
 - buffer
 - DASD I/O system PERF-83
 - new page PERF-61
 - NPAGBUF PERF-85
 - performance indicator PERF-23
 - virtual addressability extension PERF-77
 - copy
 - distributed database PERF-81
 - definition DBA-13
- LOCAL attribute
 - DATE option
 - CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF-203
- local date DBSU-152, DBSU-174
- LOCAL resource SYVM-56
- local time DBSU-152, DBSU-175
- LOCAL time standard
 - format SQLREF-50
- LOCALAXE entry
 - privileged remote DRDA user PERF-90
- locating and dispatching a dispatchable agent DIAG-23
- locating SQL statements DIAG-296
- locations
 - physical data PERF-19
- lock OPER-57
- LOCK APP-256, DBA-74
- lock
 - COMMIT statement SQLREF-184
 - conversion OPER-100, OPER-110
 - counter OPER-57
 - dbspace SQLREF-306
 - DELETE statement SQLREF-246
 - description SQLREF-18
 - escalation OPER-57, OPER-186, SQLREF-20
 - held for long duration DIAG-205
 - INSERT statement SQLREF-302
 - LOCK DBSPACE statement SQLREF-306
 - LOCK TABLE statement SQLREF-307
 - modes OPER-101
 - request mode OPER-111
 - request state OPER-110
 - ROLLBACK statement SQLREF-336
 - show active locks OPER-93
 - SHOW LOCK DBSPACE OPER-95
 - SHOW LOCK GRAPH command
 - OPER-97
 - SHOW LOCK GRAPH example
 - OPER-102
 - SHOW LOCK MATRIX command
 - OPER-102
 - SHOW LOCK USER command
 - OPER-105
 - SHOW LOCK WANTLOCK command
 - OPER-108
 - table SQLREF-307
 - types SQLREF-20
 - UPDATE statement SQLREF-342
- LOCK
 - ACQUIRE DBSPACE APP-255
 - ALTER DBSPACE APP-255
- LOCK (*continued*)
 - lock escalation PERF-97
- LOCK clause
 - of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF-146
 - of ALTER DBSPACE statement SQLREF-149
- lock concept DIAG-65
- lock concept
 - how it works DIAG-65
 - how it works
 - access to private DBSPACES
 - DIAG-77
 - deadlock detection DIAG-77
 - isolation level cursor stability
 - DIAG-66
 - isolation level repeatable read
 - DIAG-66
 - isolation level uncommitted read
 - DIAG-67
 - lock compatibility DIAG-70
 - lock durations DIAG-69
 - lock escalation DIAG-77
 - lock modes DIAG-69
 - locking done by DB2 Server for VSE & VM DIAG-71
 - locking hierarchy DIAG-68
 - isolation levels DIAG-66
- lock contention
 - access path PERF-94
 - catalog table PERF-96
 - deadlock PERF-99
 - index PERF-94
 - isolation level PERF-95
 - lock compatibility DIAG-70, PERF-93
 - logical unit of work PERF-94
 - measurement PERF-33
 - minimum lock level PERF-94
 - NCUSERS PERF-93
 - operator SHOW command PERF-33
 - row level locking PERF-94
- LOCK DBSPACE statement
 - description SQLREF-306
 - EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF-272
 - PREPARE statement SQLREF-315
- lock escalation DBSU-227, SYVM-64, SYVM-57
- lock escalation
 - ALTER DBSPACE PERF-97
 - because of excessive locking
 - DIAG-176
 - because of low lock levels DIAG-203
 - because of small NLRB parameters
 - DIAG-215
 - COUNTER operator command
 - PERF-98
 - DBS utility PERF-111
 - deadlock PERF-100
 - definition of DIAG-131
 - isolation level PERF-98
 - LOCK PERF-97
 - measurement PERF-35
 - NCUSERS PERF-87
 - operator SHOW command PERF-35
 - overview PERF-97
 - performance problem index DIAG-144

- lock escalation (*continued*)
 - SHOW LOCK MATRIX PERF-98
 - trading lock level PERF-97
 - when it is good DIAG-214
- lock level
 - decreasing DIAG-146, DIAG-177, DIAG-184, DIAG-203
 - definition of DIAG-132
 - increasing DIAG-165, DIAG-177, DIAG-204
 - set too low DIAG-203
 - too high DIAG-202
- lock management tracing OPER-163, OPER-192
- LOCK parameter DBA-26
- lock request block
 - determining number required PERF-98
 - insufficient PERF-98
 - NLRBS PERF-97
 - NLRBU PERF-97
 - number in use PERF-35
 - performance indicator PERF-23, PERF-98
- lock request block (LRB)
 - NLRBS initialization parameter OPER-186
 - number per user OPER-186
 - possible paging problems DIAG-214
 - usage OPER-103
- lock size
 - definition APP-253
- LOCK TABLE statement
 - description SQLREF-307
 - EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF-272
 - PREPARE statement SQLREF-315
- LOCK trace OPER-163, OPER-192
- lock wait rate
 - definition DIAG-132
- lock wait table OPER-103
- lock wait timeout SYVM-67, SYVM-60
- lock wait timeout
 - avoid global deadlocks DIAG-206
 - use of DIAG-206
- lock waits
 - because of adjacent key locking DIAG-145
 - because of DBSPACE scans DIAG-169, DIAG-200
 - because of excessive locking DIAG-176
 - because of held agents DIAG-148
 - because of held locks DIAG-205
 - because of high lock levels DIAG-202
 - because of key hash conflicts DIAG-164
 - because of key locking in catalogs DIAG-162
 - because of large DBSPACES DIAG-200
 - because of lock escalations DIAG-215
 - because of locking in catalogs DIAG-179
 - because of low lock levels DIAG-203
 - because of repeatable read usage DIAG-205
 - because of too many agents DIAG-230
- lock waits (*continued*)
 - because of UPDATE STATISTICS DIAG-234
 - definition of DIAG-132
 - due hot spots in data DIAG-183
 - indicator definition DIAG-131
 - performance problem index DIAG-144
- locking
 - adjacent index page DIAG-145
 - adjacent key, example of DIAG-164
 - adjacent key, possible problems in catalogs DIAG-163
 - as overhead PERF-11
 - automatic override DBSU-227
 - catalog tables DBSU-227
 - compatibility DIAG-70, PERF-93
 - considerations
 - DATALOAD and RELOAD DBSU-228
 - description DBSU-227
 - reducing lock escalation DBSU-228, PERF-111
 - SHARE lock DBSU-228
 - UNLOAD PACKAGE and RELOAD PACKAGE DBSU-228
 - contention
 - overview PERF-91
 - performance indicator PERF-97
 - cost of PERF-11
 - data DBSU-227, ISQL-95
 - DBS utility
 - DATALOAD and RELOAD PERF-111
 - deadlock PERF-112
 - UNLOAD PACKAGE and RELOAD PACKAGE PERF-112
 - dbspace DBSU-227
 - dbspaces
 - explicitly APP-256
 - modifying APP-253
 - reading APP-253
 - description APP-256
 - done by DB2 Server for VSE & VM DIAG-71
 - duration APP-256, PERF-93
 - duration
 - isolation level PERF-96
 - escalation DBSU-227
 - excessive DIAG-176
 - exclusive APP-256
 - exclusive locking in tables DIAG-179
 - hierarchy PERF-92
 - index on locking related problems DIAG-144
 - isolation level ISQL-95, ISQL-153
 - isolation level
 - considerations APP-136, APP-170
 - key-level DBA-26
 - lock level PERF-94
 - lockmode
 - dbspace PERF-38
 - index PERF-39
 - minimum lock level PERF-117
 - mode DIAG-69, PERF-92
 - NCUSERS PERF-87
 - on indexes DIAG-74
 - operator SHOW commands PERF-33
- locking (*continued*)
 - overview PERF-91
 - possible adjacent key problems DIAG-145
 - private dbspace DIAG-70, PERF-93
 - share APP-256
 - SHARE lock
 - DBS utility PERF-112
 - tables explicitly APP-256
 - update APP-256
 - virtual addressability extension PERF-77
- LOCKLMT
 - counter PERF-35
 - example PERF-22
- LOCKLMT counter OPER-57, SYVM-65, SYVM-58
- LOCKLMT counter
 - uses of DIAG-176, DIAG-214
- LOCKMODE, possible lock wait problems DIAG-202, DIAG-203
- LOCKMODE column SQLREF-369
- LOCKMODE column
 - of SYSDBSPACES SQLREF-385
 - of SYSINDEXES SQLREF-389
- lockout with cursor stability DIAG-127
- log PERF-198
- log
 - activity when ARCHPCT is reached SYVM-70, SYVM-63
 - allocation considerations SYVM-17, SYVM-17
 - archive PERF-103
 - archive
 - at shutdown OPER-12
 - checkpoint SYVM-205, SYVM-155
 - continuity SYVM-226, SYVM-166
 - creating SYVM-204, SYVM-154
 - definition OPER-49
 - device address SYVM-92
 - example SYVM-207
 - FILEDEF needed SYVM-79
 - introduction SYVM-195, SYVM-147
 - LARCHIVE command for SYVM-204, SYVM-155
 - SQLEND LARCHIVE command SYVM-204, SYVM-155
 - to disk OPER-50, SYVM-207
 - to tape OPER-50
 - archive file output (ARILARC) OPER-10
 - caching PERF-75
 - capacities of IBM DASDs SYVM-426, SYVM-335
 - checkpoint PERF-101
 - continuity SYVM-226, SYVM-166
 - cushion OPER-112, OPER-188, PERF-105
 - damaged data set SYVM-164
 - damaged minidisks SYVM-221
 - data sets OPER-189
 - database information DBA-17, SYVM-143, SYVM-123
 - defining SYVM-283, SYVM-210
 - description DBA-17, SYVM-192, SYVM-144

- log (*continued*)
 - determining size OPER-112
 - dual PERF-103
 - dual
 - defining SYVM-16, SYVM-283, SYVM-16, SYVM-210
 - placing SYVM-17, SYVM-17
 - recovery SYVM-144
 - using SYVM-227, SYVM-167
 - dual logging OPER-182
 - failure
 - switching log data SYVM-231
 - file PERF-103
 - file names (LOGDSK1 and LOGDSK2) SYVM-213
 - filtered log recovery OPER-183
 - full
 - checkpoint PERF-101
 - full processing SYVM-69, SYVM-63
 - history area SYVM-232, SYVM-169
 - increasing size SYVM-168
 - increasing the size of SYVM-228
 - invalid index PERF-72
 - log-full processing SYVM-69, SYVM-63
 - log usage OPER-112
 - LOGWRITE counter OPER-58
 - management tracing OPER-163, OPER-192
 - maximum size by DASD type SYVM-445, SYVM-353
 - mode switching SYVM-225, SYVM-229, SYVM-165, SYVM-169
 - moving SYVM-228
 - online log archive, LARCHIVE command OPER-50
 - placement PERF-75
 - placement of dual logs SYVM-17, SYVM-17
 - purpose SYVM-7, SYVM-9
 - reconfiguration SYVM-228, SYVM-167
 - reconfiguring SYVM-168
 - recovery (filtered) DBA-128
 - reformatting SYVM-228, SYVM-229, SYVM-167, SYVM-169
 - replacing SYVM-221, SYVM-164
 - replacing
 - damaged dataset SYVM-148
 - damaged minidisk SYVM-196
 - SHOW LOG OPER-112, PERF-105
 - size SYVM-14, SYVM-17, SYVM-14, SYVM-17
 - space SYVM-69, SYVM-62
 - specifying
 - log mode OPER-184
 - trace OPER-192
 - two logs OPER-182
 - starter database size and placement SYVM-10
 - switching log data SYVM-231
 - switching log modes SYVM-225, SYVM-165
 - trace OPER-163
 - usage by DBS Utility loading SYVM-17, SYVM-17
 - volume considerations SYVM-17, SYVM-17
- log buffer PERF-198
- log checkpoints DIAG-60
- log considerations DBSU-105
- log disk PERF-198
- log I/O's
 - because of loading DIAG-207
 - definition of DIAG-131
 - performance problem index DIAG-143
- LOG job control statement APP-160
- log recovery, filtered DIAG-249
- log space
 - requirements DBSU-45
- log space, freeing DIAG-59
- logging
 - as overhead PERF-12
 - decreasing rate DIAG-161
 - during loads DIAG-207
 - recovery concepts DIAG-56
 - running with DIAG-159
- logging off the application server OPER-11
- logical data design
 - evaluation of PERF-137
 - index DBA-47
- logical data maximum DBA-265
- logical operator APP-43
- logical operators SQLREF-89
- logical storage management DIAG-43
- logical unit of work
 - load measurement PERF-22
 - lock duration PERF-93
 - locking PERF-94
 - long versus short PERF-91
 - recovery PERF-100
 - storage queue PERF-44
- logical unit of work (LUW) DIAG-56, DIAG-146
- logical unit of work (LUW)
 - automatic locking APP-256
 - automatic rollback APP-256, APP-258
 - avoiding short ones DIAG-159
 - batch considerations APP-16
 - CICS considerations DBA-101
 - CICS/VSE considerations APP-17, APP-18, APP-153
 - CMS considerations APP-15, APP-19
 - COMMIT statement SQLREF-183
 - committing work done APP-19
 - concepts DIAG-15
 - counter OPER-57
 - CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF-207
 - DBSS initialization DIAG-10
 - delaying a checkpoint OPER-67, OPER-68
 - description APP-18, APP-196, DBA-119, SQLREF-18
 - determination DBSU-23
 - DROP statement SQLREF-259
 - error handling APP-196
 - example OPER-66
 - Extended CLOSE statement SQLREF-178
 - Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF-252
 - Extended FETCH statement SQLREF-288
- logical unit of work (LUW) (*continued*)
 - Extended OPEN statement SQLREF-313
 - Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF-321
 - Extended PUT statement SQLREF-327
 - functional description DIAG-15
 - general rules DBA-121
 - heuristic decision SYVM-323
 - ICCF considerations APP-16
 - identifier OPER-52, OPER-65
 - in-doubt OPER-66, OPER-152, SYVM-114, SYVM-98
 - initiating closes cursors SQLREF-310
 - ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF-424
 - lock management OPER-163
 - management DIAG-15
 - multiple OPER-136
 - prepared statement referenced only in SQLREF-314
 - recovery DBA-119, DIAG-58
 - recovery
 - depending on STARTUP parameter SYVM-212
 - revoking privileges APP-268
 - ROLLBACK statement SQLREF-335
 - rolling back work done APP-19
 - terminating SQLREF-335
 - terminating destroys prepared statements SQLREF-316
 - use of multiple DIAG-146, DIAG-150, DIAG-206
 - use of Multiple DIAG-177
 - using extended dynamic statements APP-246
- logical unit of work identifier (LUWID) DRDA protocol DBA-111, DBA-114
- logical unit type 6.2 (LU 6.2) security DBA-79
- LOGIO COUNTER, use of DIAG-207
- logmode
 - changing PERF-105
 - selecting PERF-103
 - short on storage PERF-57
- LOGMODE
 - initialization parameter PERF-101
- LOGMODE initialization parameter OPER-184
- LOGMODE initialization parameter archiving SYVM-69, SYVM-146, SYVM-62
- restoring SYVM-214, SYVM-159
- switching log modes SYVM-225, SYVM-165
- LOGMODE=N, use for loading DIAG-207
- LOGmode parameter
 - preprocessor APP-133
- LOGMODE startup parameter PERF-198
- LOGON procedure for implicit connect DBA-95
- LOGREAD counter OPER-58, PERF-22
- logs
 - in DBSS DIAG-47
- LOGWRITE counter OPER-58, PERF-22
- long character strings in Fortran APP-371

long DBSS calls, possible problems
DIAG-208

long field DBA-51

long-field value
overhead DBA-220
storage DBA-220

long identifier SQLREF-37

long-running commands, canceling
ISQL-15

long string
blocking restriction SQLREF-44
column SQLREF-44
CREATE TABLE statement
SQLREF-229
description SQLREF-44, SQLREF-231
limitations in select-list SQLREF-123
restriction in INSERT statement
SQLREF-301

long strings
description APP-47
use APP-48

LONG VARCHAR
data type SQLREF-159, SQLREF-223
in column definition DBA-33
restrictions APP-48
restrictions
unions APP-93

LONG VARCHAR data type
assembler APP-315
C APP-344
COBOL APP-362
Fortran APP-376
PL/I APP-389

LONG VARGRAPHIC
data type SQLREF-159, SQLREF-224
in column definition DBA-33
restrictions APP-48
restrictions
unions APP-93

LONG VARGRAPHIC data type
assembler APP-315
C APP-345
COBOL APP-363
Fortran APP-376
PL/I APP-389

low
selectivity, false sense of DIAG-153

low CPU utilization, performance
problem index DIAG-141

low CPU utilization indicator
definition of DIAG-131

low I/O rate indicator
definition of DIAG-131

LOW2KEY column SQLREF-369

LOW2KEY column
of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF-382

lowercase SQLREF-35, SQLREF-36

lowercase characters
identifiers DBSU-110
input ISQL-39, ISQL-151

LPAGBUFF OPER-58

LPAGBUFF counter PERF-22

LPAGBUFF counter
use in buffer hit ratio DIAG-155,
DIAG-157

LRB (lock request block)
NLRBS initialization parameter
OPER-186
number per user OPER-186
usage OPER-103

LRB (see lock request block) DIAG-214

LTIMELEN parameter of exec DBA-249

LTIMEOUT OPER-58

LTIMEOUT initialization parameter
OPER-185

LU 6.2 LUWID
DRDA handshaking PERF-107

LUW DIAG-146, SQLREF-183

LUW
explicit termination DIAG-18,
DIAG-19

LUW (logical unit of work)
AUTOCOMMIT setting ISQL-33,
ISQL-34
canceling ISQL-15

LUW termination
implicit DIAG-18, DIAG-19

M

machine, virtual
database OPER-8
user OPER-8

MACHINE directory statement PERF-174

macro
ARISCCS SYVM-58

MACRO
ARIRCAN SYVM-366
ARISDBG SYVM-290
ARISDTM SYVM-351, SYVM-360
ARISNLSC SYVM-172, SYVM-189,
SYVM-333
ARISSEGC SYVM-185, SYVM-186
ARISSEGC
SQLBOOTS EXEC SYVM-468

macroinstruction, CICS
DFHPCT DBA-126
DFHSIT DBA-126

mailbox functions
resource adapter interaction DIAG-24

main storage PERF-162

main storage
buffer pool PERF-85
dedicating PERF-41
load measurement PERF-17
page count PERF-15
temporary CICS PERF-78
virtual addressability extension
PERF-77
virtual disk PERF-46, PERF-51

main variable APP-57, APP-310,
APP-330, APP-352, APP-369, APP-381

main variable
description SQLREF-68

MAINT machine
installation PERF-167
overview PERF-167
virtual storage PERF-168

MAINT program SYVM-209, SYVM-214

maintaining
accounting data SYVM-256,
SYVM-199

maintaining (*continued*)
storage pools SYVM-157, SYVM-133

maintenance
application program DBA-173
database DBA-57, DBA-76
database consistency DBA-171
dbspace DBA-73
index DIAG-192
procedure for a database DBA-76
statistics PERF-133
table DBA-59

maintenance, package SQLREF-10

maintenance procedures for a database
SYVM-119

major control blocks DIAG-294

making key columns smaller DIAG-166

making the HELPTTEXT dbspace larger
DBA-143

management of storage DIAG-43

managing
storage pools SYVM-155, SYVM-131

managing stored procedure servers
DBA-209

managing your own table ISQL-83

manipulating a cursor APP-35

manipulation commands, CMS files
SYVM-288

manual
organization PERF-ix
prerequisite PERF-x
who should use PERF-ix

manually resolving in-doubt logical units
of work OPER-153

many-to-many relationship DBA-3

many-to-one relationship DBA-3

mapped DBNAME SYVM-23

mapping
choosing PERF-198, PERF-200
understanding PERF-159

MAPPING
initialization parameter OPER-196

mapping DBSPACES to DASD DIAG-47

mapping macro
ARIBFPPB SYVM-372, SYVM-290

master profile routine ISQL-73

MASTERPW password OPER-195

matched index PERF-120

materials
for reporting a problem DIAG-101
to send to IBM DIAG-101
to send to IBM
environments DIAG-103

matrix, SHOW LOCK MATRIX command
OPER-102

MAX
comparison rules SQLREF-53
function SQLREF-93

MAXCONN PERF-28

MAXCONN
decreasing DIAG-232
increasing DIAG-150
increasing virtual storage PERF-45
pseudo agent PERF-89

MAXCONN parameter SYVM-273

MAXCONN parameter
controlling overloading SYVM-62

MAXCONN parameter *(continued)*
inter-machine communications SYVM-94
new databases SYVM-283

MAXDBSPC control statement
during database generation SYVM-217
establishing database maximums SYVM-18, SYVM-17
estimating SYVM-18, SYVM-18

MAXDBSPC keyword control statement
default SYVM-293
SQLDBGEN SYVM-292

MAXEXTNT control statement
during database generation SYVM-217
establishing database maximums SYVM-18, SYVM-17
estimating SYVM-18, SYVM-18

MAXEXTNT keyword control statement
default SYVM-293
SQLDBGEN SYVM-292

maximum
column
index DBA-265
ISQL query DBA-265
SELECT-list DBA-265
table DBA-265
view DBA-265
foreign keys per table DBA-265
indexes per database DBA-265
indexes per table DBA-265
joins APP-73
length
index key DBA-265
ISQL command (bytes) DBA-265
row DBA-265
logical data limits DBA-265
programs per database DBA-265
tables per database DBA-265
tables per dbspace DBA-265
values for ISQL DBA-265
views per database DBA-265

maximum number of DATALOAD
commands per INFILE DBSU-41

maximum values
database SYVM-18, SYVM-17
database size SYVM-15, SYVM-15
system SYVM-443, SYVM-351

MAXPOOLS
keyword PERF-57

MAXPOOLS control statement
during database generation SYVM-217
establishing database maximums SYVM-18, SYVM-17
estimating SYVM-18, SYVM-17

MAXPOOLS keyword control statement
default SYVM-293
SQLDBGEN SYVM-292

MBCS (multi-byte characters) SQLREF-47

MCCSIDGRAPHIC SYVM-34, SYVM-35,
SYVM-321, SYVM-41, SYVM-42,
SYVM-245

MCCSIDMIXED SYVM-34, SYVM-35,
SYVM-321, SYVM-41, SYVM-42,
SYVM-245

MCCSIDBCS SYVM-34, SYVM-35,
SYVM-321, SYVM-41, SYVM-42,
SYVM-245

MDISK control statements
allocating dbextent minidisks SYVM-158
directory size SYVM-14

MDISK statements
adding dbextents SYVM-157

measurement
production system PERF-6
relative nature PERF-6
test system PERF-6
to indicators PERF-15
tools PERF-7, PERF-8

tools
catalog table PERF-8
CICS PERF-8
CICS monitoring facility PERF-8
CICS statistics PERF-8
CICSPARS PERF-8
CIRD transaction PERF-8
COUNTER operator command PERF-9
CP INDICATE USER PERF-8
CP monitor PERF-7
CP QUERY TIME PERF-8
database manager PERF-19
DB2 Server DSS COUNTER POOL PERF-9
DB2 Server DSS SHOW TARGETWS PERF-9
DB2 Server for VSE & VM PERF-8
DB2 Server for VSE & VM accounting PERF-9
DB2 Server for VSE & VM trace PERF-9
IBM DB2 for VM Control Center PERF-9
initialization parameter PERF-8
operating system PERF-14
RTM VM/ESA PERF-8
SHOW operator command PERF-8
VM PERF-7
VM/PRF PERF-7
VMMAP PERF-7
VSAM LISTCAT PERF-8
VSE PERF-8
VSE interactive interface PERF-8

measuring performance PERF-13

media recovery OPER-154

megabytes of data on 4-kilobyte pages SYVM-429, SYVM-337

members, source OPER-5

members, source
A-type OPER-5
cataloging example OPER-6

memo-to-users PERF-171

memory, when to add DIAG-156,
DIAG-214

merge scan join PERF-130

merging data from multiple tables DBA-63

merging results of queries APP-92

message DIAG-84

message
alternate language ISQL-62

message *(continued)*
ARI0039E SYVM-71, SYVM-65
ARI0041E SYVM-71, SYVM-65
ARI0915I SYVM-149, SYVM-127
ARI7044I SYVM-71
choosing a national language for SYVM-331, SYVM-255
description ISQL-8, ISQL-9
ISQL status ISQL-12
loading message file SYVM-333
multiple language messages SYVM-331, SYVM-255
multiple national languages SYVM-304, SYVM-228
SET LANGUAGE command SYVM-60, SYVM-53

message ARI0126E DIAG-237

message file
errors DBSU-224
example DBSU-96
working with DBSU-17

message file display
embedded data DBSU-163

message handling, Resource Adapter
relationship with DSC DIAG-24
relationship with RDS DIAG-24

message traffic
fetch and insert blocking PERF-80

messages
error OPER-4
national language OPER-20, OPER-55

MESSAGES control parameter DBSU-116

methods of dispatching SYVM-66,
SYVM-59

microcode assists PERF-2

MICROSECOND
function SQLREF-106
labeled duration SQLREF-71,
SQLREF-75

MICROSECONDS
labeled duration SQLREF-71

migrating from a VSE operating system SYVM-39

migration
CCSID considerations SYVM-33,
SYVM-40
CHARNAME considerations SYVM-33, SYVM-40
considerations SYVM-31, SYVM-39
conversion of packages SYVM-33,
SYVM-40
databases
multiple SYVM-39, SYVM-45
defaults
changing CCSID SYVM-304,
SYVM-228
changing CHARNAME SYVM-304, SYVM-228
directory space verification SYVM-32,
SYVM-40
elimination of SET XPCC command SYVM-40
handling mixed data SYVM-35,
SYVM-42
handling SBCS data SYVM-34,
SYVM-41

- migration (*continued*)
 - HELPTXT dbspace SYVM-32, SYVM-39
 - index considerations DBA-52
 - invalid indexes SYVM-32, SYVM-40
 - MCCSIDGRAPHIC SYVM-34, SYVM-35, SYVM-41, SYVM-42
 - MCCSIDMIXED SYVM-34, SYVM-35, SYVM-41, SYVM-42
 - MCCSIDSBSCS SYVM-34, SYVM-35, SYVM-41, SYVM-42
 - mixed primary keys SYVM-36, SYVM-43
 - planning SYVM-1, SYVM-31, SYVM-39
 - resource names SYVM-45
 - server name SYVM-40
 - setting an application requester
 - default CCSID SYVM-36, SYVM-45
 - setting an application requester
 - default CHARNAME SYVM-36, SYVM-45
 - setting an application server default
 - CCSID SYVM-33, SYVM-40
 - setting an application server default
 - CHARNAME SYVM-33, SYVM-40
 - VM/SP to a VM/ESA operating system SYVM-45
 - VM/XA operating system to a VM/ESA operating system SYVM-41
 - VSE guest sharing SYVM-40
 - VSE to a VM operating system SYVM-31, SYVM-39
- MIN
 - comparison rules SQLREF-53
 - function SQLREF-94
- mini-dump DIAG-278
- minidisk
 - 4 096-byte blocks SYVM-425
 - 512-byte blocks SYVM-425
 - caching PERF-75
 - damaged
 - database SYVM-195
 - database and log SYVM-196
 - log SYVM-196
 - DASD storage requirements for system minidisks SYVM-6
 - database SYVM-7
 - defining SYVM-282
 - defining
 - dbextents SYVM-157
 - example SYVM-283
 - directory SYVM-7
 - formatting SYVM-288
 - log SYVM-229
 - passwords SYVM-93, SYVM-283
 - primary production SYVM-271
 - production SYVM-5
 - protecting SYVM-139
 - replacing SYVM-219
 - required for a database machine SYVM-5
 - requirements for the user facility
 - subset SYVM-8
 - reserving SYVM-288
 - secondary production SYVM-271
- minidisk (*continued*)
 - service SYVM-6
 - service machine SYVM-8
 - starter database SYVM-7, SYVM-9
 - system SYVM-5
 - user machine SYVM-8
 - user machine
 - requirements SYVM-8
 - work SYVM-6
 - minidump OPER-147
 - minimum
 - content of a table ISQL-86
 - minimum lock level PERF-94
 - minimum sizes
 - for a starter database SYVM-9
 - MINUTE
 - function SQLREF-106
 - labeled duration SQLREF-71, SQLREF-75
 - MINUTES
 - labeled duration SQLREF-71
 - missing output DIAG-97
 - mixed data
 - ASCII SQLREF-46
 - COMMENT ON statement
 - SQLREF-180, SQLREF-181
 - conditions SQLREF-46
 - CREATE TABLE statement
 - SQLREF-224
 - DBCS and EBCDIC DBSU-173
 - description SQLREF-45
 - EBCDIC SQLREF-46
 - EUC SQLREF-46
 - handling after migration SYVM-35, SYVM-42
 - in LIKE predicate SQLREF-87
 - LABEL ON statement SQLREF-305
 - MBCS SQLREF-46
 - MCCSIDGRAPHIC SYVM-35, SYVM-321, SYVM-42, SYVM-245
 - MCCSIDMIXED SYVM-35, SYVM-321, SYVM-42, SYVM-245
 - MCCSIDSBSCS SYVM-35, SYVM-321, SYVM-42, SYVM-245
 - representation conventions SQLREF-6
 - rules SQLREF-45, SQLREF-46
 - SQLDA SQLREF-361
 - string assignments SQLREF-55, SQLREF-56
 - using SYVM-314, SYVM-239
 - MIXED data subtype DBA-34
 - mixed INFILE records to separate tables DBSU-38
 - mixing isolation levels APP-139, APP-173
 - mode
 - display ISQL-13, ISQL-37
 - wait ISQL-13, ISQL-37
 - MODE keyword
 - description SQLREF-307
 - IN SHARE MODE clause
 - of LOCK DBSPACE statement
 - SQLREF-306
 - of LOCK TABLE statement
 - SQLREF-307
 - mode option, CIRP transaction OPER-35
 - mode switching for logs SYVM-225, SYVM-229, SYVM-165, SYVM-169
- modeling data designs DBA-160
- modes
 - CIRT transaction OPER-30
 - database OPER-195
 - lock OPER-101
 - multiple user mode OPER-8
 - single user mode OPER-8
- modes of operation
 - multiple user mode SYVM-47
 - single user mode SYVM-47
- MODIFY option
 - of CREATE PACKAGE statement
 - SQLREF-205
 - of DROP STATEMENT statement
 - SQLREF-263
- modifying
 - locked dbspace APP-253
 - tables through a view APP-66
 - the online HELP in the database DBA-137
- modifying table designs PERF-150
- modifying the separation between columns ISQL-44, ISQL-61
- module
 - bootstrap SYVM-172
 - SQLDBBT SYVM-174
 - SQLISBT SYVM-174
 - SQLRMBT SYVM-174
- module address OPER-68
- module not found APP-144, APP-178
- monitor, CP PERF-7
- Monitor Analysis Program (VMMAP) PERF-7
- monitoring
 - CICS/VS monitoring facility OPER-56
 - cost PERF-6
 - dbspace page consumption OPER-84
 - interval PERF-6
 - master schedule PERF-6
 - plan PERF-6
 - plan
 - performance PERF-2, PERF-6
 - real time PERF-5
 - statistical PERF-5
- MONTH
 - function SQLREF-107
 - labeled duration SQLREF-71, SQLREF-74
- MONTHS
 - labeled duration SQLREF-71
- more than one keyword with FORMAT command ISQL-56
- most recently used pages PERF-43
- MOVEFILE
 - restriction SYVM-141
- moving
 - data with INSERT command ISQL-86
 - dbextents SYVM-168, SYVM-140, SYVM-163
 - log disks SYVM-170, SYVM-141
 - through a query result
 - backward ISQL-24, ISQL-107
 - forward ISQL-22, ISQL-125
 - left ISQL-28, ISQL-137
 - right ISQL-26, ISQL-146
- Moving
 - dbextents SYVM-168

- moving a database
 - from one user ID to another SYVM-47
 - using the SQLDBDEF utility SYVM-46
 - moving the HELP text to another dbspace DBA-145
 - moving the logs SYVM-228
 - multicolumn key DBA-5, DBA-47
 - multicolumn key
 - considerations DBA-51
 - multiple
 - database DBA-189
 - row
 - query results APP-35
 - tables in a view DBA-43
 - user mode DBA-190
 - multiple database migration SYVM-39, SYVM-45
 - multiple database mode, to avoid paging effects DIAG-221
 - multiple foreign keys SQLREF-13
 - multiple join PERF-132
 - multiple language HELP text ISQL-16, SYVM-304, SYVM-228
 - Multiple Language HELP Text Support DBA-137
 - multiple language messages SYVM-304, SYVM-331, SYVM-228, SYVM-255
 - multiple logical units of work OPER-136
 - multiple logs, specifying OPER-182
 - multiple LUWs
 - to avoid excessive locking DIAG-177
 - to avoid lock contention DIAG-206
 - to reduce link waits DIAG-150
 - to reduce lock waits DIAG-146
 - multiple-partition mode
 - locking considerations APP-256
 - multiple path
 - delete-connected SQLREF-14
 - multiple queries, use of DIAG-196
 - multiple-row query DBSU-21
 - multiple row results APP-35
 - multiple tables DBSU-40
 - multiple user access SYVM-265
 - multiple user job control DBSU-108
 - multiple user mode APP-116, DIAG-13, DIAG-14, OPER-8
 - multiple user mode
 - definition SYVM-53, SYVM-47
 - DSC DIAG-13, DIAG-14
 - executing applications APP-147
 - initialization parameters SYVM-54, SYVM-47
 - invoking the preprocessors APP-118, APP-154, APP-156
 - job control SYVM-68
 - job control to start the application server SYVM-69
 - operating the application server SYVM-47
 - running DBSU-7
 - running application programs SYVM-80, SYVM-70
 - starting DB2 Server for VM PERF-180, PERF-182
 - starting the application server SYVM-47
 - multiple user mode (*continued*)
 - starting the application server with password protected data sets SYVM-50
 - startup using a CMS file SYVM-56
 - multiple user mode (MUM)
 - allocating user to agents PERF-87
 - blocking PERF-107
 - running PERF-91
 - multiple virtual machine mode
 - definition SYVM-53, SYVM-47
 - multiplication in SQL expressions APP-54
- N**
- NACTIVE
 - large values DIAG-200
 - NACTIVE column
 - of SYSDBSPACES DBA-143
 - name
 - application server SYVM-23, SYVM-23
 - changing SYVM-45
 - column
 - changing display ISQL-47
 - description ISQL-1
 - database SYVM-23, SYVM-23
 - server-name OPER-195
 - table ISQL-2
 - NAME column SQLREF-369
 - NAME column
 - of SYSCHARSETS SQLREF-379
 - of SYSUSERAUTH and SYSUSERLIST SQLREF-406
 - NAME option of FORMAT command
 - description ISQL-47
 - using several keywords ISQL-50, ISQL-57
 - NAMED clause
 - of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF-145
 - NAMEFIND
 - restrictions SYVM-11
 - storage fragmentation SYVM-11
 - NAMES
 - in USING clause
 - of DESCRIBE statement SQLREF-248
 - of Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF-252
 - names and identifiers
 - command DBSU-110
 - NAMESYS macro
 - example SYSNAME values SYVM-177
 - naming
 - column APP-27
 - data object APP-27
 - dbspace APP-27
 - index APP-27
 - table APP-27
 - naming a table DBA-28
 - naming conventions
 - SQL SQLREF-38
 - naming conventions, changing
 - DIAG-164, DIAG-182
 - national language SYVM-303, SYVM-336, SYVM-227
 - national language
 - character set SYVM-303, SYVM-227
 - national language (*continued*)
 - character set
 - choosing OPER-181
 - choosing SYVM-303, SYVM-227
 - keys and identifiers SYVM-332, SYVM-257
 - messages
 - and HELP text SYVM-331, SYVM-255
 - remote support SYVM-269
 - VSE guest sharing SYVM-333, SYVM-258
 - online support OPER-20
 - SET LANGUAGE operator command OPER-55
 - support SYVM-303, SYVM-227
 - SYSLANGUAGE table SYVM-332, SYVM-256
 - NCOLS column SQLREF-369
 - NCOLS column
 - of SYSCATALOG SQLREF-375
 - NCSCANS initialization parameter OPER-185, SYVM-67, SYVM-60
 - NCUSERS
 - buffer pool PERF-85
 - deadlock PERF-99
 - decreasing DIAG-158, DIAG-231
 - determining number of real agents PERF-87
 - example PERF-28
 - increasing DIAG-150
 - increasing virtual storage PERF-45
 - limit SYVM-62, SYVM-443, SYVM-55, SYVM-351
 - lock contention PERF-93
 - number of real agents PERF-86
 - package cache PERF-86
 - RMTUSERS PERF-90
 - too high DIAG-230
 - NCUSERS initialization parameter OPER-185
 - NCUSERS initialization parameter
 - guidelines SYVM-62, SYVM-55
 - setting SYVM-62, SYVM-55
 - VSE guest sharing SYVM-62, SYVM-55
 - NDIRBUF
 - directory buffer PERF-85
 - directory buffer pool PERF-83
 - increasing virtual storage PERF-45
 - large enough DIAG-167
 - too big DIAG-155
 - too small DIAG-156
 - NDIRBUF initialization parameter OPER-185, SYVM-63, SYVM-57
 - negative SQLCODE
 - description APP-11, APP-196
 - nested loop join PERF-129
 - nesting correlated subqueries APP-88
 - network
 - distributed PERF-80
 - national language support SYVM-269
 - response time PERF-4
 - SNA PERF-79
 - NEW option
 - of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF-206

NEW parameter
 RELOAD DBSPACE command
 DBSU-193
 RELOAD TABLE DBSU-197
new user support DBA-79
NEXT DIAG-71
NHEADER
 ACQUIRE DBSPACE APP-254
 changing DBA-73
 determining DBA-24
NHEADER clause
 of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement
 SQLREF-146
NLEAF column SQLREF-369
NLEAF column
 of SYSINDEXES SQLREF-389
NLEVELS column SQLREF-369
NLEVELS column
 of SYSINDEXES SQLREF-389
NLRB parameters
 decreasing DIAG-215
 increasing DIAG-216
 too large DIAG-214
 too small DIAG-215
NLRBS
 increasing DIAG-216
 increasing virtual storage PERF-45
 initialization parameter PERF-97
 too large DIAG-214
 too small DIAG-215
NLRBS initialization parameter
 OPER-186, SYVM-64, SYVM-57
NLRBU
 increasing DIAG-216
 increasing virtual storage PERF-45
 initialization parameter PERF-97
 too large DIAG-214
 too small DIAG-215
NLRBU initialization parameter
 OPER-186, SYVM-64, SYVM-57
no error codes, but problem exists
 fetch with cursor stability DIAG-127
 lockout with cursor stability
 DIAG-127
NO RESPONSE DIAG-96
NO RESPONSE
 wait or loop DIAG-96
NOBIND preprocessor parameter
 APP-162
NOBLOCK option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement
 SQLREF-204
NOBLoK preprocessor parameter
 APP-124
NOCHECK option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement
 SQLREF-204
NOCHECK preprocessor parameter
 APP-163
NOCLOSE option of TRACE command
 OPER-165
NODESCRIBE option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement
 SQLREF-205
NOEXIST option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement
 SQLREF-205
NOEXIST preprocessor parameter
 APP-126, APP-164
NOFASTTR
 job control option PERF-77
NOFOR option
 UPDATE statement SQLREF-343
NOFOR preprocessor parameter
 APP-126, APP-164
NOGRaphic preprocessor parameter
 APP-127, APP-165
NOLINKS
 decreasing DIAG-231
 increasing DIAG-150
 too few agents DIAG-228, DIAG-230
nolinks option
 CIRA transaction OPER-33
 CIRB transaction OPER-19
NOLOG job control statement APP-160
NOMODIFY option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement
 SQLREF-205
non-DB2 Server for VM application
 server
 DBS utility SYVM-398, SYVM-317
 ISQL SYVM-399
non-IBM products SYVM-6
non-SQL work
 possible CPU usage problems
 DIAG-213
 possible paging problems DIAG-213,
 DIAG-231
non-unique index, key locking DIAG-164
non-XC mode
 database machine PERF-167
 hardware PERF-170
 SQL/DS directory PERF-195
 verify PERF-180
nonexecutable SQL statements APP-12
nonexecutable statement SQLREF-140,
 SQLREF-141
nonrecoverable data SYVM-239,
 SYVM-176
nonrecoverable data
 backing out SYVM-238, SYVM-175
 committing SYVM-238, SYVM-175
 dbspaces SYVM-237, SYVM-174
 restoring SYVM-239, SYVM-176
 rolling back SYVM-238, SYVM-175
nonrecoverable dbspace
 CREATE TABLE statement
 SQLREF-227
nonrecoverable DBSPACE
 for loading without logging
 DIAG-207
nonrecoverable storage pool DBA-23
nonrecoverable storage pool
 checkpoint PERF-101
 data placement SYVM-240, SYVM-177
 DATALOAD DBSU-46
 dbspace recovery DBSU-227
 dbspaces SYVM-243, SYVM-180
 description OPER-84, OPER-121
 processing errors DBSU-223
 querying SYVM-244, SYVM-181
 RELOAD PURGE DBSU-78
 UPDATE statement SQLREF-342
nonselective index scan PERF-114
nonunique index
 definition of DIAG-132
 key prefix
 possible I/O problems DIAG-235
nonunique key prefix
 definition of DIAG-132
NOPACKAGE preprocessor parameter
 APP-166
NOPRint preprocessor parameter
 APP-128, APP-166
NOPUnch preprocessor parameter
 APP-128, APP-166
NOREWIND parameter DBSU-143,
 DBSU-164
NOREWIND parameter, DATAUNLOAD
 DBSU-180
normal application server
 online support shutdown OPER-30
 shutdown OPER-14
normal DB2 Server for VM shutdown
 SYVM-92
normal form
 first DBA-9
 fourth DBA-11
 second DBA-9
 third DBA-10
normalization guidelines DBA-29
normalizing a table DBA-9
NOSEQUence preprocessor parameter
 APP-129, APP-167
NOSQLCA
 preprocessor parameter APP-129
 support APP-130, APP-167, APP-196
NOT
 in a search condition SQLREF-89
NOT EXISTS predicate APP-91
NOT FOUND clause
 of WHENEVER statement
 SQLREF-347
not found SQLCODE (100)
 FETCH APP-37
NOT IN predicate APP-82
NOT keyword
 concatenation APP-43
 in EXISTS predicate SQLREF-83
 in LIKE predicate SQLREF-86
NOT NULL clause
 of CREATE TABLE statement
 SQLREF-224
NOT NULL option ISQL-86
NOT NULL option
 of CREATE TABLE DBA-31
notification of records reloaded DBSU-79
NOVERFLOW PERF-36
NOVERFLOW column SQLREF-369
NOVERFLOW column
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF-377
NPACKAGE
 increasing virtual storage PERF-45
 package cache PERF-86
NPACKAGE initialization parameter
 OPER-186
NPACKAGE parameter SYVM-63,
 SYVM-56
NPACKPCT
 package cache PERF-86

NPACKPCT initialization parameter
 OPER-186
 NPACKPCT parameter SYVM-63,
 SYVM-56
 NPAGBUF
 increasing virtual storage PERF-45
 local buffer PERF-85
 local buffer pool PERF-83
 too big DIAG-155
 too small DIAG-156
 NPAGBUF initialization parameter
 OPER-187, SYVM-63, SYVM-56
 NPAGBUF parameter SYVM-63,
 SYVM-56
 NPAGES column SQLREF-369
 NPAGES column
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF-377
 of SYSDBSPACES SQLREF-385
 NRHEADER column SQLREF-369
 NRHEADER column
 of SYSDBSPACES SQLREF-385
 NTABS column SQLREF-369
 NTABS column
 of SYSDBSPACES SQLREF-384
 NUCEXT QUERY
 used by database manager SYVM-83
 NUCXDROP
 used by database manager SYVM-83
 NUCXLOAD
 used by database manager SYVM-82,
 SYVM-83
 NUL-terminated strings and truncation
 C APP-338
 null PERF-37
 null
 DATALOAD DBSU-36
 foreign key DBA-8
 in omitted columns during
 DATALOAD DBSU-30
 representation in unloaded data
 DBSU-189
 value DBA-4, DBA-31
 NULL
 keyword
 in INSERT statement SQLREF-299
 in UPDATE statement
 SQLREF-340, SQLREF-341
 predicate
 description SQLREF-89
 NOT keyword SQLREF-89
 null value SQLREF-89
 null attribute of result column
 SQLREF-123
 null-clause
 examples DBSU-178
 null/current clause
 example DBSU-160
 TCI subcommand DBSU-157
 null foreign key SQLREF-13
 null id string OPER-65
 NULL option
 FORMAT command ISQL-59,
 ISQL-122
 LIST command ISQL-138
 SET command ISQL-63
 SET command
 description ISQL-61

NULL option (*continued*)
 SET command (*continued*)
 displayed character ISQL-61
 reference ISQL-154
 null value APP-89
 null value
 assign to database SQLREF-51
 assigned to host variable SQLREF-338
 assignment SQLREF-53
 attribute of a result column
 SQLREF-123
 checking SQLREF-52
 controlling what is displayed ISQL-58,
 ISQL-61
 CREATE INDEX statement
 SQLREF-199
 definition SQLREF-43
 duplicate rows SQLREF-122
 elimination with VALUE function
 SQLREF-117
 equality and ordering SQLREF-52
 for added column ISQL-87
 formatting field ISQL-58
 formatting with null field ISQL-58
 found in grouped column ISQL-134
 grouping columns SQLREF-125
 grouping queries APP-74
 in expression or predicate SQLREF-52
 indicator variables APP-61, APP-63
 joins APP-70
 preventing occurrences of in a table
 ISQL-86
 return from database SQLREF-52
 search conditions APP-43
 setting characters displayed
 query result ISQL-122
 terminal session ISQL-61,
 ISQL-154
 nullifying input
 BACKOUT ISQL-106
 IGNORE ISQL-128
 NULLS column SQLREF-369
 NULLS column
 of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF-382
 number of items in a select list
 ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term
 SQLREF-424
 numbers SQLREF-47
 numeric
 assignments
 COBOL integer SQLREF-55
 decimal SQLREF-53, SQLREF-54
 floating-point SQLREF-53,
 SQLREF-54
 integer SQLREF-53, SQLREF-54
 comparisons
 decimal SQLREF-57
 floating-point SQLREF-57,
 SQLREF-58
 integer SQLREF-57
 expression SQLREF-73
 field punctuation ISQL-60
 representation in unloaded data
 DBSU-189
 values in CHAR input data fields
 DBSU-151

NUMERIC
 See DECIMAL APP-47
 numeric conversion
 DRDA SQLREF-29
 NUMERIC data type DBSU-154
 NUMERIC data type
 synonym for DECIMAL data
 SQLREF-159, SQLREF-223
 numeric data types DBA-32
 numeric host variable SQLREF-48

O
 object
 in a database DBA-17
 security DBA-87
 object name
 qualification DBSU-110
 object table SQLREF-66
 objectives
 performance PERF-2, PERF-4
 objects SYVM-143, SYVM-123
 obtaining costs for statements PERF-147
 occurrence of an entity DBA-1
 offnames;
 link maps and access DIAG-282
 trace facility DIAG-300
 omitting column from a display ISQL-45,
 ISQL-119
 ON clause
 of CREATE INDEX statement
 SQLREF-200
 of GRANT statement SQLREF-294,
 SQLREF-295
 of REVOKE statement SQLREF-331,
 SQLREF-332
 ON DELETE clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement
 SQLREF-162
 of CREATE TABLE statement
 SQLREF-222, SQLREF-226
 one-phase commit SYVM-109, SYVM-93
 one-time query DBA-149
 one-to-many relationship DBA-3
 one-to-one relationship DBA-2
 online
 application recovery DBA-125,
 DBA-168
 application security DBA-168
 HELP DBA-137
 log archive OPER-50
 reference information
 HELP command ISQL-126
 HELP text ISQL-16
 introduction ISQL-2
 setting isolation level ISQL-97
 status information OPER-20
 transaction consideration DBA-168
 transaction processing DBA-148,
 DBA-200
 online resource adapter OPER-31,
 OPER-32, OPER-36, SYVM-102,
 SYVM-118, SYVM-130, SYVM-132,
 SYVM-86, SYVM-102, SYVM-114,
 SYVM-116
 online resource adapter data areas
 RMAR SYVM-285
 RMCX SYVM-364

- online support
 - CIRB transaction options OPER-18
 - considerations for stopping SYVM-79
 - definition OPER-1
 - implicit CONNECT support SYVM-104, SYVM-88
 - monitoring OPER-20
 - online resource adapter OPER-18
 - operation SYVM-98, SYVM-82
 - resource adapter OPER-19
 - starting OPER-18, SYVM-100, SYVM-83
 - stopping OPER-30, SYVM-128, SYVM-112
 - VSE guests OPER-17
- online support for VSE guest sharing
 - considerations for stopping SYVM-93
- online support parameters OPER-18, OPER-38
- online transaction processing
 - configuration SYVM-2
- ONLY option
 - FORMAT command ISQL-46
- OP Codes DIAG-298
- OPEN
 - description APP-36
 - format APP-36
- OPEN SCAN DIAG-70
- open state of a cursor APP-35
- open state of cursor
 - FETCH statement SQLREF-285
 - OPEN statement SQLREF-308
- OPEN statement
 - description SQLREF-308
 - dynamic select SQLREF-142
 - select-statement invocation SQLREF-140
 - SQLDA SQLREF-359
 - SQLLEN value SQLREF-362
 - SQLTYPE value SQLREF-362
 - static select SQLREF-142
- OPEN statement, Extended SQLREF-313
- operand
 - datetime SQLREF-74
 - decimal SQLREF-73
 - floating-point SQLREF-74
 - integer SQLREF-73
 - string SQLREF-72
- operating
 - console SYVM-53
 - DB2 Server for VMoperator SYVM-53
 - mode
 - XA PERF-45
 - XC PERF-45
 - modes SYVM-47
 - multiple databases SYVM-53
 - multiple user mode SYVM-47
 - online support SYVM-98, SYVM-82
 - planning SYVM-53, SYVM-47
 - system measurements PERF-14
 - VSE guest sharing SYVM-98, SYVM-82
- operating environments OPER-v
- operating mode DBA-190
- operating mode
 - changing SYVM-89
- operating modes
 - modes supported
 - 370 mode SYVM-1, SYVM-89
 - XA mode SYVM-1, SYVM-89
 - XC mode SYVM-1, SYVM-89
 - XA mode SYVM-338
 - XC mode SYVM-338
- operating system
 - non-XC mode PERF-167
 - requirement PERF-167
- operating systems OPER-v
- operating systems
 - overview SYVM-1
- operating the application server OPER-1, OPER-43
- operation
 - assignment SQLREF-53, SQLREF-57
 - comparison SQLREF-57, SQLREF-59
 - description SQLREF-53
 - precedence SQLREF-78
- operational characteristic
 - listing ISQL-64, ISQL-138
 - setting ISQL-149
- operations in SQL SQLREF-53
- operator
 - application server OPER-43
 - arithmetic APP-54, SQLREF-73
 - command PERF-24, PERF-31
 - comparison APP-44
 - DB2 Server for VSE & VM system OPER-v
 - logical APP-43
- operator agent OPER-64, PERF-86
- operator agent
 - storage queue PERF-44
- operator command
 - ALTACCT OPER-45
 - ARCHIVE OPER-46
 - COUNTER OPER-57
 - FORCE OPER-52, OPER-66
 - FORCE RMTUSER OPER-54
 - issuing OPER-43
 - LARCHIVE OPER-49
 - RESET OPER-60
 - RESET CRR LOGNAMES OPER-60
 - RESET HIGHSTOR OPER-61
 - RESET INDOUBT OPER-61
 - SET OPER-62
 - SET APPCVM OPER-17
 - SET LANGUAGE OPER-55
 - SHOW ACTIVE OPER-64
 - SHOW ADDRESS OPER-68
 - SHOW BUFFERS OPER-69
 - SHOW CONNECT OPER-72
 - SHOW CRR LOGNAMES OPER-79
 - SHOW DBCONFIG OPER-80
 - SHOW DBEXTENT OPER-82
 - SHOW DBSPACE OPER-84
 - SHOW INDOUBT OPER-86
 - SHOW INITPARM OPER-88
 - SHOW INVALID OPER-89
 - SHOW LOCK ACTIVE OPER-93
 - SHOW LOCK DBSPACE OPER-95
 - SHOW LOCK GRAPH OPER-97
 - SHOW LOCK MATRIX OPER-102
 - SHOW LOCK USER OPER-105
- operator command (*continued*)
 - SHOW LOCK WANTLOCK OPER-108
 - SHOW LOG OPER-49, OPER-112
 - SHOW LOGHIST OPER-114
 - SHOW POOL OPER-118
 - SHOW STORAGE OPER-130
 - SHOW SYSTEM OPER-133
 - SQLEND OPER-11
 - syntax OPER-viii
 - TRACE OPER-161
- operator commands OPER-199
- operator commands
 - COUNTER ISQL-112
 - ending ISQL-114, ISQL-115
 - layouts of responses to special operator commands DIAG-318, DIAG-322
 - SHOW ISQL-158
- operator console messages DBSU-223
- operator console system, issuing operator commands OPER-43
- operator ID APP-153, DBA-101
- operator response during restore
 - CONTINUE SYVM-214, SYVM-160
 - END RESTORE SYVM-215, SYVM-160
 - STOP SYSTEM SYVM-214, SYVM-160
- OPT trace OPER-164, OPER-193
- optimization
 - functional description DIAG-37
- optimizer PERF-113
- optimizer
 - tracing OPER-164, OPER-193
- OPTION LOG job control statement APP-160
- OPTION NOLOG job control statement APP-160
- OPTION statement for accounting SYVM-247
- optional
 - default parameter
 - in syntax diagrams APP-xii, DBA-xv, DBSU-xv, DIAG-xiv, ISQL-xiv, OPER-xi, PERF-xiii, SQLREF-4, SYVM-xiv, SYVM-xiii
 - installation steps PERF-183
 - item
 - in syntax diagrams APP-x, DBA-xiv, DBSU-xiv, DIAG-xii, ISQL-xii, OPER-ix, PERF-xii, SQLREF-3, SYVM-xii, SYVM-xii
 - keyword
 - in syntax diagrams APP-xii, DBA-xv, DBSU-xv, DIAG-xiv, ISQL-xiv, OPER-xi, PERF-xiii, SQLREF-4, SYVM-xiv, SYVM-xiii
- options file, start up PERF-20
- OPTIONS(MAIN) clause APP-380
- OR
 - in a search condition SQLREF-89
 - truth table SQLREF-89
- OR operator APP-43
- order
 - clauses APP-76

order (*continued*)
 input records DBSU-147
 ORDER BY clause ISQL-135
 ORDER BY clause
 comparison rules SQLREF-53
 description APP-39
 ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term
 SQLREF-424
 maximum number of columns
 SQLREF-350
 maximum total length of columns
 SQLREF-350
 of select-statement SQLREF-132
 restriction for CREATE VIEW APP-65
 unions APP-92, APP-93
 order of evaluation SQLREF-78
 ORDERFIELD column SQLREF-369
 ORDERFIELD column
 of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF-382
 ordering
 columns of a query result ISQL-132
 query results APP-39
 rows of a query result ISQL-135
 ordinary application server
 online support shutdown OPER-30
 shutdown OPER-14
 ordinary identifier
 description SQLREF-37
 ordinary token
 description SQLREF-36
 ORIGINAL column SQLREF-369
 OS QSAM
 augmented by DB2 Server for VM
 database manager SYVM-74
 OUTCCSID column SQLREF-369
 OUTCCSID column
 of SYSSTRINGS SQLREF-401
 outer reference
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
 term SQLREF-423
 outer table PERF-129
 OUTFILE subcommand DBSU-178
 OUTLINE keyword ISQL-122
 outlining
 columns ISQL-120
 controlling ISQL-122
 report ISQL-51
 output area
 correcting line ISQL-35
 description ISQL-11, ISQL-12
 output class
 for printed reports ISQL-141
 setting for a session ISQL-151
 output format DBSU-217
 output host variables APP-37
 output record format example DBSU-184
 overcommitting dbspace storage
 SYVM-156, SYVM-132
 overflow DBA-174, SQLREF-420
 overflow
 catalog table PERF-60
 reorganization PERF-67
 row expansion PERF-59
 OVERFLOW error in decimal arithmetic
 operation DBA-176
 overhead PERF-11

override file
 example SYVM-177
 overriding initialization parameters
 SYVM-56, SYVM-88, SYVM-50,
 SYVM-75
 overview
 checkpoint interval PERF-162
 data space PERF-153
 database machine PERF-167
 directory PERF-160
 internal dbspace PERF-159
 logical mapping PERF-166
 MAINT machine PERF-167
 operating system PERF-167
 performance counter PERF-164
 physical mapping PERF-166
 save interval PERF-163
 storage management PERF-162
 storage pool PERF-159
 storage pool structure PERF-165
 striping PERF-163
 target working storage size parameter
 PERF-162
 working storage residence priority
 PERF-162
 overview of Database Services Utility
 DBSU-3
 owner
 dbspace APP-252
 description DBA-93
 OWNER column SQLREF-369
 OWNER column
 of SYSDBSACES SQLREF-384
 owner_name
 description SQLREF-39
 owner of catalog tables (SYSTEM)
 SQLREF-369
 owner of table ISQL-91
 OWNER option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement
 SQLREF-205
 OWner preprocessor parameter APP-128
 owning a database
 definition SYVM-264, SYVM-208

P

PA trace OPER-164, OPER-193
 PA1 key ISQL-99
 package SYVM-19, SYVM-153, SYVM-18,
 SYVM-129
 package
 automatic regeneration APP-147,
 APP-180, APP-269
 cache PERF-86
 cache
 NCUSERS PERF-87
 threshold PERF-86
 virtual addressability extension
 PERF-77
 concepts DIAG-36
 considerations DBSU-229
 conversion SYVM-33, SYVM-40,
 SYVM-40
 CREATE PACKAGE statement
 SQLREF-202, SQLREF-207
 dbspace SYVM-153, SYVM-129

package (*continued*)
 description APP-118, APP-155,
 SQLREF-18
 distributing APP-149, APP-185
 DROP statement SQLREF-258,
 SQLREF-259
 DROP STATEMENT statement
 SQLREF-263
 Extended PREPARE statement
 SQLREF-318
 GRANT statement SQLREF-289
 invalid PERF-72
 invalidating
 DROP DBSPACE APP-257
 DROP VIEW APP-68
 REVOKE APP-269
 invalidation DBSU-64, SQLREF-165,
 SQLREF-258, SQLREF-259
 needs re-preprocessing DIAG-218
 performance considerations DBSU-229
 performance of DBA-185
 preprocessing DBSU-83, SQLREF-165,
 SQLREF-263
 section SQLREF-18
 tasks DBSU-83
 unload and reload PERF-112
 unused SYVM-155, SYVM-131
 PACKAGE
 description DBSU-85
 portable package migration DBSU-87
 RELOAD DBSU-87
 UNLOAD DBSU-85
 package cache management DIAG-40
 PACKAGE clause
 of DROP statement SQLREF-258
 package_id
 description SQLREF-39
 package_name
 description SQLREF-39
 in DROP statement SQLREF-258
 in GRANT statement SQLREF-289
 in REVOKE statement SQLREF-328
 length limitation SQLREF-349
 PACKAGE preprocessor parameter
 APP-166
 package_spec
 description SQLREF-39
 in CREATE PACKAGE statement
 SQLREF-202
 in DROP STATEMENT statement
 SQLREF-263
 in Extended DECLARE CURSOR
 statement SQLREF-241
 in Extended DESCRIBE statement
 SQLREF-252
 in Extended EXECUTE statement
 SQLREF-269
 in Extended PREPARE statement
 SQLREF-319
 packed decimal
 input data DBSU-153
 output data DBSU-176
 padding
 bit data SQLREF-55
 string SQLREF-55
 page
 active in a dbspace PERF-37

page (continued)

- allocating from storage pool PERF-57
- available in a dbspace PERF-37
- DASD I/O system PERF-83
- DASD space DBA-19
- data
 - description PERF-58
 - free space PERF-59
 - SYS0001 SYVM-435, SYVM-343
- dbspace
 - running out PERF-62
- dbspace storage SYVM-144, SYVM-124
- dynamic allocation PERF-56
- fault
 - system paging DASD PERF-43
- free percentage PERF-38
- header APP-254, PERF-58
- header
 - SYS0001 SYVM-436, SYVM-343
- header, in a dbspace DBA-24
- index PERF-58
- index
 - reserved in a dbspace PERF-38
 - running out PERF-63
- jumps PERF-65
- locking ISQL-153
- logical and physical PERF-56
- map table PERF-56
- map table
 - shadow page PERF-61
- megabytes and 4-kilobyte pages SYVM-429, SYVM-337
- modified PERF-84
- most recently used PERF-43
- number used by a table PERF-36
- releasing PERF-84
- shadow
 - checkpoint PERF-60
 - description PERF-58
 - number in use PERF-61
- size PERF-56
- size of printed report ISQL-155
- stealing PERF-84
- storage PERF-41
- storage buffers SYVM-63, SYVM-56
- type PERF-58
- update PERF-61

page buffers, data OPER-187

page consumption, dbspace OPER-84

page fault processing, asynchronous PERF-193

page faults, serialization DIAG-220

PAGE lock size APP-256

page locking

- hot pages DIAG-183
- possible lock escalation problems DIAG-203, DIAG-215
- possible lock wait problems DIAG-145, DIAG-202
- to avoid escalations DIAG-204
- use of DIAG-177, DIAG-203, DIAG-204

page usage, dbspace OPER-84

PAGE value for LOCK clause

- description SQLREF-150

PAGE value for LOCK clause (continued)

- of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF-146
- of ALTER DBSPACE statement SQLREF-149

page width DBSU-219

PAGECTL control parameter DBSU-116

PAGEREAD counter OPER-58, PERF-22

PAGEREAD counter

- use in buffer hit ratio DIAG-155, DIAG-157

PAGES clause

- of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF-146

PAGES parameter of ACQUIRE DBSPACE APP-254

PAGESIZE keyword

- LIST command ISQL-138
- SET command ISQL-62, ISQL-155

paging

- because of code not shared DIAG-227
- because of large buffers DIAG-155
- because of large NLRB settings DIAG-214
- because of too many agents DIAG-230
- causing high CPU usage DIAG-212
- effects of DIAG-220
- performance problem index DIAG-144
- possible CPU usage problem DIAG-212
- possible problem DIAG-213
- rate, high value DIAG-155, DIAG-213

paging devices, need for more DIAG-221

paging faults, effects of DIAG-155

paging indicator

- definition of DIAG-131

PAGWRITE counter OPER-58, PERF-22

parameter

- ACCOUNT SYVM-60, SYVM-53
- adding dbspaces SYVM-146
- AMODE(24) SQLSTART EXEC SYVM-78
- AMODE(31) SQLSTART EXEC SYVM-78
- CHARNAME DBA-240, DBA-249, SYVM-313, SYVM-237
- database parameters set at database generation time SYVM-13, SYVM-13
- DATE DBA-249, SYVM-121, SYVM-105
- DATEFORMAT DBA-240
- DBCS DBA-240, DBA-249
- DBMODE SYVM-56
- DBNAME DBA-238, DBA-247, DBA-252
- DBNAME
 - specifying in SQLSTART SYVM-56
 - SQLADBEX EXEC SYVM-162
 - SQLADBSpace EXEC SYVM-146
 - SQLCDBEX EXEC SYVM-151, SYVM-168
 - SQLDBGEN EXEC SYVM-286
 - SQLDBINS EXEC SYVM-285
 - SQLLOG EXEC SYVM-229
 - SQLSTART EXEC parameter SYVM-78
- DCSSID DBA-238, DBA-252, OPER-3

parameter (continued)

- dcssid
 - EXEC parameter SYVM-173
 - SQLADBEX EXEC SYVM-162
 - SQLADBSpace EXEC SYVM-146
 - SQLDBINS EXEC SYVM-286
- DCSSID
 - SQLLOG EXEC SYVM-229
 - SQLSTART EXEC SYVM-78
- DSPSTATS SYVM-60, SYVM-54
- DVERIFY SYVM-90, SYVM-77
- identifier OPER-187
- initialization OPER-3, OPER-181
- initialization
 - overriding OPER-6
- initialization, CMS files OPER-5
- initialization in CMS files OPER-187
- LDATELEN DBA-249
- list for a field procedure DBA-35
- LOCK DBA-26, DBA-74
- LOGMODE SYVM-146
- LTIMELEN DBA-249
- marker APP-212, APP-231
- MAXCONN SYVM-273
- MAXDBSPC SYVM-18, SYVM-18
- MAXEXTNT SYVM-18, SYVM-18
- MAXPOOLS SYVM-18, SYVM-17
- NHEADER DBA-24, DBA-73
- PARM DBA-252, OPER-4, SYVM-287
- PCTFREE DBA-24, DBA-74
- PCTINDEX DBA-26, DBA-73
- POOL SYVM-162, SYVM-287
- PROCMXAB SYVM-68, SYVM-61
- PROTOCOL DBA-239, DBA-248
- PTIMEOUT SYVM-68, SYVM-61
- QRYBLKSIZE DBA-240, DBA-249
- QUERY DBA-242, DBA-251
- ranges SYVM-13, SYVM-13
- RESET DBA-243, DBA-251
- RESID
 - SQLDBGEN EXEC SYVM-287
 - SQLDBINS EXEC SYVM-285
- RUN command ISQL-147
- SECALVER SYVM-61, SYVM-54
- SECTYPE SYVM-61, SYVM-54
- specifying
 - user APP-149
- SSSNAME DBA-242, DBA-251
- STACK DBA-242, DBA-251
- START command
 - description ISQL-41
 - example ISQL-68
 - reference ISQL-159
- STARTER SYVM-287
- starter database SYVM-13, SYVM-13
- STORPOOL DBA-23, DBA-73
- SYNCHRONOUS DBA-239, DBA-248
- SYNCPNT SYVM-60, SYVM-53
- TCPMAXRT SYVM-61, SYVM-54
- TCPPORT SYVM-61, SYVM-54
- TCPRETRY SYVM-61, SYVM-55
- TIME DBA-249
- TIMEFORMAT DBA-241
- TRACECONV DBA-242, DBA-250
- TRACEDRRM DBA-241, DBA-250
- TRACERA DBA-241, DBA-249
- user program OPER-9

parameter (*continued*)
 WORKUNIT DBA-241, DBA-249

parameter data set
 creation SYVM-76

parameter file
 creation SYVM-88

parameter file, example OPER-5

parameter marker
 EXECUTE statement SQLREF-265
 Extended EXECUTE statement SQLREF-270
 Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF-320
 OPEN statement SQLREF-308, SQLREF-309
 PREPARE statement SQLREF-315
 PUT statement SQLREF-323
 rules SQLREF-315
 SQLDA SQLREF-361
 statement preparation SQLREF-142

parameter values
 spanning input records DBSU-138

parameterized statement
 description APP-212

parent table
 definition SQLREF-12
 description DBA-7
 table APP-287

parentheses
 in syntax diagrams APP-x, DBA-xiii, DBSU-xiii, DIAG-xii, ISQL-xii, OPER-ix, PERF-xi, SQLREF-2, SYVM-xii, SYVM-xi
 with UNION SQLREF-128

PARENTS column SQLREF-369

PARENTS column
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF-377

PARAM option OPER-4

PARAM parameter SYVM-287

PARAM parameter of exec DBA-252

PARMID initialization parameter OPER-187, SYVM-50, SYVM-76

PARMID preprocessor parameter APP-133

PARSE trace OPER-192

parser tracing OPER-164, OPER-192, OPER-193

parsing
 functional description DIAG-37

partial dump OPER-183

partial row updates SYVM-240, SYVM-177

partition
 application server OPER-1
 DB2 OPER-8
 dump, specifying OPER-183
 single partition mode OPER-8
 user OPER-8

partition problems DIAG-271

partition size for database manager SYVM-8

password ISQL-4

password
 catalog SQLREF-369
 changing user's DBA-107
 CONNECT statement SQLREF-186, SQLREF-192

password (*continued*)
 description SQLREF-40
 GRANT statement SQLREF-291, SQLREF-292
 minidisk SYVM-93, SYVM-283
 naming convention APP-27
 specifying database OPER-195
 VSAM OPER-195

PASSWORD column SQLREF-369

PASSWORD column
 of SYSUSERAUTH and SYSUSERLIST SQLREF-406

password implications OPER-32, SYVM-132, SYVM-116

password option
 CIRB transaction OPER-18
 CIRR transaction OPER-34
 CIRT transaction OPER-30

password protected data sets
 starting the application server SYVM-50
 VSAM SYVM-50

path length PERF-193

PCTFREE
 changing DBA-74
 clause of CREATE INDEX statement DBA-48
 creating an index DBA-48
 default for index DBA-48
 determining DBA-24
 initialization parameter PERF-59
 parameter of ACQUIRE dbspace APP-254
 parameter of ALTER DBSPACE APP-255
 reorganize a dbspace PERF-69
 reorganize a single table PERF-68
 reserved for an index DBA-48

PCTFREE clause
 description SQLREF-201
 of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF-146
 of ALTER DBSPACE statement SQLREF-149
 of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF-161, SQLREF-163
 of CREATE INDEX statement SQLREF-200
 of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF-225, SQLREF-227

PCTINDEX DBA-26, DBA-73, DBA-229

PCTINDEX
 parameter of ACQUIRE DBSPACE APP-254
 proportion of page types PERF-58

PCTINDEX clause
 of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF-146

PCTINDEX
 proportion of page types PERF-59

PCTINDEX column SQLREF-369

PCTINDEX column
 of SYSDBSACES SQLREF-385

PCTPAGES
 high values DIAG-200
 inaccurate values DIAG-188
 low values DIAG-177

PCTPAGES column SQLREF-369

PCTPAGES column
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF-377

PDUMP

TRACE
 CLOSE option OPER-164
 NOCLOSE option OPER-164

preparing a sored pocedure to run DBA-213

percent
 archive percent OPER-181
 free space, dbspace OPER-85
 log cushion percent OPER-188

percent free space DBSU-75

percent sign (%)
 in LIKE predicate SQLREF-86

performance
 considerations APP-136, APP-170, APP-285
 considerations
 package DBSU-229
 reorganizing indexes DBSU-230
 elements of PERF-1
 improvement process PERF-2
 improving PERF-153
 indicator PERF-3
 measurement
 description PERF-7
 translating to indicators PERF-15
 monitoring plan PERF-2, PERF-6
 objectives PERF-2, PERF-4
 trade-off PERF-2

performance, query ISQL-94

performance analysis
 chapter on diagnosing DIAG-129

performance indicator
 AVGROWLEN PERF-60
 CICS PARS PERF-88
 CIRD transaction PERF-88
 COUNTER PERF-85
 deadlock PERF-22, PERF-100
 directory buffer PERF-23
 FREEPCT PERF-60
 IPCTFREE PERF-60
 local buffer PERF-23
 lock contention PERF-97
 lock request block PERF-23, PERF-98
 lockmode PERF-94
 NOVERFLOW PERF-60
 operating system PERF-14
 PCTINDX PERF-59
 performance improvement process PERF-2
 SHOW POOL PERF-57
 SHOW USERS PERF-90
 tools PERF-14
 waitlock PERF-23

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR, definition of DIAG-130

performance management
 application programs DBA-14
 CLUSTERED index DBA-48
 multiple database considerations DBA-196

performance monitoring OPER-56

performance problem
 diagnosing DIAG-129

- performance problem (*continued*)
 - index by DIAG-133
 - index by
 - application function DIAG-133
 - data authorization functions DIAG-137
 - data definition functions DIAG-137
 - data manipulation functions DIAG-137
 - data utilities functions DIAG-138
 - recovery control functions DIAG-139
 - index on DIAG-135
 - index on
 - agent related problems DIAG-140
 - CPU related problems DIAG-141
 - general problems DIAG-135
 - I/O related problems DIAG-143
 - locking related problems DIAG-144
 - special case problems DIAG-145
 - storage related problems DIAG-144
- Performance Reporting Facility, VM PERF-7
- performance symptom, index to problems DIAG-139
- performance tuning
 - asynchronous processing PERF-193
 - blocking PERF-194
 - buffer pool PERF-193
 - checkpoint PERF-198, PERF-199
 - checkpoint interval PERF-198
 - DASD cache PERF-193
 - data space PERF-193
 - dynamic storage management PERF-194
 - internal dbspace PERF-195
 - mapping PERF-200
 - more asynchronous writes PERF-194
 - path length PERF-193
 - prefetching PERF-194
 - save interval PERF-199
 - SQL/DS directory PERF-195
 - storage pool PERF-195
 - storage size PERF-196
 - striping PERF-193, PERF-200
 - target working storage size PERF-196
- period
 - concatenation DBSU-110
- PERiod preprocessor parameter APP-128
- periodic
 - back-up of critical data DBA-131
 - query DBA-149
- periodic high response time
 - because of big CHKINTVL DIAG-160
 - because of forced checkpoints DIAG-159
 - because of logging during loads DIAG-207
 - because of long DBSS calls DIAG-208
 - because of sequential processing DIAG-224
 - because of small CHKINTVL DIAG-160
- periodic high response time (*continued*)
 - DRDA protocol used to access a Like-database DIAG-174
 - DRDA usage DIAG-174
 - indicator, definition of DIAG-131
 - performance problem index DIAG-145
- permanent dbspace
 - shadow page PERF-61
- PF key
 - description ISQL-3
 - FULLSCREEN ISQL-183
 - resetting ISQL-183
 - summary ISQL-183
 - template ISQL-3
 - using ISQL-105, ISQL-163
- PF keys ISQL-183
- PF1 key ISQL-17
- PF10 key ISQL-28
- PF11 key ISQL-28
- PF12 key ISQL-36
- PF2 key ISQL-35
- PF4 key ISQL-28
- PF7 key ISQL-24
- PF8 key ISQL-23
- PF9 key ISQL-40
- phantom row SQLREF-21
- phase file
 - ARISCCSD SYVM-372
 - ARISSCRD SYVM-372
 - ARISSTRD SYVM-372
- physical data locations PERF-19
- physical database SYVM-144, SYVM-124
- physical database concept DBA-19
- PL/I APP-389
- PL/I
 - application program
 - BEGIN DECLARE SECTION statement SQLREF-171
 - graphic string constants SQLREF-61
 - host structure SQLREF-69
 - host variable SQLREF-68, SQLREF-271
 - INCLUDE statement SQLREF-298
 - PREPARE statement SQLREF-314
 - SQLCA SQLREF-353, SQLREF-359
 - SQLDA SQLREF-359, SQLREF-365
 - varying-length string variables SQLREF-44
 - attributes of variables APP-383
 - continuation of SQL statements APP-380
 - data conversion considerations APP-384
 - declaring host variables APP-381
 - declaring SQLCA APP-386
 - declaring SQLDA APP-387
 - declaring static external variables APP-381
 - delimiting SQL statements APP-380
 - dynamic allocation of SQLDA APP-387
 - embedding SQL statements
 - example APP-11
 - placement of SQL statements APP-380
 - preprocessing programs coded APP-156
- PL/I (*continued*)
 - preprocessor parameter APP-122
 - release level SYVM-3, SYVM-6
 - sample program APP-380
 - stored procedures APP-390
 - using the INCLUDE statement APP-381
- PL/I, invoking the Database Services Utility DBSU-114
- PLABEL column SQLREF-369
- PLABEL column
 - of SYACCESS SQLREF-375
- placeholder
 - profile routine ISQL-73
 - routine ISQL-76
 - RUN command ISQL-147
 - START command ISQL-159
 - used in
 - current SQL statement ISQL-40
 - routine ISQL-77
 - stored SQL statement ISQL-68
- placement in dbspace PERF-117
- placement of SQL statements DBSU-137
- placement of SQL statements
 - assembler APP-312
 - C APP-328
 - COBOL APP-350
 - Fortran APP-368
 - PL/I APP-380
- placing table in dbspace DBA-41
- plan, performance monitoring PERF-2, PERF-6
- PLAN clause
 - of EXPLAIN statement SQLREF-274
- plan explain table PERF-141
- PLAN_TABLE
 - EXPLAIN statement SQLREF-276
- planning
 - database generation SYVM-13, SYVM-13
 - database manager SYVM-9, SYVM-11
 - DB2 Server for VM database machine SYVM-1
 - DB2 Server for VSE SYVM-1
 - distributing data DBA-13
 - DRDA protocol DBA-13
 - installation SYVM-1, SYVM-13, SYVM-1, SYVM-13
 - migration SYVM-1, SYVM-31, SYVM-39
 - operation SYVM-53, SYVM-47
 - storage pool structure PERF-165
- pointer type attribute
 - C APP-335
- points of consistency SQLREF-19
- POOL
 - keyword control statement SYVM-293
 - parameter SYVM-162, SYVM-287
- POOL column SQLREF-369
- POOL column
 - of SYSDBSACES SQLREF-385
- POOL control statements SYVM-218
- pools storage
 - description OPER-118
 - nonrecoverable OPER-84, OPER-121
 - SHOW POOL example OPER-118, OPER-119

- pools storage (*continued*)
 - showing OPER-118
- PORTUGUESE character set SYVM-450, SYVM-358
- Positioned form
 - of DELETE statement SQLREF-243
 - of UPDATE statement SQLREF-339
- positions of a cursor APP-35
- positive SQLCODE
 - description APP-11, APP-196
- POSSIBLE PROBLEM, definition of DIAG-130
- post installation PERF-183
- potential deadlocks APP-256
- pre-enable checklist PERF-172
- precedence
 - level SQLREF-78
 - operation
 - addition SQLREF-78
 - concatenation SQLREF-79
 - datetime arithmetic SQLREF-79
 - division SQLREF-78
 - expression SQLREF-78
 - multiplication SQLREF-78
 - parentheses SQLREF-78
 - prefix operator SQLREF-78
 - subtraction SQLREF-78
- precedence rules APP-43, APP-54
- precision
 - decimal data SQLREF-48
 - decimal input data DBSU-154
 - of a number SQLREF-47
 - results of arithmetic operations SQLREF-73
 - zoned data DBSU-154
- precision of decimal result DBA-176
- predicate
 - basic SQLREF-79
 - BETWEEN SQLREF-81
 - CCSID PERF-37
 - column attribute PERF-119
 - comparison rules SQLREF-53
 - condition SQLREF-79
 - description SQLREF-79
 - EXISTS SQLREF-83
 - false SQLREF-79
 - filter factors PERF-126
 - IN SQLREF-84
 - in a search condition SQLREF-89
 - join PERF-122
 - key-matching PERF-119
 - LIKE SQLREF-86
 - NULL SQLREF-89
 - processing PERF-118
 - processing
 - examples PERF-127
 - quantified SQLREF-80
 - residual PERF-121
 - sargable PERF-121
 - suitable indexes for PERF-120
 - true SQLREF-79
 - unknown SQLREF-79
- predicates
 - adding more DIAG-196, DIAG-210, DIAG-223
 - constants APP-55
 - description APP-43
- predicates (*continued*)
 - host variables APP-55
 - rules for evaluating APP-44
- prefetch
 - improving performance PERF-194
- prefix operator SQLREF-73
- PREP, locking problems DIAG-215
- PREPARE
 - format APP-231
 - usage techniques APP-212
- PREPARE statement
 - building statements SQLREF-141
 - description SQLREF-314
 - EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF-272
- PREPARE statement, Extended SQLREF-318, SQLREF-322
- prepared SQL statement
 - DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF-239
 - dynamically prepared by PREPARE SQLREF-314, SQLREF-316
 - executing SQLREF-265, SQLREF-268
 - Extended DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF-241
 - Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF-252
 - Extended EXECUTE statement SQLREF-269
 - Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF-318
 - maximum number SQLREF-350
 - obtaining information with DESCRIBE SQLREF-248
 - SQLDA provides information SQLREF-359
- preparing input for SQLDBGEN SYVM-286
- preparing statements SQLREF-9
- PrepFile preprocessor parameter APP-123, APP-161
- preplanned database access SQLREF-10
- PREPNAME preprocessor parameter APP-122, APP-161
- PREPPARM preprocessor parameter APP-123, APP-161
- preprocess
 - ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF-165
 - DROP statement SQLREF-259
 - DROP STATEMENT statement SQLREF-263
- preprocessing
 - compile partition size PERF-77
 - description APP-118
 - multiple user mode APP-118, APP-154
 - multiple user mode
 - PL/I APP-156
 - parameters APP-118
 - programs APP-155
 - single user mode APP-118, APP-154
- Preprocessing
 - option file APP-134, APP-168
- preprocessing programs
 - re-preprocessing DBA-188
 - under development DBA-162
- preprocessing programs (*continued*)
 - with unauthorized statement DBA-186
- preprocessor APP-118, SQLREF-10
- preprocessor
 - CHECK option DBA-171
 - coding your own DBA-147
 - definition of DIAG-132
 - description DIAG-8, SQLREF-240
 - exclusive locking in catalogs DIAG-179
 - KEEP option DBA-188
 - NOFOR option SQLREF-240
 - performance problem index DIAG-138
 - possible locking problems DIAG-215
 - termination DBA-127
- preprocessor parameters APP-136, APP-170
- preprocessor parameters
 - APOST APP-123, APP-161
 - ASM APP-122
 - BIND APP-162
 - BLock APP-124
 - C APP-122
 - CCSIDGraphic APP-124
 - CCSIDMixed APP-124, APP-162
 - CCSIDsbcs APP-125, APP-162
 - CHARSUB APP-125, APP-162
 - CHECK APP-163
 - COB2 APP-163, APP-356
 - COBOL APP-122, APP-357
 - COBRC APP-163
 - COMma APP-128
 - CTOKEN APP-126, APP-163
 - DATE APP-126, APP-164
 - DBFile APP-134
 - DBList APP-134
 - DBname APP-133
 - dcssid APP-133
 - ERROR APP-125, APP-163
 - EXIST APP-126, APP-164
 - EXPLAIN APP-126, APP-164
 - Fortran APP-122
 - GRaphic APP-127, APP-165
 - ISOLation APP-127, APP-165
 - ISOLATION APP-139, APP-173
 - KEEP APP-128, APP-166
 - LABEL APP-128, APP-166
 - LineCount APP-128, APP-166
 - LOGmode APP-133
 - NOBIND APP-162
 - NOBLock APP-124
 - NOCHECK APP-163
 - NOEXIST APP-126, APP-164
 - NOFOR APP-126, APP-164
 - NOGRaphic APP-127, APP-165
 - NOPACKAGE APP-166
 - NOPRint APP-128, APP-166
 - NOPUnch APP-128, APP-166
 - NOSEQUence APP-129, APP-167
 - NOSQLCA APP-129
 - OWner APP-128
 - PACKAGE APP-166
 - PARMID APP-133
 - PERiod APP-128
 - PL/I APP-122
 - PrepFile APP-123, APP-161

- preprocessor parameters (*continued*)
 - PREPNAME APP-122, APP-161
 - PREPPARM APP-123, APP-161
 - PRint APP-128, APP-166
 - PUnch APP-128, APP-166
 - QUALifier APP-128
 - QUOTE APP-123, APP-161, APP-355
 - RELease APP-129
 - REVOKE APP-128, APP-166
 - SBLock APP-124
 - SEQuence APP-129, APP-167
 - SQLApost APP-129
 - SQLFLAG APP-167
 - SQLQuote APP-129
 - STDSQL APP-130, APP-167
 - suppressing display APP-160
 - sysIN APP-130
 - SYSIN APP-167
 - sysPRint APP-131
 - sysPUnch APP-132
 - TIME APP-130, APP-167
 - USERid APP-123, APP-161
- preprocessorparameters
 - DYNALC APP-127, APP-165
- prerequisite manual PERF-x
- prerequisite programs SYVM-7
- preventing
 - selection of duplicate row ISQL-132
 - SQL statement from being processed ISQL-40, ISQL-127
- prevention of log-record overlay
 - DIAG-60
- preventive service PERF-171
- previous SQL statement
 - recalling ISQL-69, ISQL-144
 - storing restriction ISQL-67
- primary
 - activating and deactivating keys
 - SQLREF-17
 - index SQLREF-11
 - key SQLREF-11, SQLREF-12
- primary database machine SYVM-270, SYVM-272
- primary key APP-288
- primary key
 - activating ISQL-90
 - activating and deactivating
 - SQLREF-17
 - adding ISQL-89
 - clause of CREATE TABLE statement
 - DBA-38
 - CREATE TABLE DBA-39
 - creating ISQL-88
 - deactivating ISQL-90
 - description DBA-38
 - identifying DBA-4
 - index DBA-39
 - multicolumn DBA-5
 - planning for DBA-6
 - privilege required ISQL-88
 - reorganizing index DBA-68
- PRIMARY KEY clause
 - of ALTER TABLE statement
 - SQLREF-161
 - of CREATE TABLE statement
 - SQLREF-224, SQLREF-225
- primary production minidisk SYVM-271
- PRINT DBA-154, ISQL-28, ISQL-140, ISQL-183
- print characteristics ISQL-100
- PRint preprocessor parameter APP-128, APP-166
- printed reports
 - bottom title ISQL-55, ISQL-118
 - date ISQL-29, ISQL-142
 - introduction ISQL-2
 - multiple copies
 - CP SPOOL command ISQL-100
 - PRINT command ISQL-29, ISQL-141
 - page number ISQL-29, ISQL-142
 - page size, specifying ISQL-155
 - printing ISQL-2, ISQL-140
 - remote printer ISQL-100
 - routine ISQL-142
 - routing ISQL-64, ISQL-142, ISQL-155
 - routing to alternate printer ISQL-100
 - SET command ISQL-62, ISQL-152
 - top title
 - example ISQL-54
 - TTITLE option of FORMAT command ISQL-118
- printing
 - report writing support DBA-201
 - security audit information DBA-116
 - the HELP text
 - using ISQL DBA-146
 - using the DBS utility DBA-145
- PRINTRROUTE keyword
 - LIST command ISQL-138
 - SET command ISQL-155
- prioritization of agents DIAG-21
- prioritization of agents
 - overview DIAG-21
- priority
 - agent prioritization PERF-90
 - dispatching (VSE) PERF-76
- priority dispatcher SYVM-66, SYVM-59
- PRIVATE clause
 - in ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement
 - SQLREF-145
- private dbspace
 - cursor stability PERF-95
 - description ISQL-92
 - isolation level repeatable read
 - ISQL-153
 - privileges for CREATE TABLE
 - SQLREF-220, SQLREF-227
 - setting isolation level ISQL-97
 - storing table ISQL-85
- PRIVATE dbspace
 - description DBA-21
 - in application development DBA-163
- private query user data DBA-164
- PRIVATE table, editing DBA-156
- privilege
 - access objects SQLREF-33
 - application program DBA-94
 - automatic revocation APP-269
 - create index SQLREF-33
 - dependencies SQLREF-332
 - description APP-268
 - GRANT option DBA-93
 - granting DBA-93
- privilege (*continued*)
 - monitoring DBA-94
 - package APP-269
 - programs APP-271
 - references APP-290
 - remote user DBA-94
 - restricting
 - specific column ISQL-92
 - specific row ISQL-92
 - revoking APP-271, DBA-83, DBA-94, DBA-107
 - revoking
 - from others APP-268
 - table DBA-92
 - table or view
 - alter APP-268
 - delete APP-268
 - description APP-268
 - index APP-268
 - insert APP-268
 - references APP-268
 - select APP-268
 - update APP-268
 - user DBA-92
 - view DBA-92
- privilege classes
 - user machine SYVM-280
- privileged remote DRDA user, VSE PERF-90
- problem
 - determination OPER-155
 - handling DIAG-271
 - in the database partition DIAG-271
 - isolation and the trace facility
 - DIAG-300
- problems in the database machine
 - DIAG-273
- procedure
 - DATALOAD DBSU-31
 - DATAUNLOAD DBSU-51
 - general loading DBSU-36
 - UNLOAD
 - unloading dbspaces DBSU-62
 - unloading tables DBSU-62
- PROCEDURE clause
 - of COMMENT ON PROCEDURE
 - statement SQLREF-181
- procedure-name SQLREF-255
- procedures
 - abnormal termination DIAG-81
 - document DIAG-97
 - first failure data capture DIAG-87
 - incorrect or missing output DIAG-97
 - message DIAG-84
 - NO RESPONSE DIAG-96
 - SLOW RESPONSE DIAG-96
 - stored PERF-81
- procedures, ARIS080D OPER-19
- process
 - performance improvement PERF-2
- processing
 - current SQL statement ISQL-35, ISQL-159
 - debug mode DBSU-225
 - load-program commands DBSU-207
 - routine ISQL-77
 - stored SQL statement ISQL-159

processing cost PERF-136
 processing dumps DIAG-275
 processing summary for the Database Services Utility DBSU-146
 processor
 as a resource PERF-9
 load measurement PERF-14, PERF-17
 time used PERF-28
 processor requirement PERF-170
 processor storage requirements SYVM-423
 PROCMXAB initialization parameter OPER-187, SYVM-68, SYVM-61
 PROCMXAB parameter DBA-214
 product-supplied archiving facilities
 description SYVM-194, SYVM-146
 using to archive databases SYVM-199, SYVM-152
 using to archive logs SYVM-204, SYVM-154
 production minidisk SYVM-5
 production minidisk
 primary SYVM-271
 secondary SYVM-272
 secondary
 example SYVM-271
 storage requirements SYVM-6
 production workload PERF-3, PERF-6
 PROFILE EXEC
 additional database machine SYVM-279
 database machine SYVM-276, SYVM-279
 user machine SYVM-281, SYVM-282
 PROFILE EXEC, modifying PERF-54
 profile routine ISQL-73
 PROGNAM column SQLREF-369
 PROGNAM column
 of SYSPROGAUTH SQLREF-397
 PROGNAM initialization parameter OPER-187
 program
 affected by implicit CONNECT DBA-96
 as an application process SQLREF-18
 creator DBA-96
 declaring a host_identifier SQLREF-37
 Extended CLOSE statement SQLREF-178
 Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF-252
 Extended FETCH statement SQLREF-288
 Extended OPEN statement SQLREF-313
 Extended PUT statement SQLREF-327
 inserting declarations SQLREF-297
 inserting statements SQLREF-297
 interrupts
 Fortran APP-374
 PL/I APP-387
 name OPER-187
 naming convention APP-27
 privilege DBA-94
 privileges
 revoking APP-271
 runner DBA-96, DBA-108
 program (*continued*)
 sample APP-21
 termination
 batch applications APP-16
 user
 options OPER-9
 single user mode OPER-9
 program control
 isolation level SQLREF-22
 program directory
 loading PERF-171
 program-load commands, reference DBSU-207
 program_name
 in ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF-159, SQLREF-161
 in CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF-222, SQLREF-225
 program products required by database manager SYVM-6
 program products required by DB2 Server for VM database manager SYVM-3
 program temporary fix (PTF) PERF-2
 program termination
 CICS/VSE programs APP-17
 CMS programs APP-15
 ICCF applications APP-16
 programmed query DBA-153
 programmed report DBA-155
 programming interface
 description APP-405
 programming interfaces provided by the Database Services Utility DBSU-257
 programming languages
 double-byte character set (DBCS) support SYVM-3, SYVM-239
 release level SYVM-3
 programs, prerequisite SYVM-7
 programs using DBCS data
 assembler APP-313
 C APP-339
 COBOL APP-358
 Fortran APP-372
 PL/I APP-384
 PROGS (package cache management) DIAG-40
 PROJ_ACT sample table DBSU-243, ISQL-177, SQLREF-416
 PROJECT sample table DBSU-241, ISQL-175, SQLREF-415
 PROMPTS control parameter DBSU-116
 proportion
 of available pages PERF-24
 of index to data and header pages PERF-58
 proportion of index to data and header pages
 PCTINDEX PERF-58
 PCTINDX PERF-59
 protected conversation
 AXE transaction DIAG-11
 DAXP transaction DIAG-13
 messages DIAG-12
 protecting
 existing stored commands ISQL-67
 protecting minidisks SYVM-139
 protecting VSAM data sets SYVM-119
 PROTOCOL
 AUTO option PERF-107
 CCSID conversion PERF-107
 DRDA
 communications PERF-106
 option PERF-106, PERF-107
 SQLDS option PERF-106
 PROTOCOL initialization parameter
 description OPER-196
 PROTOCOL parameter SYVM-57
 PROTOCOL parameter
 for initialization OPER-196
 PROTOCOL parameter of exec
 AUTO DBA-239, DBA-248
 DRDA DBA-239, DBA-248
 SQLDS DBA-239, DBA-248
 prototyping
 application function DBA-161
 of data DBA-160
 PSERVER
 problems DIAG-275
 setup problems DIAG-126
 PSERVERS
 characteristics APP-262
 example of a definition APP-263
 execution APP-262
 pseudo agent
 description PERF-88
 number waiting PERF-88
 pseudo-agent structure DIAG-20, SYVM-94
 pseudo-conversational programming
 use to reduce link waits DIAG-151
 pseudo-conversational transactions
 DBA-169, SYVM-71
 pseudocode
 description APP-4
 PTF tape PERF-171
 PTIMEOUT initialization parameter
 OPER-187, SYVM-68, SYVM-61
 PTIMEOUT parameter DBA-214
 PUBLIC clause
 in ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF-145
 in GRANT statement SQLREF-289, SQLREF-294, SQLREF-295
 in REVOKE statement SQLREF-328, SQLREF-331, SQLREF-332
 public dbspace SYVM-19, SYVM-294, SYVM-19
 PUBLIC dbspace DBA-164
 public dbspace
 creating tables in ISQL-92
 isolation level
 cursor stability ISQL-153
 repeatable read ISQL-153
 uncommitted read ISQL-153
 setting isolation level ISQL-95, ISQL-97
 storing tables in ISQL-85
 PUBLIC dbspace
 description DBA-21
 PUnch preprocessor parameter APP-128, APP-166

punctuation
 for display of a numeric column
 ISQL-60, ISQL-152

punctuation mark
 in syntax diagrams APP-x, DBA-xiii,
 DBSU-xiii, DIAG-xii, ISQL-xii,
 OPER-ix, PERF-xi, SQLREF-2,
 SYVM-xii, SYVM-xi

PURGE parameter
 description DBSU-74
 RELOAD DBSPACE command
 DBSU-74, DBSU-193
 RELOAD TABLE command
 DBSU-198

purging the trace buffer OPER-13

PUT
 assignment rules SQLREF-53
 description APP-38
 format APP-38

PUT statement
 description SQLREF-323
 OPEN statement SQLREF-310
 SQLDA SQLREF-359
 SQLEN value SQLREF-362
 SQLTYPE value SQLREF-362

PUT statement, Extended SQLREF-326,
 SQLREF-327

Q

Q-disk
 storage requirements SYVM-6

QCE, definition of DIAG-132

QCE (Query Cost Estimate)
 description ISQL-21
 how to display ISQL-152

QDROP OFF USERS
 not being used DIAG-226
 setting DIAG-227

QMF SQLREF-10

QRYBLKSIZE
 blocking PERF-108

QRYBLKSIZE parameter of exec
 DBA-240, DBA-249

QSAM, as augmented by DB2 Server for
 VM database manager SYVM-74

QUALF column SQLREF-369

QUALF column
 of SYSDROP SQLREF-386

qualification of column names
 SQLREF-64

QUALIFIER option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement
 SQLREF-206

QUALifier preprocessor parameter
 APP-128

qualifiers
 column names APP-69
 table names APP-27

qualify
 fully APP-27

qualifying
 object names DBSU-110
 table name DBSU-111

quantified predicate
 description SQLREF-80

query
 adhoc
 isolation level PERF-110

query (*continued*)
 adhoc (*continued*)
 performance considerations
 PERF-109
 temporary table PERF-110
 view PERF-110

cost estimate DBA-161

description ISQL-1, ISQL-21,
 SQLREF-121

expression
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM
 equivalent term SQLREF-423

multiple-row DBSU-21

one-time DBA-149

periodic DBA-149

programmed DBA-153

separating into subquery structures
 PERF-146

several tables PERF-128

specification
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM
 equivalent term SQLREF-423

SQLGLOB parameters SYVM-249

stored DBA-149, DBA-161, DBA-171

term
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM
 equivalent term SQLREF-423

terminal settings ISQL-131

to test DBA-170

user data control DBA-164

user identification DBA-172

Query
 Connected Database APP-56

query block size
 possible problem with size DIAG-222

query cost estimate
 definition of DIAG-132
 inaccurate results DIAG-151,
 DIAG-188

query cursor
 in DECLARE CURSOR statement
 SQLREF-236
 in OPEN statement SQLREF-308

query format characteristics
 listing ISQL-63
 setting ISQL-59, ISQL-63

query management facility (QMF)
 SQLREF-10

QUERY parameter of exec DBA-242,
 DBA-251

query/report writing DBA-203

query/report writing
 configuration SYVM-5
 database support DBA-164
 implementation considerations
 DBA-172

query/report writing capability DBA-149

query result
 displaying ISQL-22, ISQL-28
 ending ISQL-28, ISQL-114
 formatting ISQL-43, ISQL-64,
 ISQL-117
 grouping rows ISQL-134

moving
 backward ISQL-107
 display to a particular column
 ISQL-111

query result (*continued*)
 moving (*continued*)
 forward ISQL-125
 left ISQL-137
 right ISQL-146

ordering rows
 ORDER BY clause ISQL-135

printing ISQL-28, ISQL-140

viewing columns too wide for the
 display ISQL-163

query set PERF-180, PERF-182

QUERY TIME
 command PERF-15
 description PERF-8
 example PERF-16

querying
 nonrecoverable storage pools
 SYVM-244, SYVM-181
 tables through a view APP-65

querying the status of an application
 SQLQRY command DBA-261

question mark SQLREF-265

queue, storage PERF-26

quick application server
 online support shutdown OPER-30
 return code OPER-15
 shutdown OPER-15

quick DB2 Server for VM shutdown
 SYVM-93

quick DB2 Server for VSE shutdown
 SYVM-79

quick DB2 system
 shutdown OPER-13
 SQLEND QUICK OPER-13

quick dispatch
 SET QUICKDSP PERF-76

QUICKDSP ON DIAG-226

quotation mark
 considerations in COBOL APP-123,
 APP-161
 constants APP-59
 double, in identifier DBSU-110
 parameter value DBSU-138
 single, in comment DBSU-140

QUOTE preprocessor parameter
 APP-123, APP-161, APP-355

R

range predicates, possible path selection
 problems DIAG-222

ratio
 cost-benefit PERF-1
 hit PERF-7

RDIEXT (data area) DIAG-316

RDIIN (data area) DIAG-313

RDIIN (data area)
 functional description DIAG-36
 RDIIN control block DIAG-36

RDIIN trace OPER-192

RDS (Relational Data System) OPER-163

RDS (Relational Data System)
 calls OPER-57
 list of functions and subcomponents
 OPER-164
 tracing OPER-163

RDSCALL counter OPER-57, PERF-22

re-preprocess
 package needs DIAG-218

- re-preprocess (*continued*)
 - to improve performance DIAG-218
- reactivate referential constraint SQLREF-13
- read counters OPER-58
- READ FILE DBSU-131
- read-only
 - cursor SQLREF-237
 - table SQLREF-237
 - view SQLREF-234
- read stability
 - isolation level SQLREF-22, SQLREF-204
- READCARD
 - restriction SYVM-141
- reading from a locked dbspace APP-253
- READS counter PERF-15
- ready/recovery agent OPER-64
- READY/RECOVERY agent SYVM-110, SYVM-94
- real agent
 - description PERF-86
 - number available PERF-88
 - storage queue PERF-44
- real agent structure DIAG-20
- real agents SYVM-95
- REAL data type DBSU-153, DBSU-175, SQLREF-159, SQLREF-223
- real storage
 - as a resource PERF-9
 - description PERF-41
 - increasing virtual storage PERF-45
 - load measurement PERF-14
 - when to add DIAG-156, DIAG-214, DIAG-221
- real storage requirements
 - summary SYVM-5, SYVM-8
- Real Time Monitor VM/ESA program, (RTM VM/ESA) PERF-8
- real time monitoring PERF-5
- REBIND PACKAGE APP-147, APP-180
- REBIND PACKAGE command
 - reference DBSU-213
- reblocking directory PERF-189
- RECALL command
 - description ISQL-69
 - PF5 ISQL-183
 - reference ISQL-144
- recalling a stored SQL statement
 - description ISQL-69
 - isolation level ISQL-97
 - RECALL command ISQL-144
- RECEIVE
 - restriction SYVM-141
- RECFM V input DBSU-35
- reclaiming storage space DIAG-48
- reconfiguring the log SYVM-228, SYVM-168
- records
 - spanned SYVM-76
- records reloaded DBSU-79
- recoverable
 - DBS utility command SYVM-240, SYVM-177
 - SQL statements SYVM-239, SYVM-176
- recoverable storage pool DBA-23
- recoverable storage pool
 - UPDATE statement SQLREF-342
- recovering from DBSS errors DIAG-237, DIAG-266
- recovering from DBSS errors
 - bypassing UNDO WORK failure DIAG-252
 - causes for errors DIAG-238
 - committed work, rolling back DIAG-255
 - disabling a DBSPACE DIAG-265
 - enabling a DBSPACE DIAG-266
 - examples of diagnostic displays DIAG-237
 - extended processing DIAG-250
 - forward processing failure action DIAG-244
 - interpreting the diagnostic display DIAG-237
 - invoking DB2 Server for VSE & VM DIAG-249
 - invoking DB2 Server for VSE & VM
 - example to process EXTEND input file commands DIAG-250
 - meanings of fields in display DIAG-238, DIAG-239, DIAG-240, DIAG-241, DIAG-242, DIAG-243, DIAG-244
 - REDO processing failures DIAG-247
 - REDO processing failures
 - during restore DIAG-248
 - during warm start DIAG-247
 - ROLLBACK processing failure DIAG-246
 - rolling back committed work DIAG-255
 - UNDO processing failure DIAG-246
 - UNDO processing failure
 - during restore DIAG-247
 - during warm start DIAG-246
- recovery SYVM-239, SYVM-176
- recovery
 - abnormal end in a field procedure SYVM-370, SYVM-289
 - application design DBA-121
 - application failure DBA-121
 - application failure
 - multiple user mode DBA-124
 - single user mode DBA-125
 - archive PERF-103
 - as overhead PERF-11
 - batch and VSE/ICCF application DBA-166
 - checkpoint PERF-100
 - concept DBA-119
 - considerations DBA-119, DBA-135, SYVM-191, SYVM-247, SYVM-143, SYVM-183
 - DASD failures
 - damaged database SYVM-195, SYVM-147
 - damaged database and log SYVM-196, SYVM-148
 - damaged log SYVM-196, SYVM-148
 - DBS Utility application DBA-167
 - DBS Utility failure DBA-126
- recovery (*continued*)
 - dual copy SYVM-227
 - dual logging SYVM-227, SYVM-167
 - dual logs SYVM-212, SYVM-144
 - dynamic application backout DBA-120
 - filtered log DBA-128, DIAG-249
 - general OPER-147
 - history area SYVM-232, SYVM-169
 - ISQL failure DBA-126
 - log PERF-103
 - log reconfiguration SYVM-228
 - log reformatting SYVM-229, SYVM-169
 - logical unit of work PERF-100
 - LUW DIAG-58
 - management tracing OPER-192
 - media failure OPER-154
 - nonrecoverable data SYVM-237, SYVM-174
 - nonrecoverable dbspaces SYVM-237, SYVM-174
 - nonrecoverable storage pools SYVM-236, SYVM-240, SYVM-173, SYVM-177
 - of DBSPACE DIAG-49
 - online application DBA-125, DBA-168
 - processing failures with
 - nonrecoverable data SYVM-239, SYVM-176
 - recovery management tracing OPER-163
 - shadow page PERF-61
 - special topics SYVM-225, SYVM-165
 - SQLEND SYVM-93, SYVM-81
 - storage queue PERF-44
 - switching log data between logs SYVM-231
 - switching log modes SYVM-225, SYVM-165
 - system failure SYVM-211, SYVM-156
 - user error DBA-127, DBA-128, DBA-131
 - within application program DBA-129
- recovery control
 - commands, definition of DIAG-132
 - performance problem index DIAG-139
- recovery list SYVM-110, SYVM-94
- recreate referential constraint SQLREF-13
- RECSZ parameter of VSAM DEFINE command SYVM-211, SYVM-212
- redefining the log data sets OPER-189
- reducing
 - lock escalation DBSU-228, PERF-111
 - log space requirements DBSU-45
- redundant data PERF-151
- redundant data
 - stored results DIAG-148
 - table splitting DIAG-148
 - to avoid DIAG-146
 - to avoid
 - I/O's DIAG-158, DIAG-233
 - key lock contention DIAG-184
 - lock contention DIAG-206
 - lock waits on keys DIAG-146
 - transaction tables DIAG-148
- reentrant code PERF-45

- reentrant programs
 - assembler APP-317, APP-346
 - C APP-346
 - COBOL APP-364, APP-365
- REFAUTH column SQLREF-369
- REFAUTH column
 - of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF-404
- REFER feature of PL/I APP-388
- reference
 - command specification DBSU-137
 - Database Services Utility commands DBSU-137
- REFERENCE clause
 - of EXPLAIN statement SQLREF-274
- reference explain table PERF-143
- reference information
 - online ISQL-16, ISQL-126
- reference information for storage space calculations SYVM-425, SYVM-335
- reference material DBSU-225
- reference material
 - Database Services Utility DBSU-105
 - DBCS considerations DBSU-230
 - debugging DBSU-225
 - double-byte character set DBSU-230
 - entering File Identifiers DBSU-252
 - FILEDEF command DBSU-249
 - ideographic character DBSU-230
 - improving performance DBSU-227
 - locking considerations DBSU-227
 - nonrecoverable storage pool DBSU-227
 - sample tables DBSU-235, ISQL-169
 - specifying
 - CMS tape label processing DBSU-252
 - ddname DBSU-251
 - device type DBSU-251
 - options DBSU-252
 - storage dump, Database Services Utility-initiated DBSU-225
 - storage pool, nonrecoverable DBSU-227
 - tables, example, DB2 Server for VSE & VM DBSU-235, ISQL-169
 - usage considerations DBSU-229
- REFERENCE_TABLE
 - EXPLAIN statement SQLREF-279
- REFERENCES clause
 - of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF-162
 - of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF-222, SQLREF-226
 - of GRANT statement SQLREF-294, SQLREF-295
 - of REVOKE statement SQLREF-331, SQLREF-332
- references privilege APP-290
- references privilege
 - existing applications APP-290
 - modifying the contents of tables with referential constraints APP-291
- REFERENCES privilege
 - in ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF-158
- referential
 - constraint APP-287
- referential (*continued*)
 - cycle
 - definition APP-287
 - description APP-286
 - integrity APP-286
 - integrity
 - existing tables APP-289
 - new tables APP-288
 - rules APP-295
 - structure APP-287
- referential constraint
 - deactivate SQLREF-13
 - delete rule
 - cascade SQLREF-13
 - restrict SQLREF-13
 - set null SQLREF-13
 - description DBA-39, SQLREF-13
 - drop SQLREF-13
 - GRANT statement SQLREF-295
 - INSERT statement SQLREF-301
 - key SQLREF-11
 - reactivate SQLREF-13
 - recreate SQLREF-13
 - UPDATE statement SQLREF-342
- referential constraints, filtered log recovery DIAG-250
- referential cycle
 - definition SQLREF-15
- referential integrity SQLREF-12
- referential integrity
 - activate foreign key DBA-67
 - activate primary key DBA-67
 - CREATE TABLE DBA-39
 - dbspace DBA-19
 - deactivate foreign key DBA-68
 - deactivate primary key DBA-68
 - deferred constraint enforcement DBA-69
 - delete rule DBA-40
 - dependently inactive table DBA-66
 - description DBA-7
 - explicitly inactive key DBA-65
 - explicitly inactive table DBA-66
 - filtered log recovery DIAG-261
 - foreign key DBA-7
 - immediate constraint enforcement DBA-68
 - implicitly inactive key DBA-66
 - insert rule DBA-40
 - performance considerations DBA-69
 - planning for DBA-6
 - primary key DBA-6
 - primary key index DBA-39
 - RELOAD commands DBSU-72
 - repairing violations DBA-70
 - storage pool DBA-18, DBA-23
 - unique constraint DBA-6
 - update rule DBA-40
- referential structure
 - description DBA-39
 - EXPLAIN PERF-144
 - organization PERF-117
- reformatting
 - log SYVM-228, SYVM-229, SYVM-167, SYVM-169
- reformatting, database OPER-189
- REFTCREATOR column SQLREF-369
- REFTCREATOR column
 - of SYSKEYS SQLREF-392
- REFTNAME column SQLREF-369
- REFTNAME column
 - of SYSKEYS SQLREF-392
- regenerating a database SYVM-27, SYVM-34
- register contents for dynamic startup DBSU-113
- register save conventions support APP-181
- regular application server
 - online support shutdown OPER-30
 - shutdown OPER-14
- regular DB2 Server for VM shutdown SYVM-92
- Relational Data System (RDS) OPER-163
- relational data system (RDS)
 - executives DIAG-10
 - functional description DIAG-10
 - invocation DIAG-10
 - loading and storing of packages DIAG-10
 - optimizing DIAG-10
 - overview DIAG-10
 - parsing DIAG-10
- Relational Data System (RDS)
 - calls OPER-57
 - list of functions and subcomponents OPER-164
 - tracing OPER-163
- relational database
 - description SQLREF-10
 - distributed SQLREF-23
- relationship APP-287
- relationship
 - many-to-many DBA-3
 - many-to-one DBA-3
 - multivalued DBA-2
 - one-to-many DBA-3
 - one-to-one DBA-2
 - single-valued DBA-2
 - table definition DBA-2
- relative performance measurement PERF-13
- relative share PERF-76
- RELEASE column SQLREF-369
- RELEASE column
 - of SYSINDEXES SQLREF-389
- RELEASE keyword
 - of COMMIT statement SQLREF-183
 - ROLLBACK statement SQLREF-335
- release level PERF-39
- release level
 - coexistence SYVM-39, SYVM-45
 - products required by DB2 Server for VM database manager SYVM-3
- release levels of products required by database manager SYVM-6
- RELEASE option
 - COMMIT APP-16
 - of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF-206
 - ROLLBACK APP-16
- RELease preprocessor parameter APP-129

release to release incompatibilities
 2.1 and 1.3.5 SQLREF-428,
 SQLREF-430, SYVM-480,
 SYVM-482, SYVM-384, SYVM-386
 2.2 and 2.1 SQLREF-430,
 SQLREF-433, SYVM-482,
 SYVM-485, SYVM-386, SYVM-389
 3.1 and 2.2 SQLREF-433,
 SQLREF-444, SYVM-485,
 SYVM-495, SYVM-389, SYVM-399
 3.2 and 3.1 SYVM-495, SYVM-502,
 SYVM-399, SYVM-405
 3.3 and 3.2 (VM only) SQLREF-444,
 SQLREF-450, SYVM-502, SYVM-509
 3.4 and 3.2 (VSE only) SQLREF-454,
 SQLREF-464, SYVM-405, SYVM-414
 3.4 and 3.3 (VM only) SQLREF-450,
 SQLREF-454, SYVM-509, SYVM-513
 3.5 and 3.4 SQLREF-464, SYVM-513,
 SYVM-414
 5.1 and 3.5 SQLREF-464, SYVM-513,
 SYVM-415
 6.1 and 5.1 SQLREF-465, SYVM-514,
 SYVM-415
 7.1 and 6.1 SQLREF-465, SYVM-514,
 SYVM-416
 7.2 and 7.1 SQLREF-466, SYVM-515,
 SYVM-416
 description SQLREF-427, SYVM-479,
 SYVM-383

releasing, page PERF-84
 releasing your connection
 batch applications APP-16
 CICS/VSE applications APP-17
 CMS applications APP-19
 ICCF applications APP-16
 to DB2 Server for VSE & VM APP-19

RELOAD
 automatic statistics collection
 PERF-111
 clustering index PERF-64
 free page space PERF-38
 locking PERF-111
 NEW PERF-69
 PCTFREE PERF-59
 PURGE PERF-68
 single table PERF-68

RELOAD command
 description DBSU-80
 errors DBSU-91
 NEW parameter DBSU-193
 PURGE parameter DBSU-74

reload-data tasks
 nonrecoverable storage pools affecting
 reloading DBSU-78
 receiving reload-notification DBSU-79
 updating statistics DBSU-81

RELOAD DBSPACE command
 description DBSU-69, DBSU-192

RELOAD PACKAGE
 DBS utility PERF-112
 usage considerations PERF-112

RELOAD PACKAGE command
 description DBSU-208
 locking conditions DBSU-228
 synonym DBSU-85
 syntax diagram DBSU-208

RELOAD PACKAGE command
(continued)
 task DBSU-87
 TIMESTAMP DBSU-85
 usage considerations DBSU-229

RELOAD TABLE command DBSU-196

reloading
 CCSID-related package SYVM-222
 CMS communications directory
 SYVM-10
 COMDIR SYVM-10

remarks
 in catalog SQLREF-179, SQLREF-181

REMARKS
 column of SYSCATALOG DBA-52

REMARKS column SQLREF-369

REMARKS column
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF-179,
 SQLREF-181, SQLREF-375
 of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF-180,
 SQLREF-382
 of SYSLANGUAGE SQLREF-392
 of SYSOPTIONS SQLREF-394

remote
 access to DB2 Server for VSE & VM
 DBA-11
 application server
 administration DBA-15
 connecting implicitly DBA-97
 definition DBA-13
 distributed database DBA-11

remote, privileged DRDA user PERF-90

remote DRDA application server
 connecting with CICS DIAG-36

Remote Server Name
 resolving to target database DBA-104

remote spooling communications
 subsystem (RSCS)
 release required SYVM-3

Remote unit of work SYVM-1

remote unit of work
 application program APP-3
 application server
 renaming SYVM-49
 blocking APP-124, APP-143
 considerations in using extended
 dynamic statements APP-247
 CURRENT SERVER APP-56
 extended dynamic processing
 APP-239, APP-240
 isolation level APP-139
 PACKAGE
 description DBSU-85
 unloading DBSU-85
 special register APP-56
 unsupported commands
 SET ISOLATION command
 DBSU-218
 SET UPDATE STATISTICS
 command DBSU-220
 USER isolation APP-127

remote unit of work (RUOW) SQLREF-26

removing
 a user DBA-83, DBA-85
 a user from a VSE guest DBA-85
 table DBA-72
 user machines DBA-85

RENAME command ISQL-71, ISQL-145

renaming
 stored SQL statement ISQL-71,
 ISQL-145

renaming a database SYVM-45

renaming a resource identifier SYVM-50

reorganization
 to avoid DBSPACE scans DIAG-170,
 DIAG-177, DIAG-201
 to avoid I/O's DIAG-225, DIAG-233,
 DIAG-234

reorganize
 all the tables in a dbspace PERF-69
 clustering index PERF-71
 dbspace DBA-74, DBA-218, PERF-62
 index PERF-71
 index, primary key DBA-68
 indexes on the catalog tables DBA-76
 invalid index PERF-72
 PCTFREE PERF-68, PERF-69
 reasons to reorganize data PERF-67
 selecting a method PERF-68
 single table PERF-68

REORGANIZE INDEX
 advantages PERF-71
 DBS utility command PERF-71
 indexes are fragmented DIAG-194
 invalid index PERF-72
 to avoid DBSPACE Scan DIAG-169
 to avoid large sorts DIAG-166

REORGANIZE INDEX command
 DBSU-140

reorganizing indexes DBSU-140,
 DBSU-230

reorganizing the catalog index OPER-189

repeat symbol
 in syntax diagrams APP-xi, DBA-xv,
 DBSU-xv, DIAG-xiii, ISQL-xiii,
 OPER-x, PERF-xii, SQLREF-4,
 SYVM-xiii, SYVM-xiii

repeatable read DIAG-66

repeatable read
 guidelines ISQL-98
 isolation level ISQL-96, ISQL-153,
 SQLREF-20
 locking problems with ISQL usage
 DIAG-205
 SET command ISQL-153

repeatable read (RR)
 isolation level DBSU-218, PERF-95
 ISQL PERF-110

repeatable read locking APP-136,
 APP-170

REPLACE keyword
 introduction ISQL-67
 message ISQL-68
 reference ISQL-161
 saving format information ISQL-70

REPLACE option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement
 SQLREF-206

replacing
 database and log dataset SYVM-148
 database and log minidisk SYVM-196
 database minidisk SYVM-219
 dbextents SYVM-163
 log data set SYVM-164

- replacing (*continued*)
 - log dataset SYVM-148
 - log minidisk SYVM-196
 - log minidisks SYVM-221
- report
 - errors DBSU-224
 - example DBSU-95
 - formatting ISQL-51, ISQL-59, ISQL-117
 - isolation level setting ISQL-97
 - isolation level setting
 - formal reports ISQL-98
 - obtaining multiple copies ISQL-29, ISQL-62
 - page size ISQL-62
 - printed
 - bottom title ISQL-55, ISQL-118
 - date ISQL-29, ISQL-142
 - page number ISQL-29, ISQL-142
 - page size ISQL-62, ISQL-155
 - setting output class ISQL-151
 - setting output class for a particular report ISQL-141
 - setting the number of copies ISQL-152
 - setting the number of copies for a particular report ISQL-141
 - top title ISQL-54, ISQL-118
 - printing ISQL-28, ISQL-140
 - working with DBSU-9
- report writing
 - capability DBA-154
 - DB2 Server for VSE SYVM-5
 - printer support DBA-201
 - through application program DBA-155
 - through ISQL DBA-154
 - through the DBS Utility DBA-155
- reporting a problem DIAG-81
- reprep
 - concepts DIAG-40
 - invalid packages DIAG-40
- repreprocessing DIAG-40
- REPRO (VSAM) DBA-61
- request
 - blocks OPER-186
 - mode for locks OPER-111
 - state for locks OPER-110
 - SYNCPOINT DBA-168
- required item
 - in syntax diagrams APP-x, DBA-xiii, DBSU-xiii, DIAG-xii, ISQL-xii, OPER-ix, PERF-xi, SQLREF-2, SYVM-xii, SYVM-xi
- required program products for database manager SYVM-6
- requirements
 - DB2 Server for VM database machine software SYVM-3
 - real storage PERF-201
- RES counter PERF-15
- resave the saved segment PERF-177
- RESERVE SYVM-288
- RESERVE
 - restriction for SYVM-141
- reserved pages DIAG-49
- reserved word SQLREF-37
- reserved words
 - DBSU DBSU-111
 - SQL APP-xiii, DBA-xvii, DBSU-xvii, DBSU-111, DIAG-xv, ISQL-xv, OPER-xiii, PERF-xiv, SQLREF-6, SYVM-xv, SYVM-xv
 - using as identifiers DBSU-111
- RESET
 - example PERF-21
 - operator command PERF-21
- RESET CRR LOGNAMES operator command OPER-60
- RESET HIGHSTOR operator command OPER-61
- RESET INDOUBT command OPER-61
- RESET operator command OPER-60
- RESET parameter of exec DBA-243, DBA-251
- RESET POOL command
 - description OPER-202
- resetting
 - a database DBA-134
 - a dbspace from a backup copy DBA-133
 - counters OPER-60, OPER-61
 - data using DBS RELOAD processing DBA-131
 - database DBA-135
 - the log SYVM-228, SYVM-229, SYVM-167, SYVM-169
- resetting log names OPER-60
- RESID SYVM-23
- RESID
 - renaming SYVM-49, SYVM-50
- RESID NAMES file SYVM-23, SYVM-42, SYVM-49, SYVM-50
- RESID parameter
 - SQLDBGEN EXEC SYVM-287
 - SQLDBINS EXEC SYVM-285
- residual predicate PERF-118, PERF-121
- resolving in-doubt logical units of work OPER-153
- resource
 - authority SQLREF-33
- Resource Adapter DIAG-8
- resource adapter
 - ARISRMBT module DBA-244
 - bootstrap module DBA-245
 - cancel support SYVM-365
 - definition SYVM-338, SYVM-260
 - dropping code DBA-124, DBA-254
 - for communication DBA-189
 - keeping code DBA-254, DBA-255
 - online, description OPER-18
 - rmid (resource adapter ID), CIRB transaction OPER-19
- resource adapter data areas
 - RMAR SYVM-285
 - RMXC SYVM-364
- resource authority ISQL-83, ISQL-85
- RESOURCE authority DBA-88, DBA-164
- RESOURCE authority
 - ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF-145
 - CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF-220
 - granting APP-266
- RESOURCE clause
 - of GRANT statement SQLREF-292
 - of REVOKE statement SQLREF-329
- Resource Definition Online Facility (RDO) APP-18
- resource names migration SYVM-45
- resource utilization calculations SYVM-423, SYVM-333
- RESOURCEAUTH column SQLREF-369
- RESOURCEAUTH column
 - of SYSUSERAUTH and SYSUSERLIST SQLREF-406
- resources PERF-9
- response size
 - estimating PERF-149
- response time
 - application program PERF-4
 - application server PERF-4
 - components PERF-4
 - network PERF-4
 - performance PERF-1, PERF-4
- restart recovery
 - definition SYVM-193, SYVM-145
- restart resynchronization
 - facility OPER-152
- RESTARTCOUNT option DBSU-166
- RESTARTCOUNT parameter
 - RELOAD TABLE command DBSU-199
- restarting
 - ARISMEX SYVM-211, SYVM-157
 - data load processing DBSU-46, DBSU-166
 - from COLDLOG operation failure SYVM-218, SYVM-163
 - from database generation failure SYVM-218, SYVM-163
 - from database restore operation SYVM-215, SYVM-161
 - from system failure while archiving SYVM-217, SYVM-162
 - procedures SYVM-211, SYVM-157
 - SQLADBEX SYVM-211, SYVM-157
 - SQLADBSB SYVM-211, SYVM-157
 - SQLCIREO SYVM-211, SYVM-157
 - SQLSTART SYVM-211, SYVM-157
 - STARTUP parameter SYVM-211, SYVM-157
 - the application server PERF-180
- RESTARTTABLE parameter
 - RELOAD DBSPACE command DBSU-194
- restore set SYVM-233, SYVM-171
- restore virtual disk backup PERF-50
- restoring
 - database
 - restarting from failure of SYVM-215, SYVM-161
 - restore set and history area SYVM-233, SYVM-171
 - starting the application server when restoring SYVM-213, SYVM-158
 - STARTUP=R SYVM-213, SYVM-158
 - nonrecoverable data SYVM-239, SYVM-176

restoring a database
 ARISRST procedure SYVM-158
 procedures SYVM-212, SYVM-157

restoring data APP-19

restoring data
 archive tape OPER-189

RESTRICT DBA-7

restrict
 delete rule SQLREF-13
 DELETE statement SQLREF-245
 ON DELETE clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement
 SQLREF-162
 of CREATE TABLE statement
 SQLREF-226

restricting
 privilege by using a view ISQL-92

restriction
 ACQUIRE DBSPACE DBA-27
 CMS SYVM-140

commands
 ACCESS SYVM-141
 DISK LOAD SYVM-141
 ERASE SYVM-141
 EXECIO SYVM-141
 FORMAT SYVM-141
 MOVEFILE SYVM-141
 READCARD SYVM-141
 RECEIVE SYVM-141
 RESERVE SYVM-141

creating a view DBA-44

EXEC SQL DBSU-145

macros
 FSERASE SYVM-141
 FSWRITE SYVM-141

unions APP-93

using a view DBA-44

restrictions
 delete rule SQLREF-16
 delete with subquery SQLREF-16
 DRDA AR protocol SYVM-383
 DRDA protocol SQLREF-425,
 SQLREF-427, SYVM-477,
 SYVM-479, SYVM-379
 isolation level SQLREF-22

result
 ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term
 SQLREF-424

result columns of subselect SQLREF-123

result set locator data type SQLREF-42

result specification
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
 term SQLREF-423

result table
 cursor APP-35
 DECLARE CURSOR statement
 SQLREF-237
 definition SQLREF-11

RESYNCH command SYVM-114,
 SYVM-98

resynchronization SYVM-119, SYVM-103

resynchronization
 facility, CICS OPER-152

resynchronization transaction SYVM-109,
 SYVM-93

RETRIEVE facility
 CHANGE command ISQL-39

RETRIEVE facility (*continued*)
 description ISQL-35
 introduction ISQL-15
 PF12 ISQL-38, ISQL-183

retrieving
 catalog information
 authorization DBA-54
 on columns DBA-53
 on indexes DBA-53
 on tables DBA-52
 on views DBA-54
 columns of a row APP-31
 comments in catalog tables DBA-55
 data ISQL-21

RETURN ISQL-99

return code reference information
 error codes DBSU-224
 return codes DBSU-224

return codes from the Database Services
 Utility DBSU-113

returns from DBSS entry calls OPER-163,
 OPER-192

REVOKE APP-268, DBA-92, DBA-94

REVOKE
 performance problem index DIAG-137

revoke authorities DIAG-329

REVOKE option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement
 SQLREF-204
 of preprocessor DBA-188

REVOKE preprocessor parameter
 APP-128, APP-166

revoke run privilege (Authorization)
 DIAG-329

REVOKE statement
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement
 SQLREF-272
 GRANT option SQLREF-333
 PREPARE statement SQLREF-315
 used to revoke
 Package Privileges SQLREF-328,
 SQLREF-329
 System Authorities SQLREF-329,
 SQLREF-330
 Table Privileges SQLREF-331,
 SQLREF-334

revoke table privilege (Authorization)
 DIAG-329

revoking
 a user's password DBA-83
 CONNECT authority DBA-83
 privilege DBA-83, DBA-107
 privileges APP-268
 privileges
 automatic APP-269
 overview APP-268
 programs APP-271
 remote user DBA-92

REWIND parameter DBSU-143,
 DBSU-164

REWIND parameter, DATAUNLOAD
 DBSU-180

rewinding tapes OPER-161

REXX SYVM-4

REXX
 application program
 BEGIN DECLARE SECTION
 statement SQLREF-170
 host variable SQLREF-68,
 SQLREF-271
 PREPARE statement SQLREF-314
 varying-length string variables
 SQLREF-44
 dynamic SQL SQLREF-9
 extended dynamic SQL SQLREF-10

RIGHT command
 example ISQL-26
 PF11 ISQL-183
 reference ISQL-146

RINO
 EXPLAIN PERF-144

RMAR SYVM-285

rmid option, CIRB transaction OPER-19

RMTUSERS
 concurrency PERF-89

RMTUSERS initialization parameter
 SYVM-49

RMTUSERS parameter
 for initialization OPER-195

RMXC SYVM-364

ROLLBACK APP-16, APP-19, PERF-22

rollback
 description APP-196, SQLREF-18

ROLLBACK
 Batch/ICCF recovery DBA-166
 counter OPER-57
 hypothetical question support DBA-188
 option of FORCE command OPER-53
 use of ISQL-33
 work in application programs
 DBA-168, DBA-172

rollback, automatic
 data definition statements APP-258
 deadlocks APP-256

ROLLBACK statement SQLREF-335,
 SQLREF-336

ROLLBACK WORK APP-256, DBA-119,
 DBA-129, SYVM-249, SYVM-191

ROLLBACK WORK
 checkpoint PERF-101
 invalid index PERF-71
 ISQL PERF-109
 locking PERF-94
 performance problem index DIAG-139
 statement PERF-100
 to reduce link waits DIAG-150
 use to avoid lock wait problems
 DIAG-147

ROLLBACK WORK command
 SYVM-192, SYVM-144

rolling back
 changes ISQL-33, ISQL-108
 nonrecoverable data SYVM-238,
 SYVM-175

rolling back changes APP-19

rolling back committed work DIAG-255

round-robin dispatcher SYVM-66,
 SYVM-59

routine
 ARINWUS DBA-80
 creating ISQL-76

routine (*continued*)
 description ISQL-73
 DISPLAY commands ISQL-79
 displaying query result ISQL-113
 editing DBA-159
 entering data into table ISQL-76
 error mode processing ISQL-78,
 ISQL-156
 estimating dbspace size SYVM-440,
 SYVM-347
 INPUT command ISQL-79
 ISQL DBA-149, DBA-161, DBA-164
 profile ISQL-73
 running ISQL-77, ISQL-147
 SELECT statements ISQL-79
 setting isolation level ISQL-97
 sharing ISQL-78
 storing ISQL-76
 table ISQL-75
 updating ISQL-77
 where they are stored ISQL-75

ROUTINE table DBA-149, DBA-164,
 ISQL-75

routing
 printed output
 to POWER remote workstation
 ISQL-64
 to terminal ISQL-64
 printed reports ISQL-64
 the display of parameters OPER-195

row
 deleting SQLREF-243
 description ISQL-1
 expansion PERF-59
 granting privilege ISQL-92
 inserting SQLREF-299
 inserting
 data from another table ISQL-86
 length
 blocking PERF-108
 level locking
 unique index PERF-94
 locking ISQL-153
 maximum byte count SQLREF-350
 maximum number in a table
 SQLREF-350
 ordering for display
 ORDER BY clause ISQL-135
 overflow PERF-36
 overhead DBA-220
 pointer DBA-219, DBA-230
 selecting ISQL-131
 total number PERF-36

ROW lock size APP-256

row locking
 hot rows DIAG-183
 in catalogs DIAG-162, DIAG-179
 possible lock escalation problems
 DIAG-203, DIAG-215
 possible lock wait problems
 DIAG-145, DIAG-164, DIAG-203
 use of DIAG-177, DIAG-184,
 DIAG-203

ROW value for LOCK clause
 of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement
 SQLREF-146

ROW value for LOCK clause (*continued*)
 of ALTER DBSPACE statement
 SQLREF-149

ROWCOUNT
 catalog table PERF-36
 estimating response size PERF-150
 use in determining column selectivity
 DIAG-152
 use to find hot spots DIAG-183

ROWCOUNT column SQLREF-369

ROWCOUNT column
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF-376

RPL control block of VSAM DIAG-281

RR attribute
 isolation level SQLREF-20
 isolation level
 CREATE PACKAGE statement
 SQLREF-203

RR isolation level DBSU-219

RS attribute
 isolation level SQLREF-22,
 SQLREF-204
 isolation option
 CREATE PACKAGE statement
 SQLREF-203

rs-locator-variable SQLREF-167

rules
 evaluating predicates APP-44
 naming data object APP-27
 naming data objects DBSU-110
 SQL in assembler APP-310
 SQL in C APP-328
 SQL in Fortran APP-368
 SQL in PL/I APP-380

RUN authority DBA-188

RUN command
 description ISQL-77, ISQL-147
 example ISQL-77
 isolation level setting ISQL-97
 run-time authorization ID SQLREF-41

RUNAUTH column SQLREF-369

RUNAUTH column
 of SYSPROG AUTH SQLREF-397

RUNMODE keyword
 LIST command ISQL-79, ISQL-138
 SET command ISQL-78, ISQL-156

running
 application programs
 multiple user mode SYVM-70
 single user mode SYVM-80,
 SYVM-72
 Database Services Utility
 multiple user mode DBSU-7
 single user mode DBSU-7
 multiple user mode SYVM-80
 routines
 description ISQL-77
 isolation level ISQL-97
 RUN command ISQL-147
 SQLLOG EXEC SYVM-229

running out of
 DASD PERF-56

RUOW (remote unit of work) SQLREF-26

RXSQ SYVM-4

S

SAM
 files managed by SYVM-185

SAM (*continued*)
 space management
 accounting files SYVM-187

sample
 character sets SYVM-306, SYVM-230
 database sizes SYVM-10

sample program
 ARIS6ASD APP-306
 ARIS6CBC APP-350
 ARIS6CBD APP-350
 ARIS6CC APP-328
 ARIS6CD APP-328
 ARIS6FTC APP-368
 ARIS6FTD APP-368
 ARIS6PLC APP-380
 ARIS6PLD APP-380
 EXECs APP-22
 list APP-21

sample table
 ACTIVITY DBSU-242, ISQL-176,
 SQLREF-410
 CL_SCHED DBSU-247, ISQL-181,
 SQLREF-411
 DEPARTMENT DBSU-235, ISQL-169,
 SQLREF-411
 EMP_ACT DBSU-245, ISQL-179,
 SQLREF-413
 EMPLOYEE DBSU-237, ISQL-171,
 SQLREF-412
 IN_TRAY DBSU-247, ISQL-181,
 SQLREF-415
 PROJ_ACT DBSU-243, ISQL-177,
 SQLREF-416
 PROJECT DBSU-241, ISQL-175,
 SQLREF-415

sampling interval PERF-14

sargable
 affect of CCSID PERF-127
 predicate PERF-118, PERF-121

SAVE command ISQL-148

save interval
 choosing PERF-199
 SET OPER-205
 SHOW OPER-211
 understanding PERF-163

saved segment OPER-3

saved segment
 defining SYVM-10
 resaving PERF-171

saved segments PERF-45

saved segments
 defining SYVM-177
 loading PERF-178, SYVM-185
 overlaps SYVM-177
 SEGMENT RESERVE command
 SYVM-171, SYVM-177, SYVM-189
 stop using SYVM-189

saved segments (DCSS)
 national language SYVM-333

saved segments, use to avoid paging
 DIAG-227

SAVEINTV
 DB2 Server DSS PERF-102

SAVEINTV initialization parameter
 OPER-196

saving
 segments PERF-178, SYVM-185

- saving format information
 - CHANGE ISQL-110
 - reference ISQL-131
 - START ISQL-160
 - STORE ISQL-69, ISQL-161
- saving input
 - on an INPUT command ISQL-148
- SBCS
 - character SQLREF-7
- SBCS character set
 - folding rules SYVM-303, SYVM-227
- SBCS data
 - CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF-224
 - description SQLREF-44
 - handling after migration SYVM-34, SYVM-41
 - MCCSIDGRAPHIC SYVM-34, SYVM-41
 - MCCSIDMIXED SYVM-34, SYVM-41
 - MCCSIDSBCS SYVM-34, SYVM-41
 - SQLDA SQLREF-361
 - subtype DBA-34
- SBCSID column SQLREF-369
- SBCSID column
 - of SYSCCSIDS SQLREF-378
- SBLOCK option
 - of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF-204
- SBLock preprocessor parameter APP-124
- scalar function
 - CCSID SQLREF-32
 - description SQLREF-96
- scale
 - decimal data SQLREF-48
- scale of data
 - comparisons in SQL SQLREF-57
 - conversion of numbers in SQL SQLREF-54
 - determined by SQLLEN variable SQLREF-361
 - results of arithmetic operations SQLREF-73
- scale of decimal result DBA-176
- scan
 - dbspace PERF-113
 - index PERF-114
- scan control blocks SYVM-67, SYVM-60
- scan table SYVM-67, SYVM-60
- scans, concurrent OPER-185
- SCHEDULE authority DBA-88
- SCHEDULE authority
 - granting APP-266
- SCHEDULE clause
 - of GRANT statement SQLREF-291, SQLREF-292
 - of REVOKE statement SQLREF-329, SQLREF-330
- SCHEDULEAUTH column SQLREF-369
- SCHEDULEAUTH column
 - of SYSUSERAUTH and SYSUSERLIST SQLREF-406
- scheduling
 - fair share PERF-76
- SCHEMA
 - command DBSU-142
 - input file DBSU-144
- SCIF facility OPER-43
- scope
 - cursor APP-36
 - WHENEVER statement APP-199
- SCREATOR column SQLREF-369
- SCREATOR column
 - of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF-403
- scrolling through a query result
 - backward ISQL-107
 - description ISQL-22, ISQL-23
 - forward ISQL-125
 - left ISQL-137
 - right ISQL-146
- search
 - inefficient DIAG-195
 - missing condition DIAG-209
- search condition
 - AND operator APP-43
 - arithmetic operators APP-54
 - comparison operators APP-44
 - constant APP-55
 - DELETE statement SQLREF-244
 - description APP-41, SQLREF-89
 - expressions APP-55
 - false SQLREF-89
 - group ISQL-134
 - host variables APP-55
 - join conditions APP-68
 - missing DIAG-209
 - NOT keyword APP-43
 - OR operator APP-43
 - order of evaluation SQLREF-90
 - parentheses SQLREF-90
 - precedence rules APP-43, APP-54
 - predicate SQLREF-89
 - predicates APP-43
 - true SQLREF-89
 - unknown SQLREF-89
- search_condition
 - in DELETE statement SQLREF-244
 - in HAVING clause SQLREF-126
 - in UPDATE statement SQLREF-340, SQLREF-341
 - in WHERE clause SQLREF-125
- Searched form
 - of DELETE statement SQLREF-243
 - of UPDATE statement SQLREF-339
- SECALVER initialization parameter SYVM-61, SYVM-54
- SECALVER initialization parameter
 - description OPER-190
- SECALVER parameter
 - for initialization OPER-190
- SECOND
 - function SQLREF-107
 - labeled duration SQLREF-71, SQLREF-75
- second level guest PERF-79
- secondary database machine SYVM-270
- secondary production minidisk SYVM-271
- secondary production minidisk
 - defining SYVM-272
 - example SYVM-271
- SECONDS
 - labeled duration SQLREF-71
- section
 - in package SQLREF-18
- section_variable
 - description SQLREF-40
 - in DROP STATEMENT statement SQLREF-263
 - in Extended DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF-241
 - in Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF-252
 - in Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF-319
- SECTNO column SQLREF-369
- SECTTYPE column SQLREF-369
- SECTYPE initialization parameter SYVM-61, SYVM-54
- SECTYPE initialization parameter
 - description OPER-190
- SECTYPE parameter
 - for initialization OPER-190
- securing the database catalog table DBA-107
- security
 - audit tracing OPER-164, OPER-193
 - auditing OPER-164, SYVM-66
 - auditing
 - loading information into a table DBA-112
 - printing information DBA-116
 - through the catalog table DBA-109
 - tracing DBA-109
 - authority DBA-87
 - batch and VSE/ICCF applications DBA-166
 - conversation level SYVM-136
 - database catalog table DBA-107
 - DBS Utility application DBA-167
 - distributed processing
 - administration SYVM-139
 - security SYVM-138
 - DRDA SYVM-122
 - maintaining SYVM-135, SYVM-143, SYVM-119, SYVM-121
 - online application DBA-168
 - privilege DBA-87
 - providing DBA-87
 - session level SYVM-136
 - user ID translation SYVM-139
 - userid resolution SYVM-140
 - VM directory control statement
 - IUCV *IDENT SYVM-138
 - IUCV ALLOW SYVM-138
 - IUCV ANY SYVM-138
 - VM/ESA operating systems SYVM-138
- SEGMENT FIND
 - used by database manager SYVM-83
- SEGMENT LOAD
 - used by database manager SYVM-83
- SEGMENT RESERVE command SYVM-171, SYVM-177, SYVM-189
- segment saving PERF-178, SYVM-185
- segments, saved PERF-45
- SELECT
 - ALL APP-31
 - ALL keyword APP-81
 - ANY keyword APP-81

SELECT (*continued*)
 clause APP-30
 constants APP-31
 correlation APP-83
 DISTINCT keyword APP-30
 error handling APP-205
 EXISTS APP-91
 group-by-clause APP-32
 grouping APP-73
 having-clause APP-33
 INTO clause APP-40
 introduction APP-28
 joins APP-68
 NOT EXISTS predicate APP-91
 order of clauses APP-76
 ordering results APP-39
 performance problem index DIAG-137
 SELECT * form APP-31
 select-clause APP-30
 select-list APP-30
 subqueries APP-78
 unions APP-92
 where-clause APP-32
SELECT *
 basic queries APP-31
 join APP-73
 views APP-65
SELECT clause
 of GRANT statement SQLREF-294,
 SQLREF-295
 of REVOKE statement SQLREF-331,
 SQLREF-332
 of SELECT INTO statement
 SQLREF-337
 of subselect SQLREF-121,
 SQLREF-122
SELECT DBSPACENO statement
 OPER-84
SELECT INTO
 assignment rules SQLREF-53
 description SQLREF-337, SQLREF-338
 select list SQLREF-122
select list
 application SQLREF-123
 constants APP-31
 description APP-30
 error handling APP-205
 maximum number of elements
 SQLREF-350
 notation SQLREF-122
 restrictions
 GROUP BY APP-74
SELECT list, inefficient DIAG-198
SELECT privilege
 routine ISQL-78
SELECT statement ISQL-131
select-statement
 description APP-29
 fullselect SQLREF-132
 in DECLARE CURSOR statement
 SQLREF-236, SQLREF-237
 in EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement
 SQLREF-272
 in PREPARE statement SQLREF-315
 invocation SQLREF-140
Select statement
 terminating DBSU-171
SELECT statement
 arithmetic exception DBSU-145
 command processing DBSU-21
 data and isolation level setting
 ISQL-97
 isolation level setting ISQL-98
 multiple-row query DBSU-21
 online reference information ISQL-126
 routine ISQL-79
 using ISQL-21
 using with DATAUNLOAD
 DBSU-171
SELECTAUTH column SQLREF-369
SELECTAUTH column
 of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF-404
selecting
 all columns of a row APP-31
 character sets SYVM-57, SYVM-50
 column ISQL-21
 data from
 another user's table or view
 ISQL-93
 data from a table ISQL-131
 isolation level APP-138, APP-172
 online help information ISQL-16
 typing a command while viewing a
 HELP display ISQL-17
selective
 archive PERF-103
 index
 scan PERF-114
selective index, definition of DIAG-132
selectivity, false sense of DIAG-152
self-referencing table APP-288, DBA-7
self-referencing table
 definition SQLREF-15
separating queries into subquery
 structures PERF-146
separation between columns, modifying
 ISQL-44, ISQL-61
separator
 column
 character displayed ISQL-61
 modify ISQL-44
 setting for a session ISQL-156
 setting for current query result
 ISQL-123
 decimal ISQL-60, ISQL-152
 thousands ISQL-60, ISQL-152
SEPARATOR keyword
 FORMAT command
 description ISQL-44
 multiple keywords ISQL-50,
 ISQL-57
 reference ISQL-123
 STORE ISQL-67
 LIST command ISQL-64, ISQL-138
SET command
 character displayed ISQL-61
 example ISQL-63
 reference ISQL-156
SEPINTDB
 unmapped internal dbspaces
 PERF-187
SEPINTDB initialization parameter
 OPER-197
SEQNO column SQLREF-369
SEQNO column
 of SYSPARMS SQLREF-387
 of SYSVIEWS SQLREF-407
 sequence numbers in input control card
 file records DBSU-137
 sequence of clauses APP-76
 sequence of loading SYVM-82
SEquence preprocessor parameter
 APP-129, APP-167
sequential access method
 files managed by SYVM-185
 space management SYVM-184
sequential file output DBSU-178
sequential processing, possible I/O
 problems DIAG-224
serialization, on page faults DIAG-220
server name SYVM-23
server name
 choosing SYVM-23
 migration consideration SYVM-40
server_name
 description SQLREF-40
 in CONNECT statement SQLREF-186,
 SQLREF-192
 length limitation SQLREF-349
server_name option
 CIRA transaction OPER-34, OPER-35
 CIRB transaction OPER-20
 CIRC transaction OPER-36
 CIRD transaction OPER-21
server_names
 on the CIRA transaction SYVM-107,
 SYVM-91
 on the CIRB transaction SYVM-102,
 SYVM-86
service
 corrective PERF-171
 preventive PERF-171
service disk storage requirements
 SYVM-6
service machine DBA-189
service machine
 converting to a database machine
 SYVM-49
 defining SYVM-9
 example SYVM-269
 in a collection SYVM-268
 minidisks SYVM-8
 size SYVM-4
service minidisk SYVM-6
session
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM terminal
 definition ISQL-3
 starting ISQL-3, ISQL-5
 DB2/VM terminal
 starting ISQL-4
session limit
 exceeded DIAG-226
session limit (AVS) SYVM-268
session manager
 support ISQL-4
SET
 isolation level ISQL-96, ISQL-153
 LIST command ISQL-63, ISQL-79
SET APPCVM OPER-17, SYVM-97,
 SYVM-81

SET clause
 of UPDATE statement SQLREF-340
 SET command OPER-62
 SET command
 AUTOCOMMIT option ISQL-34
 description ISQL-60, ISQL-64
 reference ISQL-149
 SET ERRORMODE DBA-167
 set function
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
 term SQLREF-423
 set-item commands DBSU-218
 set-item commands
 SET AUTOCOMMIT DBSU-214
 SET ERRORMODE DBSU-215
 SET FORMAT DBSU-217
 SET ISOLATION DBSU-218
 SET LINECOUNT, SET LINEWIDTH
 DBSU-219
 SET UPDATE STATISTICS DBSU-220
 SET keyword of LIST command
 ISQL-138
 SET LANGUAGE operator command
 OPER-55
 SET MACHINE command SYVM-89
 SET NULL DBA-7
 set null
 delete rule SQLREF-13
 DELETE statement SQLREF-245
 ON DELETE clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement
 SQLREF-162
 of CREATE TABLE statement
 SQLREF-226
 set_null_clause
 reference DBSU-177
 SET POOL OPER-203, PERF-187
 SET QDROP OFF USERS
 not being used DIAG-226
 specifying DIAG-227
 to avoid paging DIAG-221
 SET QUERYNO clause
 of EXPLAIN statement SQLREF-275
 SET QUICKDSP
 fair share scheduling PERF-76
 SET QUICKDSP ON DIAG-226
 SET RUNMODE DBA-162
 SET SAVEINTV OPER-205
 SET SHARE
 fair share scheduling PERF-76
 SET STATISTICS OFF, on DATALOAD
 DIAG-234
 SET TARGETWS OPER-206
 setting
 autocommit of changes to tables
 ISQL-34
 autocommit of data ISQL-151
 characters displayed
 FORMAT command ISQL-123
 FORMAT NULL command
 ISQL-122
 SET command ISQL-61, ISQL-156
 SET NULL command ISQL-61,
 ISQL-154
 continuation character ISQL-152
 default character subtype SYVM-325,
 SYVM-249
 setting (*continued*)
 displayed width for variable character
 field ISQL-123
 language for message and HELP text
 ISQL-62
 lines per page DBSU-219
 number of copies for printed reports
 ISQL-62, ISQL-152
 operational characteristics ISQL-149
 output class for printed reports
 ISQL-151
 output format DBSU-217
 page size for printed report ISQL-62
 page width DBSU-219
 punctuation displayed for numeric
 column ISQL-60, ISQL-152
 routing printed output
 to POWER remote workstation
 ISQL-64
 to terminal ISQL-64
 RUNMODE option ISQL-78
 uppercase input ISQL-151
 SETTING clause
 of Extended PREPARE statement
 SQLREF-319
 setting fair share interval size DIAG-22
 setting up
 a new DB2 Server for VSE & VM user
 DBA-79
 new ISQL user DBA-80
 setting up a stored procedure server
 DBA-206
 setting up job control for the accounting
 files SYVM-183
 setting up your database job control
 SYVM-213
 SG trace OPER-164, OPER-193
 shadow page PERF-198
 shadow page
 accumulating PERF-57
 checkpoint PERF-102
 checkpoint process PERF-100
 dbspace full PERF-63
 description PERF-58, PERF-60,
 PERF-101
 number in use PERF-61
 page map table PERF-61
 short on storage PERF-57
 shadow pages DIAG-57
 shadow paging SYVM-431, SYVM-338
 share
 description PERF-93
 isolation level SQLREF-20
 lock
 description PERF-92
 with intent exclusive lock PERF-93
 SHARE lock DBSU-228, PERF-112
 share lock
 description APP-256, APP-257,
 DIAG-69
 SHARE option
 IN SHARE MODE clause
 LOCK DBSPACE statement
 SQLREF-306
 LOCK TABLE statement
 SQLREF-307
 share with intent exclusive lock
 description DIAG-69
 shared file system directory (SFS
 directory)
 production minidisk size SYVM-6
 service minidisk size SYVM-6
 work minidisk size SYVM-6
 shared segment SYVM-171
 shared system area (SVA)
 eligible phases SYVM-224
 sample SYVM-224
 shared virtual area (SVA)
 defining components SYVM-224
 eligible phases SYVM-224
 sharing
 routines ISQL-78
 table with another user ISQL-91,
 ISQL-92
 sharing, guest OPER-v, OPER-17
 sharing, VSE guest DBA-197
 shift-in character APP-53
 shift-in character
 convention (>) SQLREF-6
 not truncated by assignments
 SQLREF-56
 representation of DBCS delimiter
 character X'0F' SQLREF-6
 shift-in character X'0F'
 mixed data values SQLREF-45
 shift in/out delimiters, DBCS DBSU-230
 shift-out character APP-53
 shift-out character
 convention (<) SQLREF-6
 representation of DBCS delimiter
 character X'0E' SQLREF-6
 shift-out character X'0E'
 mixed data values SQLREF-45
 short identifier SQLREF-37
 short on storage
 checkpoint PERF-101
 example PERF-25
 flag OPER-84, OPER-121
 initialization parameter PERF-57
 level OPER-188
 managing pool space PERF-57
 SHOW POOL PERF-57
 SOSLEVEL PERF-57
 short string
 column SQLREF-44
 shorter path length PERF-193
 SHOW ISQL-158
 SHOW
 operator command PERF-8, PERF-24
 SHOW ACTIVE OPER-206, SYVM-114,
 SYVM-98
 SHOW ACTIVE
 operator command PERF-27
 SHOW ACTIVE command
 description OPER-64
 display
 NEW OPER-65
 NIW OPER-65
 R/O OPER-65
 R/W OPER-65
 example OPER-67
 forcing OPER-51

SHOW ACTIVE command (*continued*)
 forcing remote users to end work
 OPER-53

SHOW ADDRESS command OPER-68

SHOW BUFFERS OPER-207

SHOW BUFFERS command OPER-69

SHOW command OPER-135

SHOW commands OPER-64, OPER-133

SHOW CONNECT
 command OPER-72
 command
 forcing remote users to end work
 OPER-53
 forcing users to end work
 OPER-51
 concurrency PERF-88
 for CRR in VM/ESA OPER-78
 for Stored Procedures OPER-78
 operator command PERF-28,
 PERF-31, PERF-33

SHOW CRR LOGNAMES command
 OPER-79

SHOW DBCONFIG command OPER-80

SHOW DBEXTENT
 available storage pool space PERF-63
 command OPER-82
 operator command PERF-24

SHOW DBSPACE DBA-27, DBA-76

SHOW DBSPACE
 command OPER-84
 operator command PERF-24

SHOW INDOUBT
 records DIAG-322

SHOW INDOUBT command OPER-86

SHOW INITPARM command OPER-88

SHOW INVALID
 command OPER-89
 invalid index PERF-72
 transient index PERF-72

SHOW LOCK
 ACTIVE, use to find communication
 waits DIAG-149
 ACTIVE command OPER-93
 AGENT, uses of DIAG-176
 DBSPACE command OPER-95
 GRAPH command OPER-97
 MATRIX, use to find LRBs needed
 DIAG-214
 MATRIX command OPER-102
 operator command PERF-33
 USER, uses of DIAG-176
 USER command OPER-105
 WANTLOCK, to find key lock
 conflicts DIAG-164
 WANTLOCK command OPER-108

SHOW LOCK ACTIVE OPER-208

SHOW LOCK ACTIVE
 operator command PERF-34

SHOW LOCK GRAPH OPER-209

SHOW LOCK GRAPH
 operator command PERF-34

SHOW LOCK MATRIX
 lock escalation PERF-98
 operator command PERF-34, PERF-35

SHOW LOCK MATRIX command
 SYVM-65, SYVM-58

SHOW LOCK USER
 operator command PERF-35

SHOW LOG
 log cushion PERF-105
 scheduling archives SYVM-200,
 SYVM-153
 scheduling log archives SYVM-205,
 SYVM-156
 scheduling user archives SYVM-203,
 SYVM-154

SHOW LOG command OPER-112

SHOW LOGHIST command OPER-114

SHOW POOL OPER-209

SHOW POOL
 available dbextent space PERF-63
 operator command PERF-25
 shadow page PERF-61
 short on storage PERF-57

SHOW POOL command OPER-118

SHOW PROC command OPER-123

SHOW PSERVER command OPER-125

SHOW SAVEINTV OPER-211

SHOW SQLDBGEN
 command OPER-127

SHOW STORAGE
 operator command PERF-26

SHOW STORAGE command OPER-130

SHOW SYSTEM command OPER-133

SHOW TARGETWS OPER-212

SHOW TARGETWS
 DB2 Server DSS PERF-9

SHOW USERS SYVM-92, SYVM-95,
 SYVM-79

SHOW USERS
 concurrency PERF-88
 operator command PERF-28
 pseudo-agents PERF-90

SHOW USERS command OPER-135

shutdown
 checkpoint PERF-101
 shutdown of the application server
 SYVM-90, SYVM-77
 shutting down the application server
 archives OPER-14
 description OPER-11
 normal shutdown OPER-14
 online support OPER-30
 signing off the DB2 Server for VM system
 console SYVM-90, SYVM-141
 signing off the DB2 Server for VSE
 system console OPER-11
 signing on
 to ISQL ISQL-7
 to ISQL from another CICS task
 ISQL-187
 signon screen
 description ISQL-6
 suppressing ISQL-187
 single-byte character in LIKE predicates
 SQLREF-87
 single console image facility (SCIF)
 SYVM-53
 Single Console Image Facility (SCIF)
 OPER-43
 single partition mode OPER-8
 single-partition mode
 locking considerations APP-256

single precision float APP-47

single-precision float DBSU-182

single precision floating-point
 SQLREF-47

single quotation mark
 COBOL considerations APP-123,
 APP-161, APP-355
 COMMENT command DBSU-140
 considerations in COBOL APP-123,
 APP-161
 constant APP-59
 option values DBSU-138
 single record into several tables DBSU-40

SINGLE ROW clause
 of Extended PREPARE statement
 SQLREF-319

single-row query results APP-41

single row select SQLREF-337

single user mode APP-116, DIAG-13

single user mode
 AMODE(24) SYVM-80, SYVM-82
 CALL/RETURN protocols for
 application programs SYVM-86,
 SYVM-74
 DBSS DIAG-13
 definition SYVM-53, SYVM-47
 description OPER-8
 executing applications APP-148
 initialization parameter OPER-190
 initialization parameters SYVM-72,
 SYVM-66
 invoking a program
 example APP-148
 invoking the preprocessors APP-118,
 APP-154
 job control example DBSU-106
 program name OPER-187
 RDS DIAG-13
 running DBSU-7
 running application programs
 SYVM-80, SYVM-72
 specifying user parameters APP-149
 starting application server SYVM-72
 starting the application server
 SYVM-80
 starting the application server and
 providing user parameters SYVM-85
 starting the Database Services Utility
 DBSU-106
 the application server OPER-8
 use for loading DIAG-207
 user program OPER-9

single user mode (SUM)
 allocating users to agents PERF-87
 blocking PERF-108
 fetch and insert blocking PERF-80
 logmode PERF-104
 running PERF-91

single value queries DBSU-22

single virtual machine mode APP-116

single virtual machine mode
 definition SYVM-53, SYVM-47

single-volume tapes SYVM-75

size
 database SYVM-15, SYVM-15
 directory SYVM-14, SYVM-283,
 SYVM-14

size (*continued*)

- internal dbspaces needed SYVM-20, SYVM-20
- log SYVM-14, SYVM-17, SYVM-14, SYVM-17
- log
 - by DASD type SYVM-445, SYVM-353
- printed page for reports ISQL-155
- SIZE=AUTO
 - invoking preprocessors APP-156
- size of dbspace, estimating DBA-23, DBA-217
- size of responses, estimating PERF-149
- size parameter DBA-23
- skipping bad records DBSU-45
- slash (/) initialization option OPER-9
- SLOGCUSH
 - tuning parameter PERF-105
- SLOGCUSH initialization option
 - log size OPER-112
- SLOGCUSH initialization parameter
 - description OPER-188, SYVM-69, SYVM-63
 - freeing log space SYVM-200, SYVM-204, SYVM-152, SYVM-155
- slots
 - use of SYVM-155, SYVM-131
- SLOW RESPONSE DIAG-96
- small integer
 - definition SQLREF-47
- SMALLINT
 - data type SQLREF-159, SQLREF-223
- SMALLINT data type DBSU-153
- SMALLINT data type
 - assembler APP-315
 - C APP-344
 - COBOL APP-362
 - Fortran APP-376
 - PL/I APP-389
- SMALLINT data type of column DBA-32
- smoothing keys DIAG-153
- SNA (see Systems Network Architecture) SYVM-266
- SNA NETID file SYVM-11
- SNA network
 - distributed database PERF-79
- snapshot dump OPER-162
- software problems PERF-2
- software requirement PERF-168
- software requirements SYVM-3
- Solutions Directory PERF-8
- SOME
 - in a quantified predicate SQLREF-80
- SOME keyword APP-81
- sort
 - concepts DIAG-55
 - description DIAG-55
 - possible I/O problems DIAG-224
 - required on CREATE INDEX DIAG-166
 - spreading DIAG-166
- sort specification
 - DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent term SQLREF-423
- SORT trace OPER-163, OPER-192
- sorting
 - index PERF-116
- sorting sequence, altering by a field procedure SYVM-367, SYVM-286
- SOSLEVEL
 - initialization option OPER-122
 - initialization parameter OPER-188
- SOSLEVEL initialization parameter SYVM-71, SYVM-64
- source code
 - ARIS6ASC APP-306
 - ARIS6ASD APP-306
 - ARIS6CBC APP-350
 - ARIS6CBD APP-350
 - ARIS6CC APP-328
 - ARIS6CD APP-328
 - ARIS6FTC APP-368
 - ARIS6FTD APP-368
 - ARIS6PLC APP-380
 - ARIS6PLD APP-380
- source members OPER-5
- source members
 - A-type OPER-5
 - ARISDTM member SYVM-272, SYVM-280
 - cataloging example OPER-6
 - cataloguing SYVM-76
- Source Statement Library
 - input APP-177
- source value APP-50
- space SQLREF-36
- space
 - DB2 Server for VM production minidisk SYVM-6
 - DB2 Server for VM service minidisk SYVM-6
- space allocations
 - log and dbextent data sets SYVM-336
 - log and dbextent minidisks SYVM-427
- space management DIAG-51
- SPANISH character set SYVM-313, SYVM-237
- spanned records SYVM-76
- spanning records
 - control file records DBSU-161
 - input control card file records DBSU-161
 - multiple input records DBSU-42
- special character SQLREF-35
- special characters
 - identifiers DBSU-111
- special register
 - CCSID SQLREF-32
 - CURRENT DATE SQLREF-62
 - CURRENT SERVER SQLREF-62
 - CURRENT TIME SQLREF-63
 - CURRENT TIMESTAMP SQLREF-63
 - CURRENT TIMEZONE SQLREF-63
 - description APP-55, SQLREF-62
 - expressions APP-55
 - remote unit of work APP-56
 - USER SQLREF-62
- special_register
 - in IN predicate SQLREF-84
 - in INSERT statement SQLREF-299
- special statements
 - UPDATE STATISTICS APP-260
- specification file
 - storage pool
 - changing PERF-184
 - format PERF-203, PERF-204
 - identifying PERF-184
 - writing PERF-204
- specifying
 - initial dbspace SYVM-294
 - user parameters SYVM-84, SYVM-72
- specifying isolation levels DIAG-66
- SPIE exit
 - considerations SYVM-86
- splitting
 - tables DIAG-148, DIAG-233
 - work among DB machines DIAG-217
- spreading sorts DIAG-166
- SQL
 - command buffer ISQL-35
 - command line buffer ISQL-35, ISQL-39
 - description ISQL-1
 - keyword
 - LIST command ISQL-71, ISQL-138
 - reserved words DBSU-111
 - statement processing DBSU-145
 - statements
 - ALTER TABLE ISQL-87
 - COMMENT ISQL-84
 - COMMIT ISQL-33
 - CREATE INDEX ISQL-94
 - CREATE SYNONYM ISQL-93
 - CREATE TABLE ISQL-85, ISQL-86
 - current ISQL-67, ISQL-69
 - DROP INDEX ISQL-94
 - DROP SYNONYM ISQL-94
 - DROP TABLE ISQL-86
 - GRANT ISQL-91
 - INSERT ISQL-86
 - listing more than one stored ISQL-71
 - listing those previously stored ISQL-71
 - preventing immediate processing ISQL-40
 - previous ISQL-67, ISQL-69
 - recalling one previously stored ISQL-69
 - renaming one previously stored ISQL-71
 - replacing ISQL-67
 - ROLLBACK ISQL-33
 - SELECT ISQL-21
 - starting stored statement ISQL-68
 - UPDATE STATISTICS ISQL-95
- SQL-89
 - conformance checking APP-135, APP-167, APP-168, APP-250
- SQL comment
 - in Database Services Utility commands DBSU-23
- SQL comments
 - assembler APP-313
 - C APP-329
 - COBOL APP-351
 - Fortran APP-368
 - in static SQL statements APP-95
 - PL/I APP-380

SQL communication area (SQLCA)
 contents SQLREF-353
 entry changed by UPDATE
 SQLREF-342
 INCLUDE statement SQLREF-297
 INSERT statement SQLREF-302
 PUT statement SQLREF-324

SQL declare section APP-8, APP-57,
 APP-310, APP-330, APP-352, APP-369,
 APP-381

SQL descriptor area (SQLDA)
 contents SQLREF-359
 DESCRIBE statement SQLREF-250
 EXECUTE statement SQLREF-265
 Extended EXECUTE statement
 SQLREF-270
 Extended PREPARE statement
 SQLREF-320
 FETCH statement SQLREF-285
 INCLUDE statement SQLREF-297
 LABEL ON statement SQLREF-305
 maximum size SQLREF-350
 OPEN statement SQLREF-309
 PUT statement SQLREF-323

SQL Descriptor Area (SQLDA)
 assembler declaration APP-314
 C declaration APP-343
 COBOL declaration APP-360
 Fortran declaration APP-374
 PL/I declaration APP-387
 Structure APP-228

SQL dynamic statement support
 DBA-155

SQL identifier SQLREF-36

SQL identifier
 description APP-27

SQL statements
 COMMIT DBSU-18
 CONNECT DBSU-18
 embedding in application program
 examples APP-12
 SELECT DBSU-18
 using DBSU-18
 within Database Services Utility
 DBSU-18

SQL statements, analyzing PERF-137

SQL statements associated with a system
 error DIAG-296

SQL system
 user identification DBSU-19

SQLABC field of SQLCA SQLREF-353

SQLADBEX EXEC SYVM-162

SQLADBEX EXEC
 example SYVM-159, SYVM-161

SQLADBEX file SYVM-164

SQLADBSB EXEC SYVM-20, SYVM-145,
 SYVM-146

SQLADBSB EXEC
 example SYVM-150
 SQLADBSB file SYVM-147

SQLAID field of SQLCA SQLREF-353

SQLApost preprocessor parameter
 APP-129

SQLBOOTS EXEC SYVM-189, SYVM-470

SQLCA (SQL Communications Area)
 assembler declaration APP-314

SQLCA (SQL Communications Area)
 (continued)
 C declaration APP-342
 COBOL APP-359
 description APP-197
 Fortran APP-373
 PL/I declaration APP-386
 testing APP-199

SQLCABC field of SQLCA SQLREF-353

SQLCAID field of SQLCA SQLREF-353

SQLCDBEX EXEC SYVM-151, SYVM-168

SQLCIREO EXEC DBA-77

SQLCOD field of SQLCA SQLREF-353

SQLCODE APP-11, APP-196, ISQL-10

SQLCODE
 +100 SQLREF-284, SQLREF-300,
 SQLREF-337, SQLREF-347
 -522 SYVM-67, SYVM-60
 -649 PERF-139
 -911 PERF-100
 -912 PERF-98
 -915 PERF-98
 -937 SYVM-132, SYVM-116
 -945 SYVM-155, SYVM-131
 -946 SYVM-155, SYVM-131
 description SQLREF-143
 field of SQLCA SQLREF-353
 negative SQLREF-347
 positive SQLREF-347
 statement execution SQLREF-141

SQLCODE 100 (not found)
 FETCH APP-37

SQLD field in the SQLDA APP-230

SQLD field of SQLDA SQLREF-248,
 SQLREF-360

SQLDA SQLREF-359

SQLDA
 CCSID values in SQLDATA field
 SQLREF-363
 CCSID values in SQLNAME field
 SQLREF-363
 date field length SQLREF-48
 SQLLEN field values for host
 variables SQLREF-362
 SQLTYPE field values for host
 variables SQLREF-362
 time field length SQLREF-49
 timestamp field length SQLREF-49

SQLDA (SQL Descriptor Area)
 summary APP-228

SQLDABC field of SQLDA SQLREF-248,
 SQLREF-360

SQLDAID field of SQLDA SQLREF-248,
 SQLREF-360

SQLDATA field of SQLDA SQLREF-249,
 SQLREF-361

SQLDAX structure (in PL/I) APP-387

SQLDBA
 bootstrap package SYVM-172
 password SYVM-298
 SQLDBBT module SYVM-174
 SQLISBT module SYVM-174
 SQLRMBT module SYVM-174
 user ID SYVM-298

SQLDBA.ARINWUS DBA-80

SQLDBA.ROUTINE
 CHARNAME change SYVM-58,
 SYVM-51

SQLDBA.SQLDBBT Q SYVM-470

SQLDBA.SQLISBT Q SYVM-470

SQLDBA.SQLRMBT Q SYVM-470

SQLDBA.STORED QUERIES
 CHARNAME change SYVM-58,
 SYVM-51

SQLDBA.SYSLANGUAGE
 CHARNAME change SYVM-58,
 SYVM-51

SQLDBA.SYSLANGUAGE table
 SYVM-332, SYVM-256

SQLDBA.SYSTEXT2
 CHARNAME change SYVM-58,
 SYVM-51

SQLDBA.SYSUSERLIST
 CHARNAME change SYVM-58,
 SYVM-51

SQLDBAPW password OPER-30

SQLDBDEF EXEC SYVM-471, SYVM-375

SQLDBDEF EXEC
 syntax SYVM-472

SQLDBDEF utility DBA-77, SYVM-46

SQLDBGEN example SYVM-290

SQLDBGEN EXEC SYVM-286

SQLDBGEN EXEC
 files used by SYVM-290
 format SYVM-286
 preparing input for SYVM-286

SQLDBGEN file SYVM-49, SYVM-298

SQLDBGEN file
 renaming a resource identifier
 SYVM-50

SQLDBID EXEC DBA-253

SQLDBINS EXEC SYVM-285

SQLDBINS EXEC
 format SYVM-285
 running SYVM-285

SQLDBLD EXEC SYVM-470

SQLDBLD EXEC
 syntax SYVM-470

SQLDBN file
 content DBA-244
 contents SYVM-289, SYVM-298
 purpose SYVM-298
 renaming a database SYVM-49
 renaming a resource identifier
 SYVM-50
 use of SYVM-174

SQLDBN files
 definition of DBA-244
 updating DCSSID DBA-244
 used by SQLINIT DBA-245

SQLDBSU EXEC
 description DBSU-109
 invocation task DBSU-15
 multiple user mode DBSU-129
 single user mode DBSU-130
 syntax diagram DBSU-129

SQLDS communication protocol
 SQLREF-25

SQLDS protocol DBA-13, PERF-106,
 SYVM-57

SQLDSECT, acquiring APP-306

SQLDSIZ variable APP-306

SQLEND
 ARCHIVE SYVM-199, SYVM-152
 DVERIFY SYVM-90, SYVM-77
 LARCHIVE SYVM-204, SYVM-155
 QUICK SYVM-90, SYVM-77
 recovery considerations SYVM-81
 UARCHIVE SYVM-203, SYVM-153
SQLEND ARCHIVE DBA-133
SQLEND operator command SYVM-91, SYVM-77
SQLEND operator command
 ARCHIVE OPER-12
 description OPER-11
 DVERIFY OPER-13
 LARCHIVE OPER-12
 QUICK OPER-13
 syntax OPER-11
 TRCPURGE OPER-13
 UARCHIVE OPER-12, OPER-48
SQLER fields of SQLCA SQLREF-354, SQLREF-355
SQLERL field of SQLCA SQLREF-354
SQLERM field of SQLCA SQLREF-354
SQLERP field of SQLCA SQLREF-354
SQLERR(n) fields of SQLCA SQLREF-354, SQLREF-355
SQLERRD(3)
 CLOSE statement SQLREF-176
 DELETE statement SQLREF-246
 INSERT statement SQLREF-302
 UPDATE statement SQLREF-342
SQLERRD(n) fields of SQLCA SQLREF-354, SQLREF-355
SQLERRD2
 -30 SYVM-67, SYVM-60
SQLERRM
 description APP-198
SQLERRMC field of SQLCA SQLREF-354
SQLERRML field of SQLCA SQLREF-354
SQLERROR clause
 of WHENEVER statement SQLREF-347
SQLERP field of SQLCA SQLREF-354
SQLFDEF file SYVM-298
SQLFDEF file
 creating SYVM-288
 renaming a database SYVM-49
 renaming a resource identifier SYVM-51
 single logging SYVM-230
 updated by SQLADBEX SYVM-163
SQLFLAG preprocessor parameter APP-167
SQLGENLD EXEC PERF-179, SYVM-172, SYVM-188, SYVM-475
SQLGLOB
 program to query, update, insert or delete SYVM-249
SQLGLOB EXEC DBA-246
SQLGLOB EXEC
 setting DBCS option SYVM-326
 setting default CHARNAME SYVM-324
SQLGLOB Parameters (VSE Only) DBA-267
SQLGLOB VSAM file
 setting default CHARNAME SYVM-248
 setting default DBCS SYVM-251
SQLHX APP-16, DBA-98, DIAG-228
SQLHX
 canceling the Database Services Utility DBSU-24
 synchronous communication PERF-109
SQLIND field of SQLDA SQLREF-249, SQLREF-361
SQLINIT
 PROTOCOL parameter PERF-106
 QRYBLKSIZE PERF-108
 SYNCHRONOUS PERF-109
SQLINIT EXEC APP-117, DBA-193, DBA-196, ISQL-5
SQLINIT EXEC
 CONNECT statement SQLREF-187
 default application server DBA-95
 default database DBA-191
 description DBA-237
 issuing for a user SYVM-282
 optional CMS work unit APP-285
 parameters DBA-238
 reasons to reissue DBA-243, DBA-245
 resource adapter bootstrap module DBA-245
 setting DBCS option SYVM-327
 setting default CHARNAME SYVM-324
 syntax DBA-237
SQLLEN field of SQLDA SQLREF-249, SQLREF-361
SQLLOG EXEC SYVM-217, SYVM-229
SQLMACH machine
 DASD requirement PERF-170
 modes of operation PERF-167
 overview PERF-167
 virtual storage PERF-168
SQLN
 field in SQLDA APP-230
 setting APP-228
SQLN field of SQLDA SQLREF-248, SQLREF-360
SQLNAME field of SQLDA SQLREF-249, SQLREF-362
SQLOPTION column SQLREF-369
SQLOPTION column
 of SYSOPTIONS SQLREF-393
SQLPREP EXEC APP-118
SQLPREP EXEC
 format APP-118
 parameters APP-118
SQLQRY ISQL-15
SQLQRY
 querying the current status DBSU-24
 remote unit of work APP-301
 synchronous communication PERF-109
SQLQRY command
 querying the status of an application DBA-261
SQLQuote preprocessor parameter APP-129
SQLRMEND DBA-124
SQLRMEND EXEC APP-16, DBA-253, DBA-254
SQLSTART PERF-19
SQLSTART EXEC APP-148, SYVM-78, SYVM-149
SQLSTART EXEC
 accessing SQLDBN file DBA-244
 description DBA-244
 example APP-148
 parameter options OPER-195
 restoring the database example SYVM-213
 syntax diagram OPER-2
SQLSTATE
 '02000' SQLREF-284, SQLREF-300, SQLREF-337, SQLREF-347
 40001 PERF-100
 42704 PERF-139
 57028 PERF-98
 57029 PERF-98
 description SQLREF-143
SQLSTATE field of SQLCA SQLREF-357
SQLSTT field of SQLCA SQLREF-357
SQLTRFMT EXEC control statements OPER-166
SQLTXL field of SQLCA SQLREF-354
SQLTXT field of SQLCA SQLREF-354
SQLTYPE field of SQLDA SQLREF-249, SQLREF-360
SQLVAR array of SQLDA SQLREF-360
SQLVAR field of SQLDA SQLREF-248
SQLWARN
 description APP-198
SQLWARN fields of SQLCA SQLREF-355, SQLREF-357
SQLWARN0
 WHENEVER statement SQLREF-347
SQLWARN3
 FETCH statement SQLREF-285
 SELECT INTO statement SQLREF-337
SQLWARN6
 automatic rollback APP-256
 DELETE statement SQLREF-246
 INSERT statement SQLREF-302
 UPDATE statement SQLREF-343
SQLWARNING clause
 of WHENEVER statement SQLREF-347
SQLWRN fields of SQLCA SQLREF-355, SQLREF-357
SSSNAME parameter of exec DBA-242, DBA-251
STACK parameter of exec DBA-242, DBA-251
 stack storage DIAG-42
 stacking SQL and ISQL commands ISQL-101
STAE exit, considerations for SYVM-86
START command
 correcting errors ISQL-39
 description ISQL-35
 isolation level setting ISQL-97
 no parameter ISQL-68
 parameter ISQL-41
 PF key ISQL-183
 reference ISQL-159
START PROC command OPER-137

START PSERVER command OPER-139
 START TCPIP command OPER-141
 start up
 mode PERF-91
 options file PERF-20
 starter database APP-152, DBSU-106
 starter database
 control statements SYVM-291
 size allocations SYVM-10
 STARTER parameter SYVM-287
 starting
 accounting facility SYVM-248
 current SQL statement ISQL-35, ISQL-159
 Database Services Utility DBSU-7
 DATALOAD after an error DBSU-46
 ISQL ISQL-3, ISQL-4, ISQL-5, ISQL-8
 online support SYVM-100, SYVM-83
 stored queries and isolation level setting ISQL-97
 stored SQL statement ISQL-68, ISQL-159
 starting application server
 after restoring the database SYVM-214, SYVM-159
 FRENCH character set example SYVM-314, SYVM-238
 restoring SYVM-213
 restoring a database SYVM-158
 STARTUP=R SYVM-213, SYVM-158
 starting the application server SYVM-53, SYVM-89, SYVM-47
 starting the application server
 multiple user mode SYVM-77
 single user mode OPER-8, SYVM-80
 starting the database manager
 after a user archive OPER-189
 error messages OPER-4
 initialization parameters OPER-181
 multiple user mode OPER-1, OPER-8
 online support OPER-18
 single user mode OPER-8, OPER-9
 starting the Database Services Utility with
 single user mode DBSU-106
 starting the DB2 Server for VM machine
 multiple user mode OPER-8
 single user mode OPER-8
 STARTUP=C initialization of database
 manager SYVM-215
 STARTUP initialization parameter
 OPER-189
 STARTUP initialization parameter
 restart procedures SYVM-211, SYVM-157
 restoring SYVM-158
 restoring a database SYVM-213
 STAT trace OPER-163, OPER-192
 statement
 ACQUIRE DBSPACE DBA-26
 ALTER DBSPACE DBA-74
 ALTER TABLE DBA-64, DBA-186
 binding SQLREF-9
 COMMIT WORK DBA-119
 CONNECT DBA-87, DBA-97, DBA-168, DBA-193
 CREATE INDEX DBA-47

statement (*continued*)
 CREATE TABLE DBA-28, DBA-88, DBA-173
 DBS job control DBA-148
 DROP DBSPACE DBA-75
 DROP TABLE DBA-57, DBA-72, DBA-186
 executable SQLREF-140
 EXPLAIN DBA-161
 explainable SQLREF-275
 extended dynamic DBA-154
 GRANT DBA-90, DBA-93
 GRANT SCHEDULE DBA-89
 INCLUDE DBA-163
 INSERT with subselect DBA-169, DBA-186
 invocation SQLREF-140
 maximum length SQLREF-350
 nonexecutable SQLREF-140, SQLREF-141
 preparation SQLREF-9
 REVOKE DBA-83, DBA-92, DBA-94
 ROLLBACK DBA-188
 ROLLBACK WORK DBA-119, DBA-129, DBA-168, DBA-172
 SHOW DBSPACE DBA-27
 WHENEVER DBA-129
 statement generator DIAG-38
 statement generator
 description DIAG-38
 tracing OPER-164, OPER-193
 statement_name
 description SQLREF-40
 in DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF-236, SQLREF-239
 in DESCRIBE statement SQLREF-248
 in EXECUTE statement SQLREF-265
 in PREPARE statement SQLREF-314
 length limitation SQLREF-349
 statement_variable
 in Extended EXECUTE statement SQLREF-269
 statements
 ACQUIRE DBSPACE SQLREF-145, SQLREF-146
 ALLOCATE CURSOR SQLREF-147, SQLREF-148
 ALTER DBSPACE SQLREF-149, SQLREF-150, SQLREF-151
 ALTER PROCEDURE SQLREF-155
 ALTER PSERVER SQLREF-156, SQLREF-157
 ALTER TABLE APP-259, SQLREF-158, SQLREF-166
 ASSOCIATE LOCATORS SQLREF-167, SQLREF-169
 BEGIN DECLARE SECTION APP-8, SQLREF-170, SQLREF-171
 CALL SQLREF-172, SQLREF-175
 CLOSE APP-39, SQLREF-176, SQLREF-177
 CLOSE, Extended SQLREF-178
 COMMENT ON APP-260, SQLREF-179, SQLREF-180
 COMMENT ON PROCEDURE SQLREF-181

statements (*continued*)
 COMMIT APP-19, SQLREF-183, SQLREF-185
 CONNECT APP-12
 CONNECT (for VM) SQLREF-186, SQLREF-191
 CONNECT (for VSE) SQLREF-197
 CREATE INDEX APP-259, SQLREF-199, SQLREF-201
 CREATE PACKAGE SQLREF-202, SQLREF-208
 CREATE PROCEDURE SQLREF-209, SQLREF-216
 CREATE PSERVER SQLREF-217, SQLREF-218
 CREATE SYNONYM APP-260, SQLREF-219
 CREATE TABLE APP-259, SQLREF-220, SQLREF-231
 CREATE VIEW APP-64, SQLREF-232, SQLREF-235
 DECLARE APP-35
 DECLARE CURSOR SQLREF-236, SQLREF-240
 DECLARE CURSOR, Extended SQLREF-241, SQLREF-242
 DELETE SQLREF-243, SQLREF-247
 DESCRIBE SQLREF-248, SQLREF-251
 DESCRIBE, extended SQLREF-252
 DESCRIBE, Extended SQLREF-252
 DESCRIBE CURSOR SQLREF-253, SQLREF-254
 DESCRIBE PROCEDURE SQLREF-255, SQLREF-257
 description SQLREF-166, SQLREF-177, SQLREF-208, SQLREF-251, SQLREF-252, SQLREF-260, SQLREF-270, SQLREF-273, SQLREF-283, SQLREF-287, SQLREF-288, SQLREF-298, SQLREF-303, SQLREF-305, SQLREF-313, SQLREF-317, SQLREF-327, SQLREF-344
 DROP SQLREF-258, SQLREF-260
 DROP DBSPACE APP-257
 DROP PROCEDURE SQLREF-261
 DROP PSERVER SQLREF-262
 DROP STATEMENT SQLREF-263
 DROP SYNONYM APP-260
 DROP TABLE APP-259
 DROP VIEW APP-68
 END DECLARE SECTION APP-8, SQLREF-264
 EXECUTE SQLREF-265, SQLREF-268
 EXECUTE, Extended SQLREF-269, SQLREF-270
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE SQLREF-271, SQLREF-273
 EXPLAIN SQLREF-274, SQLREF-283
 FETCH APP-37, SQLREF-284, SQLREF-287
 FETCH, Extended SQLREF-288
 GRANT (Package Privileges) SQLREF-289, SQLREF-290
 GRANT (System Authorities) SQLREF-291, SQLREF-293

statements (*continued*)

GRANT (Table Privileges)
SQLREF-294, SQLREF-296
INCLUDE APP-143, APP-177,
SQLREF-297, SQLREF-298
INCLUDE SQLCA APP-11, APP-196,
SQLREF-357, SQLREF-358,
SQLREF-359
INCLUDE SQLDA APP-215,
SQLREF-364, SQLREF-365
INSERT SQLREF-299, SQLREF-303
inserting into a program SQLREF-297
LABEL APP-260
LABEL ON SQLREF-304,
SQLREF-305
LOCK APP-256
LOCK DBSPACE SQLREF-306
LOCK TABLE SQLREF-307
naming convention APP-27
obtaining costs PERF-147
OPEN APP-36, SQLREF-308,
SQLREF-312
OPEN, Extended SQLREF-313
PREPARE APP-231, SQLREF-314,
SQLREF-317
PREPARE, Extended SQLREF-318,
SQLREF-322
PUT APP-38, SQLREF-323,
SQLREF-325
PUT, Extended SQLREF-326,
SQLREF-327
REVOKE APP-268
REVOKE (Package Privileges)
SQLREF-328, SQLREF-329
REVOKE (System Authorities)
SQLREF-329, SQLREF-330
REVOKE (Table Privileges)
SQLREF-331, SQLREF-334
ROLLBACK APP-19, SQLREF-335,
SQLREF-336
SELECT
basic use APP-28
correlation APP-83
grouping APP-73
joins APP-68
subqueries APP-78
testing for existence APP-91
unions APP-92
SELECT INTO SQLREF-337,
SQLREF-338
UPDATE SQLREF-339, SQLREF-344
UPDATE STATISTICS APP-260,
SQLREF-345, SQLREF-346
WHENEVER APP-199, SQLREF-347,
SQLREF-348
static assign, archive OPER-47
static select
DECLARE CURSOR statement
SQLREF-142
FETCH statement SQLREF-142
OPEN statement SQLREF-142
static SQL SQLREF-9
static SQL
description APP-27
invocation SQLREF-141
statement SQLREF-9
statistics ISQL-95

statistics

automatic collection PERF-111
catalog table PERF-36
CICS PERF-8
DBSS update statistics tracing
OPER-163
generating DBSU-48
inaccurate values DIAG-187
influencing data access PERF-135
maintenance PERF-133
misleading values DIAG-151
monitoring PERF-5
possible accuracy problems DIAG-187
suppressing DBSU-221
tables APP-260
tracing OPER-192
update all PERF-134
updating DIAG-189
updating on a DBSPACE DIAG-339
STATISTICS keyword
in UPDATE STATISTICS statement
SQLREF-345
statistics update tasks
receiving reload notification DBSU-79
status
area ISQL-11, ISQL-12
STATUS column SQLREF-369
STATUS column
of SYSKEYS SQLREF-392
status shared segment, name DBA-242,
DBA-251
STDOPT JCC/JCS SYVM-121, SYVM-105
stealing, page PERF-84
STG (Storage) OPER-160
STMT column SQLREF-369
STNAME column SQLREF-369
STNAME column
of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF-403
STOP clause
of WHENEVER statement
SQLREF-347, SQLREF-348
STOP PROC command OPER-142
STOP PSERVER command OPER-144
STOP SYSTEM response SYVM-214,
SYVM-160
stopping
application server
archives OPER-14
description OPER-11, OPER-30
online support OPER-30
ISQL ISQL-19, ISQL-116
logical units of work ISQL-15
running command ISQL-15
stopping the application server
online support SYVM-93, SYVM-128,
SYVM-79, SYVM-112
recovery considerations SYVM-91,
SYVM-78
STOR trace OPER-163, OPER-192
storage
16MB line PERF-26
31-bit addressing PERF-26
address space size PERF-45
allocation above 16MB PERF-26
as a resource PERF-9
auxiliary PERF-41
available dbextent storage PERF-25

storage (*continued*)

available storage pool space PERF-24
capacity IBM DASD SYVM-425,
SYVM-335
concepts SYVM-143, SYVM-123
DASD PERF-55
DASD I/O system PERF-83
database manager PERF-83
devices SYVM-15, SYVM-15
estimating SYVM-425, SYVM-335
main and expanded PERF-162
operator SHOW commands PERF-24
package cache PERF-86
page PERF-41
paging system PERF-43
processor requirements SYVM-423
proportion of available pages PERF-24
queue PERF-26, PERF-44
real and virtual PERF-41
requirements
DB2 Server for VM production
minidisk SYVM-6
DB2 Server for VM service
minidisk SYVM-6
resetting OPER-61
saved segments PERF-45
short on storage PERF-57
short on storage level OPER-188
temporary CICS PERF-78
virtual OPER-1, PERF-26
virtual disk PERF-46, PERF-51
virtual machine PERF-41
virtual partition PERF-41
storage, short on storage level OPER-188
storage, SHOW STORAGE command
OPER-130
Storage (STG) OPER-160, OPER-163
storage component DIAG-47
storage component
buffer pool management DIAG-50
DBSPACE recovery DIAG-49
directory, logs, DBEXTENTS, and I/O
DIAG-47
how it works DIAG-47
mapping DBSPACES to DASD
DIAG-47
storage pools DIAG-49
storage concept DBA-17
storage dump analysis
DEBUG DBSU-226
guidelines DBSU-226
storage layout after initialization
DIAG-286, DIAG-291
storage management
logical DIAG-43
tracing OPER-163, OPER-192
storage management concepts DIAG-41
storage of ISQL routine DBA-164
storage pool SYVM-218
storage pool
adding dbextents SYVM-157,
SYVM-133
allocating page from PERF-57
assign DASD PERF-73
assigning dbextent PERF-57
available space PERF-24
catalog placement PERF-75

- storage pool (*continued*)
 - concepts SYVM-143, SYVM-123
 - controlling
 - channel utilization SYVM-156, SYVM-132
 - device utilization SYVM-156, SYVM-132
 - controlling data location SYVM-156, SYVM-132
 - Data Spaces Support PERF-185
 - dbspace PERF-38
 - definition APP-252, SYVM-293
 - deleting dbextents SYVM-160, SYVM-135
 - description DBA-18, OPER-118, PERF-57
 - design considerations SYVM-155, SYVM-131
 - directory and log placement PERF-75
 - estimating size SYVM-156, SYVM-132
 - existing pool and virtual disk PERF-49
 - free allocated pages PERF-62
 - full PERF-62
 - in DBSS DIAG-49
 - internal dbspace placement PERF-75
 - maintaining SYVM-157, SYVM-133
 - management SYVM-155, SYVM-131
 - managing space PERF-57
 - monitoring SYVM-157, SYVM-132
 - nonrecoverable APP-252, DBA-23, DBSU-227, OPER-84, OPER-121, SQLREF-342, SYVM-236, SYVM-173
 - nonrecoverable
 - checkpoint PERF-101
 - performance PERF-195
 - putting internal DBSPACES in DIAG-166
 - reassign dbspace PERF-73
 - reclaiming empty pages DIAG-48
 - recoverable APP-252, DBA-23, SQLREF-342
 - referential integrity DBA-18, DBA-23
 - relation to CHKINTVL DIAG-162
 - reorganizing a dbspace to free pages DBA-74
 - requirements SYVM-430, SYVM-338
 - shadow pages in DIAG-161
 - SHOW POOL example OPER-118, OPER-119
 - showing OPER-118
 - space SYVM-69, SYVM-62
 - specification
 - checking PERF-186
 - dynamically changing PERF-187
 - specification file
 - changing PERF-184
 - example PERF-204
 - format PERF-203
 - identifying PERF-184
 - writing PERF-204
 - specifying initial SYVM-293, SYVM-218
 - specifying the placement of dbspaces APP-255
- storage pool (*continued*)
 - support
 - application dbspaces SYVM-22, SYVM-22
 - internal dbspaces SYVM-22, SYVM-22
 - system dbspaces SYVM-21, SYVM-21
 - virtual disk PERF-49, PERF-53
 - storage pool
 - planning structure PERF-165
 - understanding PERF-159
 - storage pools
 - definition SYVM-294
 - storage related performance problem
 - index DIAG-144
 - storage required for the starter database SYVM-10
 - storage requirements
 - processor SYVM-333
 - storage requirements (virtual and real) SYVM-423
 - storage services DIAG-42
 - storage services
 - stack storage DIAG-42
 - working storage DIAG-42
 - storage space calculations SYVM-425, SYVM-335
 - STORE command ISQL-67, ISQL-161
 - stored procedure
 - altering DBA-214
 - ARISPRC DBA-206
 - concepts DBA-205
 - dropping DBA-214
 - executing PERF-30
 - handler DBA-206
 - managing servers DBA-209
 - parameters affecting execution DBA-214
 - preparing to run DBA-213
 - server DBA-205
 - server groups DBA-206
 - setting up a server DBA-206
 - stored procedure handler (SPH)
 - description DIAG-8
 - stored procedures
 - assembler APP-322
 - authorizing APP-100
 - benefits APP-96
 - C APP-346
 - calling APP-99
 - characteristics APP-261
 - client application programs APP-105
 - COBOL APP-365
 - coding examples APP-104
 - datatype compatibility APP-102
 - example of a definition APP-261
 - execution of SQL statements APP-98
 - GENERAL linkage convention APP-102
 - GENERAL WITH NULLS linkage convention APP-103
 - Language Environment considerations APP-99
 - parameters APP-101
 - passing parameters APP-102
 - PL/I APP-390
- stored procedures (*continued*)
 - preparing APP-99
 - result sets APP-104
 - specifying AUTHIDs APP-100
 - using APP-95, APP-261
 - using the DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF-240
 - writing APP-97
 - stored procedures program PERF-4
 - stored query
 - deleting DBA-85
 - description DBA-149
 - testing SQL statements DBA-161
 - testing SQL statements using ISQL DBA-170
 - stored results DIAG-148
 - stored results
 - to avoid I/O's DIAG-233
 - stored SQL statements
 - changing ISQL-70
 - effect of table changes ISQL-91
 - erasing ISQL-71, ISQL-115
 - estimating dbspace size SYVM-441, SYVM-348
 - isolation level setting ISQL-97
 - listing ISQL-71, ISQL-138
 - protecting ISQL-67
 - recalling ISQL-69, ISQL-144
 - renaming ISQL-71, ISQL-145
 - routine ISQL-78
 - starting ISQL-68, ISQL-159
 - storing
 - current SQL statement ISQL-67, ISQL-161
 - display format information ISQL-67, ISQL-161
 - isolation level setting ISQL-97
 - joins of tables PERF-151
 - logical table as two tables PERF-151
 - routine ISQL-76
 - storing information in dbspaces DBA-19
 - STORPOOL DBA-73
 - STORPOOL clause
 - description SQLREF-146
 - of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF-146
 - STORPOOL parameter of ACQUIRE DBSPACE APP-255
 - str SQLREF-7
 - strategy-of-reload tasks
 - nonrecoverable storage-pool effects DBSU-78
 - string
 - assignment
 - conversion rules SQLREF-56
 - trailing blanks SQLREF-55
 - column
 - CCSID SQLREF-32
 - comparison SQLREF-58
 - constant
 - CCSID SQLREF-32
 - character SQLREF-60
 - graphic SQLREF-61
 - hexadecimal SQLREF-60
 - definition SQLREF-29
 - empty SQLREF-44
 - expression SQLREF-72

string (*continued*)

- operand SQLREF-72
- padding SQLREF-55
- truncation SQLREF-55
- variable
 - fixed-length SQLREF-44
 - varying-length SQLREF-44

string_constant

- in LIKE predicate SQLREF-86

string data types DBA-32

STRIP

- function SQLREF-108

striping

- choosing PERF-200
- dbextent size PERF-200
- existing data PERF-200
- number of dbextents PERF-200
- one dbextent PERF-200
- performance PERF-193
- physical device PERF-200
- turning on an off PERF-186
- understanding PERF-163

structure DIAG-20

structure

- pseudo-agent DIAG-20
- real agent DIAG-20

structure, basic index DIAG-50

STRUCTURE clause

- of EXPLAIN statement SQLREF-275

structure explain table PERF-145

STRUCTURE_TABLE

- EXPLAIN statement SQLREF-282

Structured Query Language (SQL)

- configuration DBA-189
- dynamic statement support DBA-154

structures

- based APP-214

STXIT exit SYVM-74

STXIT macroinstructions DBA-125

SUBBYTE column SQLREF-369

SUBBYTE column

- of SYSSTRINGS SQLREF-401

subcommands

- DFI (Data Field Identification) DBSU-171
- ENDDATA DBSU-166
- INFILE DBSU-161
- OUTFILE DBSU-178
- TCI (Table Column Identification) DBSU-150

subfield

- of a structure SQLREF-69

subqueries

- possible I/O problems DIAG-224
- possible problems DIAG-232

subquery

- ALL keyword APP-81
- ANY keyword APP-81
- correlation APP-83
- CREATE VIEW command ISQL-92
- description SQLREF-67
- HAVING clause SQLREF-126
- in a basic predicate
 - ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF-424
- in DELETE statement SQLREF-243
- IN predicate APP-82

subquery (*continued*)

- in UPDATE statement SQLREF-339
- INSERT command ISQL-86
- introduction APP-78
- involving unions (restriction) APP-94
- many values returned APP-81
- NOT IN predicate APP-82
- single value returned APP-81
- subselect SQLREF-121
- WHERE clause SQLREF-134

subquery structures, determining PERF-146

SUBS (subsystem)

- definition OPER-65

subselect SQLREF-340

subselect

- description APP-28, SQLREF-67, SQLREF-121, SQLREF-128
- FROM clause SQLREF-121
- GROUP BY clause SQLREF-121
- HAVING clause SQLREF-121
- in a basic predicate SQLREF-79
- in a quantified predicate SQLREF-80
- in CREATE VIEW statement SQLREF-233
- in EXISTS predicate SQLREF-83
- in fullselect SQLREF-128
- in INSERT statement SQLREF-299, SQLREF-300
- in parentheses
 - ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF-424
 - ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF-424
- quantified predicate SQLREF-80
- SELECT clause SQLREF-121
- WHERE clause SQLREF-121

subset mode of CMS DBA-150

substitution character SQLREF-31

SUBSTR

- function SQLREF-110
- substring SQLREF-110

subsystem

- calls to DBSS OPER-57
- DBSS update statistics tracing OPER-163
- tracing CONV (CCSID and Data Conversion) OPER-163
- tracing DBSS (Database Storage Subsystem) OPER-163

subsystemid

- in GRANT statement SQLREF-291, SQLREF-292
- in REVOKE statement SQLREF-329, SQLREF-330

subtotal

- creating ISQL-53
- report ISQL-53
- specifying when to subtotal ISQL-120
- specifying which columns to subtotal ISQL-120

SUBTOTAL keyword (FORMAT command)

- multiple keyword ISQL-57
- reference ISQL-120
- report total ISQL-53, ISQL-54

subtraction in SQL expressions APP-54

subtype

- application server uses SYVM-24, SYVM-31
- BIT DBA-34
- character APP-48, DBA-34
- character
 - Using APP-59
- SQLDA SQLREF-361

SUBTYPE column SQLREF-369

SUBTYPE column

- in CREATE TABLE SQLREF-224
- of SYSCCSIDS SQLREF-378
- of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF-383

SUM function SQLREF-95

summary

- Database Services Utility processing DBSU-146
- of archives OPER-14
- program framework APP-20

super exclusive lock

- description DIAG-69, PERF-92

supervisor mode

- ESA PERF-45
- VMESA PERF-45

support, online

- CIRB transaction options OPER-18
- definition OPER-1
- resource adapter OPER-18, OPER-19
- starting OPER-18
- VSE guests OPER-17

supporting your users

- authorizing access DBA-82
- loading initial table DBA-83
- new user support DBA-79
- removing a user DBA-83
- specifying a default application server DBA-82
- training DBA-83

suppressed blocking PERF-108

suppressing

- automatic statistics collection PERF-111

suppressing statistics DBSU-221

suppressing SYSPCH and SYSLST output APP-155

suppressing the preprocessor parameter display APP-160

switching

- log data between logs SYVM-231
- log modes SYVM-225, SYVM-165

switching accounting files OPER-45

switching between application servers DBA-97

symptom strings DIAG-279

sync point manager (SPM) OPER-190

sync point manager (SPM)

- disabling OPER-190

synchronization point

- request in CICS DBA-125

synchronous

- SQLINIT parameter DIAG-228
- SYNC(YES) DIAG-228

SYNCHRONOUS

- communication PERF-109

SYNCHRONOUS parameter of exec DBA-239, DBA-248

SYNCPOINT initialization parameter
 OPER-190, SYVM-60, SYVM-53
 SYNCPOINT parameter
 multiple-site read multiple-site update
 SYVM-398
 multiple-site read single-site update
 SYVM-398
 SYNCPOINT
 requests in the CICS subsystem
 DBA-168
 syncpoints APP-17
 synonym
 creating APP-260, ISQL-93
 defining SQLREF-219
 description SQLREF-40
 dropping ISQL-94, SQLREF-259
 in DROP statement SQLREF-258,
 SQLREF-259
 naming convention APP-27
 qualifying a column name SQLREF-64
 routine ISQL-78
 used in application development
 DBA-170
 SYNONYM clause
 of DROP statement SQLREF-258,
 SQLREF-259
 syntax diagram
 COMMENT DBSU-140
 DATALOAD DBSU-147
 DATAUNLOAD DBSU-170
 notation conventions APP-ix,
 DBA-xiii, DBSU-xiii, DIAG-xi,
 ISQL-xi, OPER-viii, PERF-xi,
 SQLREF-2, SYVM-xi, SYVM-xi
 REBIND PACKAGE DBSU-213
 RELOAD DBSPACE DBSU-192
 RELOAD PACKAGE DBSU-208
 RELOAD TABLE DBSU-196
 REORGANIZE INDEX DBSU-140
 SCHEMA DBSU-142
 schema file DBSU-144
 SET AUTOCOMMIT DBSU-214
 SET ERRORMODE DBSU-215
 SET FORMAT DBSU-217
 SET ISOLATION DBSU-218
 SET LINECOUNT DBSU-219
 SET LINEWIDTH DBSU-219
 SET UPDATE STATISTICS DBSU-220
 SQLDBSU EXEC
 multiple user mode DBSU-129
 single user mode DBSU-130
 UNLOAD DBSPACE DBSU-201
 UNLOAD PACKAGE DBSU-211
 syntax diagram, SQLSTART EXEC
 OPER-2
 SYS0001, reorganizing indexes within
 DBA-76
 SYS0001 dbspace SYVM-19, SYVM-18,
 SYVM-220
 SYS0001 dbspace
 storage estimating SYVM-432,
 SYVM-339
 storage estimating
 derivation of the formula
 SYVM-435, SYVM-343
 examples SYVM-436, SYVM-344
 SYS0001 dbspace (*continued*)
 storage estimating (*continued*)
 modifying the formula SYVM-438,
 SYVM-345
 SYS0002 dbspace SYVM-19, SYVM-18,
 SYVM-220
 SYS0002 dbspace
 allocation SYVM-153, SYVM-129
 SYS000n dbspace DBA-131, DBA-133,
 SYVM-154, SYVM-130
 SYSACCESS
 exclusive locking on DIAG-179
 SYSACCESS catalog table SQLREF-373,
 SQLREF-375
 SYSCATALOG
 exclusive locking on DIAG-179
 SYSCATALOG catalog table SQLREF-375,
 SQLREF-378
 SYSCCSIDS catalog table SQLREF-378,
 SYVM-306, SYVM-230
 SYSCHARSETS catalog table
 SQLREF-378, SQLREF-379, SYVM-306,
 SYVM-230
 SYSCOLAUTH
 exclusive locking on DIAG-180
 SYSCOLAUTH catalog table
 SQLREF-379, SQLREF-380
 SYSCOLSTATS catalog table
 SQLREF-380, SQLREF-381
 SYSCOLUMNS
 exclusive locking on DIAG-180
 SYSCOLUMNS catalog table
 SQLREF-381, SQLREF-384
 SYSDBSACES
 exclusive locking on DIAG-179
 SYSDBSACES catalog table
 SQLREF-384, SQLREF-385
 SYSDBSACES catalog table
 of SYSDBSACES SQLREF-385
 SYSDEF PERF-47
 SYSDROP catalog table SQLREF-385,
 SQLREF-386
 SYSFIELDS catalog table SQLREF-386,
 SQLREF-387
 SYSFPARMS catalog table SQLREF-387,
 SQLREF-388
 SYSIN, valid assignments for SYVM-76,
 SYVM-77
 sysIN preprocessor parameter APP-130
 SYSIN preprocessor parameter APP-167
 SYSINDEXES
 exclusive locking on DIAG-180
 SYSINDEXES catalog table SQLREF-388,
 SQLREF-390
 SYSKEYCOLS catalog table SQLREF-390,
 SQLREF-391
 SYSKEYS catalog table SQLREF-391,
 SQLREF-392
 SYSLANGUAGE catalog table
 SQLREF-392, SQLREF-393
 SYSLANGUAGE catalog table
 example SYVM-332, SYVM-256
 SYSLANGUAGE table DBA-137
 SYSELENGTH column SQLREF-369
 SYSELENGTH column
 of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF-382
 of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF-390
 SYSLST, suppressing preprocessor output
 APP-155
 SYSMODE initialization parameter
 OPER-190, SYVM-56, SYVM-50
 SYSNAME values for NAMESYS
 example SYVM-177
 SYSOPTIONS catalog table SQLREF-393,
 SQLREF-395
 SYSOPTIONS catalog table
 updating SYVM-360, SYVM-280
 SYSPARMS catalog table SQLREF-395
 SYSPCH, suppressing preprocessor
 output APP-155
 SYSPRINT, valid assignments for
 SYVM-76, SYVM-77
 sysPPrint preprocessor parameter
 APP-131
 SYSPROGAUTH
 exclusive locking on DIAG-179
 SYSPROGAUTH catalog table
 SQLREF-396, SQLREF-397
 SYSPSERVERS catalog table SQLREF-397
 SYSPUNCH, valid assignments for
 SYVM-76, SYVM-77
 sysPUnc preprocessor parameter
 APP-132
 SYSROUTINES catalog table SQLREF-398
 SYSSTRINGS catalog table SQLREF-400,
 SQLREF-402, SYVM-306, SYVM-230
 SYSSYNONYMS catalog table
 SQLREF-402
 SYSTABAUTH
 exclusive locking on DIAG-180
 SYSTABAUTH catalog table SQLREF-403,
 SQLREF-404
 system
 code
 description SYVM-172
 console, signing off OPER-11
 dbspace considerations for query
 users DBA-165
 dbspaces
 size SYVM-20, SYVM-20
 failure SYVM-211, SYVM-156
 maximums SYVM-443, SYVM-351
 minidisk SYVM-5
 minidisk
 DASD storage requirements
 SYVM-6
 minidisks SYVM-5
 SHOW SYSTEM command OPER-133
 signing off console SYVM-90,
 SYVM-141
 software requirements SYVM-3
 virtual storage requirements SYVM-4,
 SYVM-8
 SYSTEM
 (in PRINT command) ISQL-64
 (in SET command) ISQL-64
 keyword ISQL-142
 owner of catalog tables SQLREF-369
 system-determined format,
 DATAUNLOAD DBSU-52
 system initialization table APP-18
 system mode, specifying OPER-190
 system operator console, issuing operator
 commands OPER-43

- system paging DASD
 - auxiliary storage PERF-41
 - buffer pool PERF-83
 - hidden cost PERF-43
 - increasing virtual storage PERF-45
 - load measurement PERF-14, PERF-17
 - monitoring load PERF-45
 - NCUSERS PERF-87
 - saved segments PERF-45
 - virtual disk PERF-46, PERF-51
 - system-related error
 - codes DIAG-119
 - SQL statements DIAG-296
 - system-related error codes DIAG-119
 - SYSTEM.SYSCATALOG
 - average row length PERF-36, PERF-60
 - catalog table PERF-36
 - clustering PERF-64
 - number of page used by a table PERF-36
 - overflow rows PERF-36, PERF-60
 - total number of rows PERF-36
 - SYSTEM.SYSCOLUMNS
 - catalog table PERF-37
 - CCSID PERF-37
 - column length PERF-37
 - column type PERF-37
 - null PERF-37
 - SYSTEM.SYSDBSPACES
 - active pages PERF-37
 - available pages PERF-37
 - catalog table PERF-37
 - ever increasing index PERF-64
 - free space in a data page PERF-38, PERF-60
 - lockmode PERF-38, PERF-94
 - percentage of reserved index pages PERF-38, PERF-59
 - storage pool number PERF-38
 - SYSTEM.SYSINDEXES
 - catalog table PERF-38
 - changing clustering index PERF-65
 - cluster ratio PERF-38, PERF-65
 - cluster value PERF-66
 - clustered PERF-38
 - clustering PERF-38
 - free index space PERF-39, PERF-60
 - lockmode PERF-39
 - page jumps PERF-65
 - release level PERF-39
 - row count PERF-65
 - SYSTEM tables
 - SYSCATALOG DBA-55
 - SYSCOLAUTH DBA-54
 - SYSCOLUMNS DBA-53, DBA-55
 - SYSINDEXES DBA-53
 - SYSPROGAUTH DBA-54
 - SYSUSERAUTH DBA-54
 - SYSVIEWS DBA-54
 - Systems Application Architecture (SAA)
 - conformance checking APP-135, APP-167, APP-168, APP-250
 - Systems Network Architecture (SNA)
 - AVS session limit considerations SYVM-268
 - AVS session limit exceeded DIAG-226
 - Systems Network Architecture (SNA)
 - (continued)
 - database machines SYVM-265
 - definition SYVM-266
 - NETID file SYVM-11
 - SYSTEXT1 DBA-139
 - SYSTEXT2 DBA-139
 - SYSUSAGE
 - exclusive locking on DIAG-179
 - SYSUSAGE catalog table SQLREF-405
 - SYSUSERAUTH
 - exclusive locking on DIAG-180
 - SYSUSERAUTH and SYSUSERLIST
 - catalog table SQLREF-406
 - SYSUSERLIST view on SYSUSERAUTH
 - SQLREF-406
 - SYSUSERLIST view on SYSUSERAUTH
 - SYSUSERLIST SQLREF-406
 - SYSVIEWS
 - exclusive locking on DIAG-180
 - SYSVIEWS catalog table SQLREF-406, SQLREF-409
- T**
- TAB ISQL-28, ISQL-163
 - TABID column SQLREF-369
 - TABID column
 - of SYSACCESS SQLREF-373
 - of SYSCATALOG SQLREF-376
 - of SYSDROP SQLREF-386
 - table
 - accessing APP-32
 - accessing those belonging to other users ISQL-93
 - adding
 - column ISQL-87
 - data ISQL-129
 - foreign key ISQL-90
 - primary key ISQL-89
 - referential constraint ISQL-90
 - allocation to dbspace PERF-73
 - altering APP-259, DBA-64, DBA-186, ISQL-89, ISQL-90
 - average row length PERF-36
 - backing up DBA-131
 - catalog
 - automatic statistics collection PERF-111
 - information PERF-36
 - locking PERF-96
 - changing
 - ALTER TABLE SQLREF-158
 - character classification SYVM-452, SYVM-360
 - clustering rows on an index DBA-48
 - column ISQL-1
 - copying DBA-62
 - copying data DBA-61
 - copying data from another table ISQL-86
 - creating APP-259, DBA-17, DBA-28, SQLREF-220
 - creating
 - description ISQL-85
 - foreign key ISQL-89
 - indexes APP-259
 - primary key ISQL-88
 - table (continued)
 - creating (continued)
 - share ISQL-92
 - synonyms APP-260
 - creator DBA-41
 - customized for specific user DBA-42
 - defining a relationship DBA-2
 - defining labels APP-260
 - definition SQLREF-10
 - delete-connected APP-288
 - deleting DBA-72, ISQL-86
 - dependent APP-288, DBA-7
 - descendent APP-288
 - description ISQL-1
 - design
 - normalizing DBA-29
 - design modification PERF-150
 - designator SQLREF-66
 - designator
 - rules APP-72, APP-91
 - determining name ISQL-83
 - dropping APP-259, DBA-72, DBA-186, SQLREF-258, SQLREF-259
 - editing DBA-156
 - entering comments in catalog tables APP-260
 - estimating storage for DBA-218
 - example ISQL-1
 - explanation PERF-139
 - exposed table name APP-72
 - in dbspace DBA-21
 - index
 - creating ISQL-94
 - dropping ISQL-94
 - labels APP-71
 - large table problems DIAG-170, DIAG-200
 - limiting access to DBA-42
 - listing name ISQL-83
 - loading DBA-148
 - loading data DBA-59
 - location in dbspaces DBA-20, SYVM-145, SYVM-125
 - LOCK TABLE statement PERF-111
 - locking
 - to avoid escalations DIAG-204
 - maintaining DBA-59
 - maintenance
 - altering DBA-57
 - copying DBA-57
 - loading data DBA-57
 - merging data DBA-57
 - moving DBA-57
 - referential integrity DBA-57
 - removing DBA-57
 - mapping to DBSPACES DIAG-158, DIAG-170
 - maximum byte count SQLREF-350
 - maximum number in a relational database SQLREF-350
 - maximum number referenced in a statement SQLREF-350
 - maximum number referenced in a view SQLREF-350
 - merging data from multiple tables DBA-63

- table (*continued*)
 - methods of joining PERF-129
 - minimum content ISQL-86
 - moving DBA-62, PERF-74
 - name DBSU-111
 - naming DBA-28
 - naming convention APP-27
 - naming conventions ISQL-2
 - nested loop join PERF-129
 - nonexposed table name APP-72
 - normalizing DBA-9
 - number of pages PERF-36
 - or view
 - privileges APP-268
 - overflow rows PERF-36
 - owner DBA-41, ISQL-91
 - parent DBA-7
 - parent table APP-287
 - placement in dbspace DBA-41, PERF-117
 - primary key DBA-4, SQLREF-11
 - privilege DBA-92
 - putting in own DBSPACE DIAG-234
 - removing DBA-72
 - reorganize PERF-68
 - retrieving catalog information DBA-52
 - ROUTINE DBA-149
 - ROUTINE
 - creating ISQL-75
 - entering data ISQL-76
 - row ISQL-1
 - selecting data ISQL-131
 - self-referencing APP-288, DBA-7
 - sharing with another user ISQL-91, ISQL-92
 - small table problems DIAG-183
 - space-wasting table designs DBA-30
 - splitting DIAG-148, DIAG-233
 - storing comments on DBA-54
 - synonym
 - creating ISQL-93
 - dropping ISQL-94
 - SYSTEXT1 and SYSTEXT2 DBA-139
 - target DBSU-28
 - temporary SQLREF-310
 - total number of rows PERF-36
 - trace ISQL-136
 - transaction tables DIAG-148
 - unloading DBA-148
 - using another user's ISQL-93
 - value ISQL-1
- TABLE clause
 - of COMMENT ON statement SQLREF-179
 - of DROP statement SQLREF-258, SQLREF-259
 - of LABEL ON statement SQLREF-304
- table description, key SQLREF-11
- table designator
 - FROM clause SQLREF-66
- table expression
 - DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent term SQLREF-423
- table_id
 - description SQLREF-40
- table_name
 - description SQLREF-40
- table_name (*continued*)
 - in ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF-158, SQLREF-159, SQLREF-162
 - in COMMENT ON PROCEDURE statement SQLREF-181
 - in COMMENT ON statement SQLREF-179
 - in CREATE INDEX statement SQLREF-199, SQLREF-200
 - in CREATE SYNONYM statement SQLREF-219
 - in CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF-222, SQLREF-226
 - in DELETE statement SQLREF-244
 - in DROP statement SQLREF-258, SQLREF-259
 - in FROM clause SQLREF-124
 - in GRANT statement SQLREF-294, SQLREF-295
 - in INSERT statement SQLREF-299, SQLREF-300
 - in LABEL ON statement SQLREF-304
 - in REVOKE statement SQLREF-331, SQLREF-332
 - in subselect SQLREF-122
 - in UPDATE statement SQLREF-340
 - in UPDATE STATISTICS statement SQLREF-345
 - length limitation SQLREF-349
- table-name
 - in DELETE statement SQLREF-244
- table unload DBSU-66
- TABLE unload DBSU-65
- TABLEORD column SQLREF-369
- TABLEORD column
 - of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF-390
- tables, CICS/VS APP-18
- TABLETYPE column SQLREF-369
- TABLETYPE column
 - of SYSCATALOG SQLREF-375
- TABTYPE column SQLREF-369
- TABTYPE column
 - of SYSACCESS SQLREF-374
- tape
 - accounting OPER-45
 - accounting
 - example SYVM-189
 - archiving SYVM-8, SYVM-10
 - damage SYVM-217
 - DASD data file errors DBSU-224
 - DBS utility processing SYVM-8, SYVM-10
 - FILEDEFS SYVM-74
 - LABELDEFS SYVM-74
 - labeled SYVM-75
 - labeling SYVM-210, SYVM-156
 - log archive OPER-50
 - requirements SYVM-8, SYVM-10
 - rewinding OPER-161
 - single-volume SYVM-75
 - support SYVM-74
 - tracing SYVM-8, SYVM-10
 - unlabeled SYVM-74
- tape blocking
 - DBS utility PERF-111
- tape drive
 - alternate virtual device address SYVM-75
- tape drive, alternative virtual device number OPER-11
- tape-file support DBSU-227
- Tape Manager Support
 - alternate tape drive SYVM-76
- TAPEMGR OPER-191
- TAPEMGR
 - initialization parameter OPER-191
 - initialization parameter
 - description SYVM-70, SYVM-64
- target specification
 - DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent term SQLREF-423
- target table DBSU-28
- target value APP-50
- target working storage size PERF-213
- target working storage size
 - choosing PERF-196
 - SET OPER-206
 - SHOW OPER-212
 - understanding PERF-162
- TARGETWS initialization parameter OPER-197
- Task-Related User exits OPER-38
- task-related user exits
 - disabling DRDA support OPER-41
 - enabling OPER-39
 - managing OPER-38
 - setting parmeters OPER-39
- TASKNO (CICS task number) OPER-22
- tasks
 - command input DBSU-95
 - DB2 Server for VSE & VM preprocessing DBSU-83
 - FILEDEF
 - DATALOAD DBSU-35
 - DATAUNLOAD DBSU-61
 - RELOAD DBSPACE DBSU-79
 - RELOAD TABLE DBSU-79
 - UNLOAD DBSPACE DBSU-66
 - UNLOAD TABLE DBSU-66
 - including data in message file DBSU-96
 - including data in report DBSU-95
 - interpreting the output of the Database Services Utility DBSU-95
 - loading data DBSU-27
 - message file output
 - error recovery DBSU-100
 - RELOAD PACKAGE command DBSU-87
 - RELOAD PACKAGE command file definition DBSU-92
 - reloading
 - data DBSU-69
 - package DBSU-83
 - report output DBSU-100
 - report output
 - understanding DBSU-95
 - SQLDBSU EXEC DBSU-15
 - system output DBSU-95
 - understanding report output DBSU-95
 - UNLOAD PACKAGE command DBSU-85

tasks (*continued*)

- UNLOAD PACKAGE command
 - file definition DBSU-92
- unloading
 - data DBSU-51
 - package DBSU-83, DBSU-85
- TCI (Table Column Identification)
 - subcommand DBSU-150
- TCPMAXRT OPER-191
- TCPMAXRT
 - initialization parameter OPER-191
- TCPMAXRT initialization parameter
 - SYVM-61, SYVM-54
- TCPPORT initialization parameter
 - SYVM-61, SYVM-54
- TCPPORT initialization parameter
 - description OPER-191
- TCPPORT parameter
 - for initialization OPER-191
- TCPRETRY OPER-192
- TCPRETRY
 - initialization parameter OPER-192
- TCPRETRY initialization parameter
 - SYVM-61, SYVM-55
- TCREATOR column SQLREF-369
- TCREATOR column
 - of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF-390
 - of SYSKEYS SQLREF-391
 - of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF-403
- temporary storage
 - local copy PERF-81
 - virtual disk PERF-46, PERF-51
- temporary tables in OPEN SQLREF-310
- TERMIN (CICS terminal ID) OPER-22
- TERMIN keyword ISQL-142
- terminal
 - display ISQL-1, ISQL-3
 - operator id DBA-101
 - printer DBA-201, DBA-203, DBA-204
 - requirements SYVM-8, SYVM-11
 - session ISQL-3
 - session
 - starting ISQL ISQL-4, ISQL-5
 - used to load data into a database DBA-60
- terminal, CICS OPER-18
- terminal control, CICS OPER-44
- terminal input mode DBSU-131
- terminal line-edit SYVM-276
- terminal line-edit
 - symbols SYVM-279
- terminal operator id APP-153
- terminal printer SYVM-3
- terminating
 - CMS applications APP-15
 - logical unit of work (LUW) SQLREF-183, SQLREF-335
 - online applications SYVM-131, SYVM-115
- terminating the application server
 - online support OPER-30
 - SQLEND operator command OPER-11
- termination
 - abnormal DIAG-271
 - batch programs APP-16
 - CICS transaction DBA-125
 - CICS/VSE programs APP-17
- termination (*continued*)
 - COMMIT statement SQLREF-184
 - concepts DIAG-77
 - description SQLREF-185
 - ICCF applications APP-16
 - multiple user mode batch application DBA-124
 - single user mode applications DBA-125
- terminology DBSU-viii
- terminology
 - concepts DIAG-5
 - performance analysis DIAG-129
- terminology for database design DBA-1
- test data
 - loading DBA-160
- test workload PERF-3, PERF-6
- testing
 - application code under VSE/ICCF DBA-163
 - existence APP-91
 - SQLCA APP-199
- testing SQL functions
 - SET RUNMODE DBA-162
 - using ISQL DBA-170
 - using ISQL routines DBA-161
 - using stored queries DBA-161
 - using the DBS Utility DBA-162
- text_file_name with INCLUDE statement SQLREF-297
- text highlighting conventions DBSU-xi
- the application server
 - starting SYVM-53, SYVM-47
- thousands separator ISQL-60, ISQL-152
- thrashing PERF-44
- throughput PERF-1, PERF-5
- TID (row pointers) DBA-219, DBA-230
- time SQLREF-49
- TIME DBSU-152, DBSU-174
- time
 - arithmetic SQLREF-77
 - arithmetic operations
 - duration SQLREF-77
 - components PERF-4
 - data type
 - description SQLREF-48
 - duration SQLREF-75
 - elapsed PERF-4
 - exit SYVM-351, SYVM-272, SYVM-273
 - representation, internal & SQLDA SQLREF-49
 - response PERF-4
 - string SQLREF-50
- TIME
 - assignment SQLREF-57
 - data type
 - in ALTER TABLE SQLREF-159
 - in CREATE TABLE SQLREF-224
 - function SQLREF-112
- TIME data type DBA-35
- TIME data type
 - assembler APP-315
 - C APP-345
 - COBOL APP-363
 - Fortran APP-377
 - PL/I APP-389
- time duration
 - description DBA-177
- TIME option
 - of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF-207
- TIME parameter of exec DBA-249
- TIMEFORMAT parameter of exec DBA-241
- timestamp SQLREF-49
- TIMESTAMP DBSU-153, DBSU-175
- timestamp
 - arithmetic operations SQLREF-78
 - data type
 - description SQLREF-49
 - duration SQLREF-75
 - representation, internal & SQLDA SQLREF-49
 - string SQLREF-51
- TIMESTAMP
 - assignment SQLREF-57
 - data type
 - assembler APP-317
 - C APP-345
 - COBOL APP-363
 - Fortran APP-377
 - in ALTER TABLE SQLREF-159
 - in CREATE TABLE SQLREF-224
 - PL/I APP-390
 - duration APP-276
 - function SQLREF-113
 - TIMESTAMP column SQLREF-369
 - TIMESTAMP column
 - of SYSACCESS SQLREF-374
 - of SYSCOLAUTH SQLREF-379
 - of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF-390
 - of SYSKEYS SQLREF-392
 - of SYSPROGAUTH SQLREF-397
 - of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF-403
 - of SYSUSAGE SQLREF-405
 - TIMESTAMP date type DBA-35
 - timestamp duration
 - description DBA-177
 - title for printed report ISQL-54, ISQL-118
 - TLABEL column SQLREF-369
 - TLABEL column
 - LABEL ON statement SQLREF-304
 - of SYSCATALOG SQLREF-377
 - TLBL statement OPER-8
 - TNAME column SQLREF-369
 - TNAME column
 - of SYSACCESS SQLREF-373
 - of SYSCATALOG SQLREF-375
 - of SYSCOLAUTH SQLREF-379
 - of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF-380
 - of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF-381
 - of SYSFIELDS SQLREF-386
 - of SYSPARMS SQLREF-387
 - of SYSINDEXES SQLREF-388
 - of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF-390
 - of SYSKEYS SQLREF-391
 - of SYSSYNONYMS SQLREF-402
 - TO clause
 - of CONNECT statement SQLREF-186, SQLREF-192
 - of GRANT statement SQLREF-289, SQLREF-294, SQLREF-295

- token
 - delimiter SQLREF-36
 - description SQLREF-36
 - ordinary SQLREF-36
- tools
 - measurement PERF-7, PERF-8
 - measurement
 - catalog table PERF-8
 - CICS PERF-8
 - CICS monitoring facility PERF-8
 - CICS statistics PERF-8
 - CICSPARS PERF-8
 - CIRD transaction PERF-8
 - COUNTER operator command PERF-9
 - CP INDICATE USER PERF-8
 - CP monitor PERF-7
 - CP QUERY TIME PERF-8
 - database manager PERF-19
 - DB2 Server DSS COUNTER POOL PERF-9
 - DB2 Server DSS SHOW TARGETWS PERF-9
 - DB2 Server for VSE & VM PERF-8
 - DB2 Server for VSE & VM accounting PERF-9
 - DB2 Server for VSE & VM trace PERF-9
 - IBM DB2 for VM Control Center PERF-9
 - initialization parameter PERF-8
 - operating system PERF-14
 - RTM VM/ESA PERF-8
 - SHOW operator command PERF-8
 - VM PERF-7
 - VM/PRF PERF-7
 - VMMAP PERF-7
 - VSAM LISTCAT PERF-8
 - VSE PERF-8
 - VSE interactive interface PERF-8
- total, final ISQL-120
- total for report
 - erasing ISQL-54
 - TOTAL keyword ISQL-52
- TOTAL option of FORMAT command
 - create total ISQL-52
 - erasing ISQL-54
 - reference ISQL-120
- TOTCPU counter PERF-15
- TOUSER keyword ISQL-142
- TPN
 - See transaction program name SYVM-23
- TRACCONV initialization parameter OPER-194, SYVM-72, SYVM-66
- TRACCONV parameter SQLSTART SYVM-72
- TRACDBSS initialization parameter OPER-160, OPER-192, SYVM-72, SYVM-66
- TRACDRRM initialization parameter OPER-192, SYVM-72, SYVM-66
- TRACDRRM parameter SQLSTART SYVM-72
- TRACDSC initialization parameter OPER-160, OPER-193, SYVM-72, SYVM-66
- trace
 - measurement tool PERF-9
- trace buffer
 - purging OPER-13
- trace DBSS, specifying OPER-192
- trace facility
 - description DIAG-300
 - for deadlocks DIAG-300
- TRACE operator command
 - DISK option OPER-161
 - DUMP option OPER-161
- trace services OPER-166, OPER-168
- TRACEBUF initialization parameter OPER-193, SYVM-72, SYVM-66
- TRACEBUF parameter SQLSTART SYVM-72, SYVM-66
- TRACECONV parameter of exec DBA-242, DBA-250, DBA-269
- TRACEDRRM parameter of exec DBA-241, DBA-250, DBA-268
- TRACERA parameter of exec DBA-241, DBA-249, DBA-268
- tracing ISQL-136
- tracing
 - choosing subcomponents OPER-159
 - closing a trace file OPER-166
 - DBSS (Database Storage Subsystem) OPER-163, OPER-192
 - DBSS functions and subcomponents OPER-163
 - default FILEDEF SYVM-79
 - DRDA data stream OPER-164, OPER-173
 - DRRM (Distributed Relational Resource Adapter) OPER-163
 - DSC (Data System Control) OPER-163
 - DSC functions and subcomponents OPER-164
 - facility OPER-155
 - formatting utility OPER-166, OPER-168
 - level 0 trace OPER-163
 - level 1 trace OPER-163
 - level 2 trace OPER-163
 - output file (ARITRAC) OPER-10
 - RDS (Relational Data System) OPER-163
 - starting a trace OPER-160
 - STG (Storage) OPER-163
 - stopping a trace OPER-165
 - tape requirements SYVM-8, SYVM-10
 - tape support for SYVM-68
 - to tape OPER-167
 - WUM (Work Unit Manager) OPER-163
- tracing, CICS and Batch Resource Adapter DBA-274
- tracing, security audit DBA-109
- TRACRDS initialization parameter OPER-160, OPER-193, SYVM-72, SYVM-66
- TRACSTG initialization parameter OPER-193, SYVM-72, SYVM-66
- TRACSTG parameter SQLSTART SYVM-72
- TRACWUM initialization parameter OPER-194, SYVM-72, SYVM-66
- TRACWUM parameter
 - SQLSTART SYVM-72
- trade-off, performance PERF-2
- trading
 - lock level PERF-97
- trailing blanks APP-70, APP-74
- trailing blanks
 - string assignment SQLREF-55
- trailing sign, zoned field DBSU-155
- training new ISQL users DBA-83
- TRANID (CICS transaction ID) OPER-22
- transaction
 - CIRB PERF-88
 - CIRD PERF-8, PERF-21
 - CIRT PERF-88
 - CSTT PERF-18
 - DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent term SQLREF-423
 - name
 - ISQL PERF-78
 - per second PERF-5
 - time, CICS PERF-18
- transaction information
 - displaying SYVM-119, SYVM-103
- transaction processing DBA-148, DBA-200
- transaction program DBA-148
- transaction program name SYVM-23
- transaction tables DIAG-148
- transactions
 - CEMT SYVM-132, SYVM-116
 - CIRA OPER-33
 - CIRB OPER-18
 - CIRC OPER-36
 - CIRD OPER-20, SYVM-99, SYVM-83
 - CIRR OPER-34
 - CIRT OPER-30, SYVM-128, SYVM-112
 - CSMT SYVM-132, SYVM-116
 - DAXP OPER-39
 - DAXT OPER-41
- transient index DIAG-52, OPER-89, OPER-92, PERF-72
- transient index
 - SHOW INVALID PERF-72
- TRANSLATE
 - function SQLREF-115
- TRANSLATE function
 - folding rules SYVM-306, SYVM-230
- translation
 - fast CCW PERF-77
 - of performance measurements to indicators PERF-15
- translation table
 - character sets SYVM-456, SYVM-364
 - coded character set identifier (CCSID) SYVM-330, SYVM-255
 - identifying SYVM-57, SYVM-51
- Transparent Services Access Facility (TSAF) SYVM-266
- Transparent Services Access Facility (TSAF)
 - collection
 - database machines SYVM-265
 - definition SYVM-266
- TRANSPROC column SQLREF-369

TRANSPROC column
of SYSSTRINGS SQLREF-401
TRANSPROC exit
coding your own SYVM-361,
SYVM-281
TRANSTAB1 column SQLREF-369
TRANSTAB1 column
of SYSSTRINGS SQLREF-402
TRANSTAB2 column SQLREF-369
TRANSTAB2 column
of SYSSTRINGS SQLREF-402
TRANSTYPE column SQLREF-369
TRANSTYPE column
of SYSSTRINGS SQLREF-401
TRCPURGE OPER-13
trigraphs
C APP-339
TRUE (Task-Related User exits) OPER-38
TRUE (task-related user exits) disabling
OPER-41
TRUE (task-related user exits) enabling
OPER-39
truncation
DBCS data DBSU-174
during data unloading DBSU-190
numbers SQLREF-53
on output DBA-174, SQLREF-420
string SQLREF-55
truth table SQLREF-89
truth valued logic SQLREF-89
TSAF DBA-193
TSAF collection
distributed database PERF-79
TTITLE option of FORMAT command
creating top title ISQL-54
example ISQL-55
reference ISQL-118
TTNAME column SQLREF-369
TTNAME column
of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF-403
tuning
by levels PERF-2
guidelines PERF-1
queries PERF-128
trade-off PERF-12
tuning parameter
access path, lock contention PERF-94
ARCHPCT PERF-105
CIRB transaction PERF-88
deadlock PERF-99
DISPBIAS PERF-91
index lock contention PERF-94
isolation level PERF-95
lock level PERF-94
logical unit of work, lock contention
PERF-94
MAXCONN PERF-89
minimum lock level PERF-94
NCUSERS PERF-85, PERF-86,
PERF-93
NDIRBUF PERF-85
NLRBS PERF-97
NLRBU PERF-97
NPACKAGE PERF-86
NPACKPCT PERF-86
NPAGBUF PERF-85
PCTFREE PERF-59, PERF-60

tuning parameter (*continued*)
PCTINDEX PERF-58
PROTOCOL PERF-106
RMTUSERS PERF-89
SLOGCUSH PERF-105
SOSLEVEL PERF-57
turning off the application server
online support OPER-30
SQLEND operator command OPER-11
turning on online support OPER-18
two logs, specifying OPER-182
two-phase commit SYVM-109, SYVM-93
type of error DBSU-223
type of keyword DIAG-80
type of keyword
abnormal termination DIAG-81
component identification DIAG-80
document DIAG-97
first failure data capture DIAG-87
incorrect or missing output DIAG-97
message DIAG-84
NO RESPONSE DIAG-96
release level DIAG-80
SLOW RESPONSE DIAG-96
types of locks SQLREF-20
typing errors
CHANGE ISQL-38
correcting ISQL-14
IGNORE ISQL-14, ISQL-39
RETRIEVE ISQL-35

U

unallocated pages
archiving SYVM-195, SYVM-147
unary
minus SQLREF-73
plus SQLREF-73
unclustered index PERF-65
uncommitted read
guidelines for using ISQL-96
isolation level ISQL-96, ISQL-153,
SQLREF-21
SET command ISQL-153
uncommitted read (UR) DIAG-67
uncommitted read (UR)
description DIAG-67
isolation level DBSU-219, PERF-95
ISQL PERF-110
to avoid long lock waits DIAG-206
using DIAG-147, DIAG-178,
DIAG-183, DIAG-184
undefined reference
column name SQLREF-66
undercommitting dbspace storage
SYVM-156, SYVM-132
underscore (_)
in LIKE predicate SQLREF-86
UNDO
invalid index PERF-71
Unicode data SYVM-327, SYVM-252
UNION
instead of OR DIAG-196
use in place of OR DIAG-190
UNION ALL APP-92
UNION ALL clause
of fullselect SQLREF-128

UNION clause
duplicate rows SQLREF-128
of fullselect SQLREF-128
UNION operator
CCSID APP-94
character subtypes APP-94
description APP-92
ordering results APP-92, APP-93
restriction for CREATE VIEW APP-65
usage restrictions involving
data types APP-93
LONG VARCHAR data APP-93
subqueries APP-94
VARCHAR and VARGRAPHIC
APP-94
views APP-94
unions APP-92
unions
See UNION operator APP-92
UNIQUE clause
of ALTER TABLE statement
SQLREF-163
of CREATE INDEX statement
SQLREF-199
of CREATE TABLE statement
SQLREF-224, SQLREF-226
unique constraint
activating DBA-68, ISQL-90
considerations in defining DBA-38
deactivating ISQL-90
description DBA-5, DBA-38,
SQLREF-12
implicit DBA-48
instead of unique index DBA-48
invalid index PERF-72
key SQLREF-11
privilege required ISQL-88
referential integrity DBA-6
reorganizing index DBA-68
when creating a table DBA-38
unique constraints DBSU-64
unique index SQLREF-11
unique index
creating DBA-47
general description DBA-48
invalid index PERF-71
row level locking PERF-94
when to use DBA-51
with key matching predicate
PERF-115
unique on columns APP-286
uniquely identifying an object APP-27
unit of work
ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term
SQLREF-424
Universal Coordinated Time (UTC)
SQLREF-63
unlabeled tapes SYVM-74
unlike
description DBA-13
UNLOAD
block size PERF-111
locking PERF-112
unload-data tasks
using FILEDEFS
DATAUNLOAD DBSU-61
UNLOAD DBSPACE DBSU-66

- unload-data tasks (*continued*)
 - using FILEDEFS (*continued*)
 - UNLOAD TABLE DBSU-66
- UNLOAD data used as input DBSU-27
- UNLOAD DBSPACE command
 - description DBSU-201
 - example DBSU-62
 - procedures DBSU-62
 - syntax diagram DBSU-201
 - task DBSU-65
- UNLOAD PACKAGE
 - DBS utility PERF-112
- UNLOAD PACKAGE command
 - locking conditions DBSU-228
 - performance considerations DBSU-229
 - reference DBSU-211
 - task DBSU-85
- UNLOAD TABLE command
 - description DBSU-204
 - example DBSU-63
 - procedures DBSU-65
 - syntax diagram DBSU-204
 - task DBSU-65
- unloading
 - column to more than one output record DBSU-172
 - data
 - system-determined format DBSU-52
 - user-specified format DBSU-56
 - definition of DIAG-132
 - package DBSU-85
 - performance problem index DIAG-138
 - possible I/O problems DIAG-169, DIAG-200, DIAG-224
 - possible lock escalation problems DIAG-203
 - possible lock wait problems DIAG-145, DIAG-164, DIAG-183, DIAG-202
 - procedure
 - dbspace DBSU-62
 - table DBSU-62
 - program DBSU-85
 - view DBSU-60
- unnamed column
 - ORDER BY clause SQLREF-132
- unreadable data cause DBSU-231
- unresolved external reference APP-145, APP-179
- unused package SYVM-155, SYVM-131
- UPDATE DIAG-71
- update
 - isolation level SQLREF-20
 - on view SQLREF-17
 - SQLGLOB parameters SYVM-249
- UPDATE
 - assignment rules SQLREF-53
 - performance problem index DIAG-137
 - restriction for view DBA-45
 - rules APP-292
- UPDATE clause
 - of GRANT statement SQLREF-294, SQLREF-295
 - of REVOKE statement SQLREF-331, SQLREF-332
 - of select-statement SQLREF-133
- update lock
 - description DIAG-69, PERF-93
- update rule APP-292
- update rule
 - dependent table DBA-9
 - description SQLREF-16
 - parent table DBA-8
- UPDATE statement
 - description SQLREF-339
 - EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF-272
 - EXPLAIN statement SQLREF-274
 - Extended DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF-241
 - FETCH statement SQLREF-285
 - isolation level setting ISQL-98
 - OPEN statement SQLREF-310
 - Positioned UPDATE form SQLREF-339
 - PREPARE statement SQLREF-315
 - Searched UPDATE form SQLREF-339
- UPDATE STATISTICS APP-260, DBA-63
- UPDATE STATISTICS
 - ALL PERF-134
 - automatic statistics collection PERF-111
 - by DATALOAD DIAG-234
 - clustered index PERF-65
 - DBS utility PERF-111
 - exclusive locking in catalogs DIAG-180
 - performance problem index DIAG-138
 - possible DBSPACE scan problems DIAG-169
 - possible I/O problems DIAG-200, DIAG-224
 - reorganize a dbspace PERF-69
 - reorganize a single table PERF-68
 - REORGANIZE INDEX DBSU-230
 - statistics collection DBSU-81
 - usage considerations DBSU-229
 - use of DIAG-189
- UPDATE STATISTICS statement ISQL-95
- UPDATE STATISTICS statement
 - description SQLREF-345
 - EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF-272
 - PREPARE statement SQLREF-315
- update statistics tracing OPER-163, OPER-192
- UPDATEAUTH column SQLREF-369
- UPDATEAUTH column
 - of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF-404
- UPDATECOLS column SQLREF-369
- UPDATECOLS column
 - of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF-403
- updating
 - data statistics
 - problems addressed DIAG-189
 - internal statistics APP-260
 - partial rows SYVM-240, SYVM-177
 - routine ISQL-77
 - VM directory entries SYVM-273, SYVM-278
- updating statistics DBSU-81
- updating up your DBNAME directory SYVM-210
- upgrading hardware PERF-2
- uppercase SQLREF-35, SQLREF-36
- uppercase characters, input ISQL-151
- UR attribute
 - isolation level SQLREF-21
 - isolation option
 - CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF-203
- UR isolation level DBSU-219
- USA (IBM USA standard)
 - format SQLREF-50
- USA attribute
 - DATE option
 - CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF-203
- usage environment
 - application development DBA-160, DBA-169, DBA-202
 - batch/interactive DBA-99, DBA-147, DBA-166, DBA-199
 - cics/vse online DBA-99
 - description DBA-199, DBA-205
 - online transaction processing DBA-101, DBA-148, DBA-168, DBA-200
 - query/report writing DBA-149, DBA-172, DBA-203
- use of multiple LUWs DIAG-146, DIAG-150, DIAG-177, DIAG-206
- user
 - CONNECT statement SQLREF-186, SQLREF-192
 - forcing OPER-51
 - partitions OPER-8
 - SHOW LOCK USER command OPER-105
 - SHOW PROC command OPER-123
 - SHOW PROC example OPER-124
 - SHOW PSERVER command OPER-125
 - SHOW PSERVER example OPER-126
 - SHOW USERS command OPER-135
 - SHOW USERS example OPER-136
 - START PROC command OPER-137
 - START PROC example OPER-138
 - START PSERVER command OPER-139
 - START PSERVER example OPER-140
 - START TCPIP command OPER-141
 - STOP PROC command OPER-142
 - STOP PROC example OPER-143
 - STOP PSERVER command OPER-144
 - STOP PSERVER example OPER-146
- USER
 - isolation level SQLREF-22
- user, remote
 - forcing OPER-53
- user agent PERF-86
- user archive
 - creating OPER-48, SYVM-203, SYVM-153
 - database manager start-up OPER-189
 - UARCHIVE option OPER-12
 - VSAM backup command SYVM-154
 - VSAM RESTORE command SYVM-159
 - VSE/VSAM example OPER-48

- user assistance DBA-79
- USER attribute
 - isolation option
 - CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF-203
- user display, issuing operator commands OPER-45
- user error DBA-127, DBA-131, DBA-133
- user exits DIAG-275
- user facility subset
 - converting to a database SYVM-49
 - description SYVM-1
 - minidisk requirements SYVM-8
- user free storage SYVM-171
- user ID DBA-172, SQLREF-369
- user ID
 - CICS OPER-18
 - CICS default rules for DBA-101
 - CICS/VSE default rules APP-153
 - CICSUSER default APP-153
 - COMMIT statement SQLREF-183
 - for ISQL session ISQL-3
 - naming convention APP-27
 - ROLLBACK statement SQLREF-335
 - special
 - CICSUSER DBA-101
 - DBDCCICS DBA-88
 - virtual machine OPER-65, OPER-93, OPER-136
- user identification and verification DBA-168
- USER isolation
 - remote unit of work APP-127
- USER isolation level PERF-96
- USER keyword
 - in LIKE predicate SQLREF-86
- user machine DBA-79, DBA-81, DBA-190
- user machine
 - additional SYVM-280
 - defining SYVM-280
 - example control statements SYVM-280
 - minidisk requirements SYVM-8
 - minidisks SYVM-8
 - PROFILE EXEC SYVM-282
 - size SYVM-5
- user mode
 - multiple OPER-8
 - single OPER-8
- user parameters
 - for starting the application server SYVM-73
 - in single user mode APP-149, SYVM-84
 - user application program SYVM-73
- user privilege DBA-92
- user program
 - options OPER-9
 - single user mode OPER-9
- user-related error codes DIAG-120
- user-related error codes
 - Alter/drop failed (-913) DIAG-124
 - command limitation exceeded (-101) DIAG-120
 - creator.table not found (-204) DIAG-121
 - indicator variable is missing (-305) DIAG-122

- user-related error codes (*continued*)
 - input host variable too large (-302) DIAG-122
 - input variable data type not compatible with column (-301) DIAG-121
 - mismatch between number of host variables (-313) DIAG-123
 - output data type not compatible (-303) DIAG-122
 - output host variable too large (-304) DIAG-122
 - SQL call failed (-471) DIAG-123
 - SQL call timeout (-913) DIAG-124
 - storage overlay in stored procedure server (-450) DIAG-123
- user restore
 - definition SYVM-213, SYVM-159
- USER special register APP-56, ISQL-84, SQLREF-62
- user-specified
 - data unloading DBSU-56
 - format, loading data DBSU-32
 - output record format example DBSU-186
- USERDATA OPER-22
- USERid
 - preprocessor parameter APP-161
- USERID, CIRD transaction OPER-22
- USERID column SQLREF-369
- USERID column
 - of SYSSYNONYMS SQLREF-402
- USERid preprocessor parameter APP-123
- userid resolution SYVM-140
- users, number of concurrent OPER-185
- using SYVM-227
- using
 - dual logging SYVM-227, SYVM-167
- using AMODE(24)
 - incompatibilities SQLREF-465, SYVM-514, SYVM-415
- USING clause
 - of DESCRIBE statement SQLREF-248, SQLREF-250
 - of EXECUTE statement SQLREF-265
 - of Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF-252
 - of OPEN statement SQLREF-308
- USING DESCRIPTOR clause
 - of EXECUTE statement SQLREF-265
 - of Extended EXECUTE statement SQLREF-269
 - of Extended FETCH statement SQLREF-288
 - of Extended OPEN statement SQLREF-313
 - of Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF-319
 - of Extended PUT statement SQLREF-326
 - of FETCH statement SQLREF-284
 - of OPEN statement SQLREF-308, SQLREF-309
 - of PUT statement SQLREF-323
- using indexing in logical data design DBA-47

- USING OPTIONS clause
 - of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF-202
- USING OUTPUT DESCRIPTOR clause
 - of Extended EXECUTE statement SQLREF-269
- using the Database Services Utility application program DBSU-105
- C program DBSU-114
- COBOL program DBSU-114
- PL/I program DBSU-114
- using the directory verify function DIAG-267
- UTC (Universal Coordinated Time) SQLREF-63
- Utilites
 - SQLBOOTS SYVM-470
- Utilities
 - ARISAVES SYVM-467
 - ARISPDFC SYVM-469
 - SQLDBDEF SYVM-471, SYVM-375
 - SQLDBLD SYVM-470
 - SQLGENLD SYVM-475

V

- V-disk
 - storage requirements SYVM-6
- VAL10 column SQLREF-369
- VAL10 column
 - of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF-380
- VAL50 column SQLREF-369
- VAL50 column
 - of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF-380
- VAL90 column SQLREF-369
- VAL90 column
 - of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF-380
- VALID column SQLREF-369
- VALID column
 - of SYSACCESS SQLREF-374
- valid lock size APP-256
- value
 - description ISQL-1
 - descriptors in field procedures SYVM-374, SYVM-291
 - in tables SQLREF-10
 - interpreting by data type SQLREF-42
- VALUE
 - function SQLREF-117
- VALUE column SQLREF-369
- VALUE column
 - of SYSOPTIONS SQLREF-394
- value conversion on unloading DBSU-189
- value expression
 - DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent term SQLREF-423
- VALUES clause
 - of INSERT statement SQLREF-299, SQLREF-300
- VARCHAR
 - choosing rather than CHAR DBA-34
 - data type SQLREF-159, SQLREF-223
 - in column definition DBA-33
- VARCHAR data type
 - assembler APP-315
 - C APP-344
 - COBOL APP-362

- VARCHAR data type *(continued)*
 - Fortran APP-376
 - PL/I APP-389
- VARCHAR keyword
 - FORMAT command ISQL-123
 - LIST command ISQL-138
 - SET command ISQL-156
- VARGRAPHIC
 - choosing rather than GRAPHIC DBA-34
 - constants within expressions APP-60
 - data type SQLREF-159, SQLREF-224
 - data type
 - assembler APP-315
 - C APP-344
 - COBOL APP-363
 - Fortran APP-376
 - PL/I APP-389
 - function
 - shift-in SQLREF-119
 - shift-out SQLREF-119
- variable
 - current SQL statement ISQL-40
 - routines ISQL-77
 - stored SQL statements ISQL-68
- variable character column
 - current query result ISQL-123
 - session ISQL-156
- varying-length
 - character string SQLREF-44
 - graphic string SQLREF-47
- varying-length rows DBA-29
- VCREATOR column SQLREF-369
- VCREATOR column
 - of SYSVIEWS SQLREF-407
- VDISK PERF-47
- verify directory
 - using DIAG-267
- verify the database manager PERF-175
- verifying
 - directory SYVM-90, SYVM-77
 - the directory OPER-13
- very nonunique index
 - definition of DIAG-132
 - key prefix DIAG-235
 - possible I/O problems DIAG-235
- very nonunique key prefix
 - definition DIAG-132
- view PERF-110
- view
 - addressing selected columns DBA-106
 - addressing selected rows DBA-106
 - catalog information about DBA-54
 - CREATE VIEW APP-64
 - CREATE VIEW statement SQLREF-232
 - creating DBA-17, DBA-42, SQLREF-232
 - description APP-63, SQLREF-17, SQLREF-235
 - determining name ISQL-83
 - DROP VIEW APP-68
 - dropping SQLREF-259
 - for multiple tables DBA-43
 - listing name ISQL-83
 - materialization APP-66
 - materializing DBA-46
- view *(continued)*
 - modifying tables through APP-66
 - naming convention APP-27
 - new column names DBA-44
 - on a single table DBA-43
 - privilege DBA-92
 - privilege, restricting ISQL-92
 - privileges APP-268
 - querying tables through APP-65
 - read-only SQLREF-234
 - reasons for using DBA-42
 - restricting privilege ISQL-92
 - restriction on access DBA-106
 - restrictions on
 - ALTER DBA-45
 - DBS DATALOAD DBA-45
 - DBS RELOAD DBA-45
 - DBS UNLOAD DBA-45
 - DELETE DBA-45
 - INDEX DBA-45
 - INSERT DBA-45
 - ISQL INPUT DBA-45
 - UPDATE DBA-45
 - storing comments on DBA-54
 - synonym
 - creating ISQL-93
 - dropping ISQL-94
 - unions
 - restriction APP-94
 - UNLOAD command DBSU-66
 - unloading DBSU-60
 - using another user's ISQL-93
 - using several tables DBA-43
- VIEW clause
 - of DROP statement SQLREF-258, SQLREF-259
- view_id
 - description SQLREF-40
- view_name
 - description SQLREF-40, SQLREF-219
 - in COMMENT ON PROCEDURE statement SQLREF-181
 - in COMMENT ON statement SQLREF-179
 - in CREATE SYNONYM statement SQLREF-219
 - in CREATE VIEW statement SQLREF-232
 - in DELETE statement SQLREF-244
 - in DROP statement SQLREF-258, SQLREF-259
 - in FROM clause SQLREF-124
 - in GRANT statement SQLREF-294, SQLREF-295
 - in INSERT statement SQLREF-299, SQLREF-300
 - in LABEL ON statement SQLREF-304
 - in REVOKE statement SQLREF-331, SQLREF-332
 - in subselect SQLREF-122
 - in UPDATE statement SQLREF-340
 - length limitation SQLREF-349
- VIEWCHECK column SQLREF-369
- VIEWCHECK column
 - of SYSVIEWS SQLREF-407
- viewing columns too wide for the display ISQL-163
- VIEWMAT column SQLREF-369
- VIEWMAT column
 - of SYSVIEWS SQLREF-407
- VIEWNAME column SQLREF-369
- VIEWNAME column
 - of SYSVIEWS SQLREF-407
- VIEWTEXT column SQLREF-369
- VIEWTEXT column
 - of SYSVIEWS SQLREF-407
- virtual
 - addressability extension PERF-77
 - columns APP-64
 - data APP-64
 - dbextent
 - virtual disk PERF-52
- virtual device address
 - alternate tape drive SYVM-75
- virtual device number, alternative tape drive OPER-11
- virtual disk
 - ADD PERF-47
 - adding internal dbspace PERF-50
 - backing up PERF-50
 - backup file PERF-48
 - cataloged procedure PERF-49
 - conditional startup JCL PERF-50
 - define PERF-47, PERF-52
 - existing pools PERF-49
 - increasing virtual storage PERF-46, PERF-51
 - internal dbspace PERF-46, PERF-51
 - MDISK PERF-52
 - number of dbextents PERF-50
 - procedure to create PERF-46, PERF-52
 - PROFILE EXEC PERF-54
 - restore backup PERF-50
 - storage pool PERF-49, PERF-52, PERF-53
 - storage pools PERF-159
 - SYSDEF PERF-47
 - temporary storage PERF-46, PERF-51
 - VDISK PERF-47
 - virtual and real dbextents PERF-50
 - virtual dbextent PERF-48, PERF-52, PERF-54
 - virtual VSAM cluster PERF-48
 - VSAM user catalog PERF-48
 - VSIZE PERF-47
- virtual disk support
 - internal dbspaces SYVM-21, SYVM-21, SYVM-126
- virtual machine
 - database OPER-8
 - DB2 Server for VM OPER-8
 - fair share scheduling PERF-76
 - overview SYVM-1
 - size
 - DB2 Server for VM database manager SYVM-4
 - time PERF-15
 - user OPER-8, SYVM-280
- Virtual Machine (VM)
 - accounting SYVM-247
 - directory entries
 - for a user machine SYVM-280
 - for database machines SYVM-278
 - updating SYVM-273, SYVM-278

Virtual Machine (VM) (*continued*)
 single console image facility (SCIF)
 SYVM-53

virtual storage OPER-1, PERF-26,
 PERF-41

virtual storage
 as a resource PERF-9
 blocking PERF-108
 for application partitions SYVM-8
 load measurement PERF-14
 partition size SYVM-8
 requirement PERF-168
 requirements SYVM-8
 service machine SYVM-4
 user machine SYVM-5
 virtual addressing PERF-41

VM APP-144

VM
 commands ISQL-99
 executing applications APP-146
 functions ISQL-99
 implicit connect APP-117
 loading a program APP-144, APP-178
 preprocessing programs APP-118

VM/CMS file
 including secondary input APP-143

VM/ESA OPER-v

VM/ESA
 31 bit addressing PERF-45
 distributed database PERF-79
 requirement PERF-167
 SET QUICKDSP PERF-76
 SET SHARE PERF-76
 virtual disk PERF-51

VM/ESA (Virtual Machine/Enterprise
 Systems Architecture)
 considerations SYVM-272
 DB2 Server for VM features SYVM-1
 directory entries for accounting
 SYVM-247
 environment OPER-v
 migration from a VM/SP operating
 system SYVM-45
 migration from a VM/XA operating
 system SYVM-41
 running the database manager
 SYVM-89

VM Monitor Analysis Program (VMMAP)
 PERF-7

VM/Performance Reporting Facility
 (VM/PRF) PERF-7

VM/SP (Virtual Machine/System
 Product)
 migration to VM/ESA operating
 system SYVM-31

VM system console, issuing operator
 commands OPER-43

VM system paging DASD
 internal dbspace PERF-160
 requirement PERF-169

VM/XA SP (Virtual Machine/Extended
 Architecture System Product)
 migration from VM/SP operating
 system SYVM-31
 migration from VM/XA operating
 system SYVM-31
 migration from VSE SYVM-39

VM/XA SP (Virtual Machine/Extended
 Architecture System Product)
 (*continued*)
 running the database manager
 SYVM-89

VMBACKUP SYVM-194, SYVM-203

VMBACKUP
 optional software SYVM-4

VMMAP PERF-7

VOLID parameter, as applies to log
 archiving SYVM-214

volume considerations
 directory SYVM-15, SYVM-15
 log SYVM-17, SYVM-17

VSAM
 access method services statements
 SYVM-34
 backup PERF-75
 backup and restore PERF-73
 BACKUP command OPER-48
 catalogs SYVM-10, SYVM-210
 cluster
 virtual disk PERF-48
 DASD I/O system PERF-83
 data set password SYVM-119
 data sets for a database SYVM-211
 defining a data set SYVM-34
 definition of database data sets
 SYVM-210
 definition of directory data set
 SYVM-212
 example backup command for user
 archive SYVM-154
 example RESTORE command for user
 archive SYVM-159
 file used to load database DBA-61
 I/O buffer address PERF-77
 LISTCAT PERF-8, PERF-20
 password
 CONTROLPW OPER-195
 MASTERPW OPER-195
 release level SYVM-6
 REPRO DBA-61
 restriction DBA-76, SYVM-119
 space management
 accounting files SYVM-185,
 SYVM-187
 user catalog
 virtual disk PERF-48

VSE
 CICS/VSE CONNECT considerations
 APP-153
 compiling a program APP-178
 preprocessing programs APP-155
 register save conventions APP-181

VSE (Virtual Storage Extended)
 guest sharing OPER-v, OPER-17

VSE/Advanced Functions OPER-v

VSE batch partition DBA-147

VSE/ESA
 31 bit addressing PERF-45
 31 bit addressing
 virtual addressability extension
 PERF-77
 virtual disk PERF-46

VSE guest
 GRANT statement SQLREF-292

VSE guest sharing SYVM-299

VSE guest sharing
 accessing and operator responsibilities
 SYVM-97, SYVM-81
 configuration DBA-197, SYVM-299
 DBNAME directory SYVM-97,
 SYVM-81
 granting access DBA-91
 migration SYVM-40
 national language messages
 SYVM-333, SYVM-258
 online support SYVM-93, SYVM-79
 release level of VSE SYVM-3
 removing access DBA-85
 revoking access DBA-92
 sample configurations SYVM-300
 single processor SYVM-300
 TSAF SYVM-300
 VM/ESA features supported SYVM-1
 VTAM product SYVM-301

VSE guest user accounting record
 SYVM-255, SYVM-198

VSE/ICCF
 application DBA-147
 application program DBA-166
 application programs SYVM-70
 control statements for running an
 application program SYVM-71
 DBS Utility usage DBA-59
 release level SYVM-6
 testing application code DBA-163

VSE interactive interface PERF-8

VSE operating system
 migration to SYVM-39

VSE/POWER DBA-201, DBA-203,
 DBA-204

VSE/Power facility SYVM-3

VSE/POWER product
 release level SYVM-6

VSE STDOPT JCC/JCS SYVM-121,
 SYVM-105

VSE/VSAM BACKUP command,
 example of SYVM-154

VSE/VSAM BACKUP command example
 OPER-48

VSE/VSAM Backup/Restore SYVM-146

VSE/VSAM RESTORE command
 SYVM-159

VSE/VSAM space management for SAM
 feature SYVM-184

VSIZE PERF-47

VTIME counter PERF-15

W

wait, communication OPER-101

wait mode ISQL-13, ISQL-37

wait or loop DIAG-96

waitlock
 performance indicator PERF-23

WAITLOCK
 example PERF-22

WAITLOCK counter OPER-58

waitlock hit ratio PERF-23

WANTLOCK, SHOW LOCK
 WANTLOCK command OPER-108

warm start OPER-189

warm start of the application server
SYVM-56, SYVM-50

warning
conditions APP-198
flags APP-198

wasting
DASD PERF-56

WHENEVER APP-12, APP-196, APP-199,
DBA-129

WHENEVER statement SQLREF-347,
SQLREF-348

WHERE clause
ALL keyword APP-81
ANY keyword APP-81
correlated subquery APP-83
description APP-32
EXISTS predicate APP-91
grouping considerations APP-75
IN predicate APP-82
join conditions APP-68
maximum number of predicts
SQLREF-350
NOT EXISTS predicate APP-91
NOT IN predicate APP-82
of DELETE statement SQLREF-244
of SELECT INTO statement
SQLREF-337
of subselect SQLREF-121,
SQLREF-125
of UPDATE statement SQLREF-340,
SQLREF-341
SELECT statement ISQL-134
subqueries APP-78

WHERE CURRENT OF clause
of DELETE statement SQLREF-244,
SQLREF-245
of DELETE statement
Extended DECLARE CURSOR
statement SQLREF-241
of UPDATE statement SQLREF-340,
SQLREF-341
of UPDATE statement
Extended DECLARE CURSOR
statement SQLREF-241

width displayed
changing
any column ISQL-49, ISQL-119
VARCHAR columns ISQL-156

WIDTH option
FORMAT command ISQL-49, ISQL-50
SET command ISQL-62

WITH CHECK OPTION APP-64

WITH CHECK OPTION clause
INSERT statement SQLREF-301
of CREATE VIEW statement
SQLREF-233
UPDATE statement SQLREF-342

WITH clause APP-34

WITH clause
of DELETE statement SQLREF-245
of subselect SQLREF-134
of UPDATE statement SQLREF-341

WITH GRANT OPTION clause
of GRANT statement SQLREF-289,
SQLREF-294, SQLREF-295

WITH RETURN
in DECLARE CURSOR statement
SQLREF-240

without DISABLE option, FORCE
command OPER-53

words, reserved
DBSU DBSU-111
SQL DBSU-111

WORK keyword
COMMIT statement SQLREF-183
ROLLBACK statement SQLREF-335

Work Unit Manager (WUM) OPER-160

Work Unit Manager (WUM)
component description DIAG-10
overview DIAG-10

work unit support DIAG-162

work units
accounting exit
CMS SYVM-259
work unit ID SYVM-254,
SYVM-197
CMS APP-282, OPER-136, SYVM-364
CMS
accounting exit SYVM-340
supported operating systems
SYVM-1
multiple OPER-136
using APP-282
VM/ESA features supported SYVM-1

working storage DIAG-42

working storage residence priority
changing PERF-185
choosing PERF-197
understanding PERF-162

working storage size PERF-213

working storage size
improving performance PERF-194
management PERF-196

workload PERF-13

workload
considerations PERF-3
distributing PERF-73
production PERF-3
test PERF-3
throughput PERF-5

WORKUNIT parameter of exec DBA-241,
DBA-249

write counters OPER-58

write-to-operator (WTO) messages
DBSU-223

WRITES counter PERF-15

writing asynchronously PERF-194

writing clauses in order APP-76

WUM (Work Unit Manager) OPER-160

X

XC mode
CP directory statement PERF-174
database machine PERF-167
hardware PERF-170
SQL/DS directory PERF-195
verify PERF-182

XCONFIG directory statement PERF-174

XEDIT, as used with DB2 Server for VM
DBA-157

XPCC conversations PERF-91

Y

YEAR
function SQLREF-119
labeled duration SQLREF-71,
SQLREF-74

YEARS
labeled duration SQLREF-71

Z

zero SQLCODE
description APP-11, APP-196

ZEROS option of FORMAT command
ISQL-48, ISQL-50

ZONED data type DBSU-154, DBSU-176

zoned input data
precision DBSU-154
scale DBSU-154
zoned output DBSU-176

Notices

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in all countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10594-1785
U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM World Trade Asia Corporation
Licensing
2-31 Roppongi 3-chome, Minato-ku
Tokyo 106, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law:

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Corporation
Mail Station P300
522 South Road
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601-5400
U.S.A

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this information and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement, or any equivalent agreement between us.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the results obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurement may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements, or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility, or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

All statements regarding IBM's future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

This information may contain examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information may contain sample application programs in source language, which illustrates programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing, or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs.

Programming Interface Information

This book documents intended Programming Interfaces that allow the customer to write programs to obtain services of DB2 Server for VSE & VM.

Trademarks

The following terms are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, or other countries, or both:

AIX
APL2
C/370
CICS
CICS/ESA
CICS/VSE
CUA
DATABASE 2
DataPropagator
DB2
DFSMS/VM
DFSORT
Distributed Relational Database Architecture
DRDA
Enterprise Systems Architecture/390
IBM
Information Warehouse
Language Environment
MVS
Operating System/2
Operating System/400
OS/2
OS/400
QMF
RACF
S/390
SAA
SystemView
System/390
VM/ESA
VSE/ESA
VTAM

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

Contacting IBM

Before you contact DB2 customer support, check the product manuals for help with your specific technical problem.

For information or to order any of the DB2 Server for VSE & VM products, contact an IBM representative at a local branch office or contact any authorized IBM software remarketer.

If you live in the U.S.A., then you can call one of the following numbers:

- 1-800-237-5511 for customer support
- 1-888-426-4343 to learn about available service options

Product information

DB2 Server for VSE & VM product information is available by telephone or by the World Wide Web at <http://www.ibm.com/software/data/db2/vse-vm>

This site contains the latest information on the technical library, product manuals, newsgroups, APARs, news, and links to web resources.

If you live in the U.S.A., then you can call one of the following numbers:

- 1-800-IBM-CALL (1-800-426-2255) to order products or to obtain general information.
- 1-800-879-2755 to order publications.

For information on how to contact IBM outside of the United States, go to the IBM Worldwide page at <http://www.ibm.com/planetwide>

In some countries, IBM-authorized dealers should contact their dealer support structure for information.



File Number: S370/4300-50
Program Number: 5697-F42



Printed in the United States of America
on recycled paper containing 10%
recovered post-consumer fiber.

SC09-2890-01



Spine information:



DB2 Server for VSE & VM

Master Index and Glossary

Version 7 Release 2